

# HER FOREIGN DREAM

## PROLOGUE

MaCebekhule, the first lady of the Zulu royalty, the queen of the throne. It'd been a year and a month since she'd married the king of kings, Isilo samabandla, ruling all the Zululand kingdoms. Like most unions, their union began with happiness and love but things changed when a child, an heir was required from the queen but she failed to conceive. It was a difficult time for her as they were calling her names and they had no mercy on her.

"I will do anything Sgonondo just help me conceive." MaCebekhulu made a pact with the powerful traditional healer, KwaMhlaba uyalingana.

"I will not request any money from you,

Ndlunkulu.” She said shaking her shoulders reacting to the spirits she was with, inside her healing hut.

“What is your request, Sgonondo?”

MaCebekhulu asked looking around the dark hut filled with the smoke that the woods bear.

Sgonondo: “I will help you bear children but your son will have to marry my daughter that is the price to pay.” She told her looking at her with eyes that meant business. The healer had a four months old beautiful daughter from her late husband who left her pregnant.

MaCebekhulu went cold from the barren womb, how was she going to achieve that? And how guaranteed was she that she was going to give birth to a son? But with the time and time comes death. Sgonondo was bound to die someday and maybe that was going to be before her son would have taken the throne after his father.

MaCebekhulu said: "I will keep my word should I have a son he'll marry your daughter." She said hiding the fear behind her voice.

"And to ensure that you keep your word I will put a curse on you and your children. Should you go back on your word all your children, daughters and sons will be barren. You will have no grandchildren." She threatened her.

MaCebekhulu: "What!" she almost rose from her position as shock had consumed her. She held her chest preventing her heart from leaving its sacred place.

"I am not playing games with you Ndlunkulu. Should we begin the ritual?" She assured her. MaCebekhulu looked around not sure whether to continue with the ritual or not? Should Sgonondo not die before her son takes the throne how was she going to convince her son to marry a traditional healer's daughter? Yes, kings had choices to marry outside royalty as

times were revolving and they were not forced to marry women who weren't of their choice if they don't like them even if their parents liked them.

But MaCebekhulu recalled the pain she had to bare and the burden she'd carried on her shoulders since she married the king.

MaCebekhulu: "Yebo, Sgonondo. We should begin." She said not sure if she was making the right decision but she knew she was tired of being called names. After the ritual she was to give her husband children, an heir, like how wives were supposed to...

---

"Thembelihle is still a child and she needs to be taken care of, Thokozile and Thokozani. She's your baby sister and I am trusting you to look out for each other, all three of you." Mrs Sthole said laying on the hospital bed. She had been

sick for months with breast cancer. She was on stage 3 and could see death knocking on her door. She was married to a man who was one of the king's council, induna. Her husband died leaving her with three children, the twins, Thokozile and Thokozani and their last born Thembelihle.

Thokozile: "Mama, don't say it like that. You are a strong woman and you'll fight this with us. We are here for you."

Thokozani: "Yebo, mama. You can't leave us and you know that we have no one besides you."

The children cried begging their mother to hold on for them. They had extended families but most of them had passed. The death of Mrs Sthole's husband left her alone to raise her children with no help. Luckily, she was a smart woman. She knew having a husband didn't mean she had everything. So she persuaded her

husband to let her continue studying, medicine.

“I am weak and you can see that, even Elihle can see that.” She coughed. “I want to speak to her, Thokozani. Please, drive her when she comes back from school I will speak to her.” She instructed. Thokozani and Thokozile had just finished their matric and waiting for their registration at the University.

Thokozani: “You don’t have to say please mom. I will bring Elihle to you.”

Thokozile: “We will go now, mom. Our time is over.” She said tightening her grip on her mother’s hand.

“I love you, both. And Thokozani, protect your sisters. You are the man of the house now, Thokozani.” She said touching their beautiful light skinned faces. The children smiled with pain in their eyes, looking down at her pale face. They then left her, both feeling a burden on their shoulders...

Thembelihle, the last born was down to earth with a beautiful heart like her mother, her siblings resembled their father, strong willed and tough. She had no courage and didn't know how to stand up for herself, her mother was trying to teach her, teach her how to be defensive and stand up for herself. But that was late.

"Mama!" Thembelihle called out her mother. She was still on her school uniform, the minute her brother told her their mother wanted to speak to her, Thembelihle threw her bag on the floor and rushed to the car first. She was 13 years old doing grade 8, at John Ross College.

Mrs Sthole: "Oh, mntanami. You look beautiful." She complimented, holding her face looking at her with a warm smile. Thembelihle didn't smile she felt cold.

"Mama. When are you coming back home?" she

asked looking at her pale thin hands.

Thembelihle could see that her mother wasn't coming home soon but she need to be sure.

"I don't know, baby." She coughed. "But your siblings will look after you." she said looking at Thokozani who was standing by the door observing them. Thembelihle turned to look at him too.

"Thoko will look after me?" she asked looking worried, the two sisters had always quarrelled with each other and sometimes for no reason. Thokozile had an illusion that Thembelihle was spoilt by their mother and she derived everything she wished for, from their mother.

"She's your sister and they will both look after you." she said. "But there's one thing you need to know Thembelihle."

Thembelihle: "Yes, mama?" she listened attentively.

"I want you to follow your dreams and never



give up on them. One day you'll be the greatest Chef in KZN and you'll have a big beautiful lodge and restaurants you wish to have but only if you don't stop working hard." She predicted smiling at her daughter.

Thembelihle: "And mama you'll be there to see all that."

"I don't have long but remember that there's more to life than getting a man and getting married. Never put your dreams on hold for a man. Do you hear me?" she warned her.

Thembelihle cried resting her head on the bed. The pain in her daughter's cry made Mrs Sthole's body convulsed and the machines screeched forcing Thembelihle to stand on her feet.

"What's going on, bhuti?" she asked Thokozani letting go of her mother's hand. Thokozani uttered no word she hugged his sister tightly letting her cry protecting her from seeing their

mother lose her dear life...

[03/31, 10:31] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 01

Typing and deleting, Thembelihle was sitting behind the computer desk inside her sister's house in Umhlanga, Durban. It'd been years since their mother had died and the three siblings had stood together but not without difficulties. Thokozile (28) was married to Musa Biyela (30), a well-known business man. Thokozile was a successful surgeon. Both husband and wife had busy schedules that gave them little time to be home looking after their four children, girls' twins (Sindy and Sandy) (11) and two singular baby boys (Muzi (6) and

Junior {4}). Thembelihle had become the on hand mother and she had her future on hold as she was literally a maid of her sister.

She was looking at affordable collages where she could apply to study as her sister had no intentions in taking her to school to further her studies. It'd been three years since Thembelihle accumulated her matric certificate and she wished to go to University but her sister was against it saying she must give her more time. It was end of July and everyone students had returned to the higher institutions for the second semester.

“Thembelihle!” Thokozile called for her marching through the hallway downstairs of her elegant double storey house.

“I am in here!” Thembelihle shouted closing down the search history. She didn't want her sister to see what she was searching.

Thokozile: “What are you doing here?” she

asked inviting herself in.

“I was just reading some news on the internet.” she replied looking at her.

Thokozile: “I am going to work now. Please don’t forget to go fetch the kids from school and cook dinner. I left my uniform in the laundry please wash it for me.” she instructed her looking at her wrist watch.

Thembelihle: “Okay.” Thokozile inhaled air deeply. “Sisi, I have been meaning to talk to you about something.” She added.

“What?” she looked at her. “Make it fast Elihle I am going to be late.”

Thembelihle: “I was wondering if I could apply for College this year for next year admission?”

Thokozile: “Thembelihle can’t you see that my hands are tied I don’t have money to put you in University. I just changed the boys’ school and this new school is expensive.”

Thembelihle: "I will apply for NSFAS."

Thokozile: "You won't qualify, I am your guardian and with my job you won't qualify."  
She discouraged her.

Thembelihle: "I will use bhuti as my guardian he doesn't earn that much." She suggested. "I really need to study."

Thokozile: "I am late for work." She left her hanging. Thembelihle shut the computer down and stood up to get busy. She didn't want to cry but she had all the reasons to cry. Her sister had money but she didn't want to put her to school she had always supplied excuses that Thembelihle was meant to understand. It frustrated her that she always failed to stand up for herself to her own sister.

She took her phone and set the alarm putting her phone down as she began to cook. She didn't want to be late when fetching the kids because they were going to complain to their

mother and she was going to shout at her.

Thembelihle Sthole, 22 years old, light skinned, medium height and thick sized. She was still down to earth and her defensive skills were on the closet, she needed more strength to be her true self. And so she was yet to discover her true self.

She had lived with her sister from the day Musa married her. She wanted to stay behind with her brother, KwaNongoma but Thokozile refused saying Thokozani was going to fail to look after her as he wasn't earning much on his job.

Thokozani never finished college he misused the money his mother had left for him to study and Thokozile used hers wisely and ended up using Thembelihle's money promising her that she would take care of her and her studies once she finished school.

Thembelihle cooked dinner with tears on her eyes. She had fought them but the woe she felt

thinking of the way her sister was treating her made fail to contain herself...

---

Dalisu Zulu, 32 years old, a loving and caring yet formidable and attractive first prince of Isilo Samabandla. The heir of the king, the son of the first lady, MaCebekhulu. He was the owner of a successful privately managed Port Company in Richards bay. He was a respected man by his profession and by his name, the prince.

He sat on the elegant skin print couch inside his father's house, eMahhashini royal palace where his mother resided and where he grew up with his three sisters. His father had three wives, his mother being the first wife with four children and the second wife, MaKhoza with three children and third wife with four children.

He was patiently waiting for his parents as they have requested to have a 'talk' with him. He laid

back and enjoyed relaxing on his father couch as the cool air washed his worries away. Dalisu had a house KwaNongoma, fifteen minutes away from eMahhashini royal palace and he also had a beach house in Richards' bay.

"My baby is home." MaCebekhulu said walking inside the royal luxurious lounge of her house. She was a tall dark skinned voluptuous woman, loveable and respectable. The queen of the people.

Dalisu smiled warmly and stood up to share a hug with his mother.

MaCebekhulu: "I only see you when there is a meeting." She said as they sat down together in one couch.

Dalisu: "That is not entirely true mama and you know it."

MaCebekhulu: "Look at you, you are going back to work after this?" she asked looking at her son on a grey creased business suit with a



white collared shirt and blue tie. He laughed looking at himself.

“I am sorry to disappoint you but no.” he announced, his mother smiled requesting an explanation with her eyes. “I am coming from work and I will spend the weekend here.” He explained.

MaCebekhulu: “Wonderful news! I will cook your favourite meal.”

“It’s always a delight to hear that.” He said standing up as his father entered room. The two men looked at each other for a while and shared warm laughter before coming together for a man hug.

“Look at you, Mageba.” Ndabezitha the tall dark skinned big man, the king complimented his son.

Dalisu: “Ndabezitha, you make it sound like it’s been years since we last saw each other.” They laughed as the king sat down on his chair.

Ndabezitha: “The business keeps you busy and away from us.” he said engaging on a light conversation with him, a conversation that gave birth to the real issue they called him for.

“And your father and I think that it is time you come back home.” MaCebekhulu informed him. Dalisu sighed.

Ndabezitha: “Yes, I need to step down and rest now. You can see I am too old to rule now and I have become forgetful I can’t rule all these kingdoms. The people need young blood now my son and that is you.”

Dalisu kept still for a while he knew that he had a responsibility waiting for him but he thought that he was going to take over when his father die.

“I hear you, Ndabezitha no Ndlunkulu. I am not saying no but I need maybe a month to prepare myself for leaving my position in my company. I don’t know if that time is enough for you,

Mageba?” he accepted making a request.  
Ndabezitha look at his wife and she nodded.

Ndabezitha: “Hhayi. Sanele leso skhathi. But I will need you here every weekend I have to polish the knowledge you know about ruling the kingdoms.”

Dalisu: “I will do as you have said, baba.”

He knew he couldn't protest to anything they have told him as he had protested when they wanted him not to go and study in Johannesburg. They wanted him to be next to his father and learn the ropes about ruling. He knew that now was the time the time to obey and don't go against a single word they have said to him.

“Is there a potential wife you are taking the throne with?” MaCebekhulu smiled looking at her son. She was hoping he'd say “No” as she had her own suggestions. They all laughed as they had exchanged looks among them.

Dalisu: "I am afraid not mama."

Parents: "Hawu!"

"Insizwa eyincwasimende njengawe mfana wami lutho intombi?" Ndabezitha asked curiously.

Dalisu: "Hhayi, baba, you know women need attention and that requires time. The time that I don't have right now."

Ndabezitha: "That's true."

Dalisu: "Is there a problem if I take the throne without a wife?"

Ndabezitha: "No, but you will need one soon."

"I can suggest a good beautiful girl for you."  
MaCebekhulu said.

Dalisu: "No, ndlunkulu I will find a wife don't worry."

Ndabezitha and his wife exchanged looks and approving smile. Dalisu kept quiet wondering if

he was going to be a great king or not. While deep down MaCebekhulu was worried about her hidden agendas...

[03/31, 10:31] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 02

Sipping on the cold drinks laying on the pool chairs under the pool umbrella the two friends were catching up. Nozibusiso, a tall brown skinned, slim beautiful girl same age as Thembelihle. She had been friends with Thembelihle since she'd moved from Nongoma to Durban.

“How are your studies going girl?” Thembelihle asked directing her beautiful big dark eyes to her friend, Nozibusiso.

Nozzy: “It’s been hectic but I am trying I really need to finish this Diploma this year and get a

job next year.” She replied followed by the worried sigh.

Thembelihle: “I trust you will pass, Nozzy. You are hardworking.”

Nozzy: “So, did your sister finally allow you to apply this time?”

“No, she said she doesn’t have the money and she doesn’t want me to apply for NSFAS.” She told her pushing her shoulders forward, Nozibusiso followed her. They looked at each other.

Nozzy: “I can’t believe this is happening to you again. It’s been three years since she has been suspending your dreams with excuses, useless excuses.”

“I know,” She said putting her juice on the wooden brown table. “I don’t know what to do Nozzy I am tired of being a mother to her loud spoiled children.” She added looking into the dirty pool water.

Nozzy: “Just study behind her back you have money you’ve been saving, right?” she suggested.

Thembelihle: “Yes, I have but cooking courses are expensive and I can’t do it in secret as there is a lot of kitchen practising needed.”

Nozzy: “This is bullshit! Why does she hate you so much?”

“She doesn’t hate me I just think that she doesn’t realise that what she’s doing is hurting me. She never cooks even if she’s free and her husband is home. I always cook for them.” she told her looking at her short finger nails.

Nozzy: “Don’t protect her, Lihle. I just wish you can stop being optimist and be realistic. Thoko is using you.” she said harshly and Thembelihle’s heart jerked hearing the words she had no strength to admit to herself.

“What can I do, Nozzy? I am clueless.” She asked laying back on the chair and faced her

friend. Nozibusiso did the same.

Nozzy: "You can always change your dreams."

"No, I can't." she told her plainly.

Nozzy: "I mean get something that can help you get to your dream."

Thembelihle: "And what's that because what I know is all I need is money and a lot of it but I don't have the money and I don't know where I can accumulate it."

Nozzy: "You need to dream of yourself having a rich powerful man as your sister's husband and that my darling will be your ticket out of this hell."

Thembelihle was stunted she just looked at her friend without uttering a word to her. She kept still and didn't even blink.

"Don't look at me that way because even if you rob the bank your sister will manipulate you into staying with her kids and as if that's not enough



she will request you borrow her that money you robbed.” Nozibusiso predicted the possible truth.

Thembelihle: “Where can I get a husband? You know even in high school boys didn’t even ask me out. How will I get a man who’ll marry me?” she asked considering her idea. But she had always been a demurred girl.

“You said it yourself, ‘boys’ didn’t look at you and that’s because boys in high didn’t waste their time going after well-mannered girls like you, Lihle. They wanted easy going girls whom they would just impress with two words and qheke imilenze, down to shagging.” She said sitting on her butt to look at her. Thembelihle burst out of laughter and Nozibusiso laughed after her replaying her words in her mind.

Thembelihle: “You are crazy” she wiped her tears.

Nozzy: “But men want well-mannered beautiful

girls like you, not only beautiful but smart also. That's the only way I see as your ticket out of this horrible place."

Thembelihle looked at her and sighed closing her eyes. She hated herself for considering what she was saying to her. Her mother had told her there was more to life than being married and submitting to a man.

"Even if I do consider this idea, where will I get that man?" she asked opening her eyes to look her. Nozibusiso looked at her and provided no answer as she was realising that Thembelihle was like a prisoner inside her sister's house. It wasn't easy for her to meet new people.

Nozzy: "That's a problem but we can always make a plan my friend." She said. Thembelihle nodded reading a text on her phone.

"Sisi Thoko is back home, please walk me back to the house." She requested standing up.

Nozzy: "Didn't her husband tell her you are with

me?”

Thembelihle: “I bet he did but you how Thoko is, even her husband can’t even control her. She’s just bossy.”

“I feel sorry for you my friend.” She said casting out her arms to her for a hug. They shared heartfelt hug and walked together to Thoko’s house. They were holding hands on the streets, talking and laughing.

“I am not going in with you. I don’t want to stand there and pretend to like your sister and her intimidating husband.” Nozzy said and Thembelihle welcomed her words with laughter. They shared goodbye hugs.

Thembelihle: “I love you and have a safe trip going back to varsity tomorrow.”

Nozzy: “Thank you and I love you too, my friend.”

Thembelihle opened the gate and toddled to the

back of the house. She used the kitchen entrance and she found her sister surprisingly cooking in the kitchen. She greeted her and Thokozile just gave her the cold short look. Thembelihle looked down.

“Who do you think was going to cook lunch for my kids as you have been gone all day, Thembelihle?” she shouted at her.

Thembelihle: “Bhuti Musa said he will buy lunch for them I wanted to leave the food prepared.”

Thokozile: “And you believed that he will? It’s after 1 now and my kids haven’t had their lunch. What were you doing at Nozzy’s place all this time?”

Thembelihle: “We were catching up.”

Thokozile: “You have a roof under your head provided by me, I feed you and dress you but you fail to thank me by looking after my children!”

Thembelihle kept quiet looking down on her hands until a slap from her sister raised her face up forcing her to look at her.

Thokozile: "I am speaking to you!"

"I am sorry." She said wiping her tears.

Thokozile: "I am tired I have been working all night and I am expected to come back and cook for you while you do nothing all day long!" she proceeded to shout at her. Sindy walked inside the kitchen crying.

Sindy: "Mommy, I am hungry."

Thokozile looked at her daughter and shot a dead stare at Thembelihle. She looked down. "You better go upstairs and iron those clothes you left." She instructed her.

"But you said I shouldn't do you husband's laundry." She reminded her.

Thokozile: "Who do you think will do it now as I am cooking here?"

Thembelihle didn't answer her. She made her way upstairs passing by the living room where the father and his children were seated watching TV.

Thembelihle ironed the clothes as she was instructed by her sister while doing that she was thinking about Nozibusiso's plan. How was she supposed to adopt a foreign dream to be hers? She wondered as tears threatened her eyes. This was never the life her mother had predicted for her... This life was pain and heartbreak and yet they say blood is thicker than water...

---

It'd been a few weeks since Dalisu had regularly been around home. His father was grooming him to be the king. Dalisu had brilliant leadership skills and so all his father doing was to polish what he had. It was between the king

and his wife that he was grooming Dalisu for the throne as they couldn't send the word out that was going to put Dalisu's life in danger.

But regardless, MaKhoza the second wife had suspicions that the king was preparing Dalisu for the throne as he was seen more often eMahhashini.

"I can't believe that after all those years of standing by him your father will choose that boy." MaKhoza said looking at her maddened son, Sgwili. They were having lunch at the Lindizulu royal palace, where she as the second wife lived with her children.

Sgwili: "That woman might have used muthi on dad. He was determined that Dalisu will not take the chair after him." he said putting his coffee down and clicked his tongue. MaKhoza held his hand to calm him down. Sgwili, a 30 years old man, the second son of the king. He was tall and big like his father but light skinned

like his mother. MaKhoza knew that her husband had said he wasn't going to let Sgwili rule because he was rude and greedy but MaKhoza wanted him as the king regardless. She was jealous that MaCebekhulu's son was chosen not hers.

MaKhoza: "We have to find a way to put you on that throne not that soft boy. What will become of our Zulu nation should Dalisu rule?"

Sgwili: "It will be the end of it, mama."

MaKhoza: "We can't let that happen." She said looking at him.

"Yes, mama. We can't." he seconded her lifting up his coffee cup to take another sip...

[03/31, 10:31] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

EPISODE 03



For the past fifteen minutes Thembelihle had been staring at her phone with her brother's number on the screen, now not visible to her eyes as the phone had deemed it display light. She was scared to call him as she was not sure how she was going to present her words to his ears. Thokozani, was a tough but yet soft hearted when it came to his sister, Thembelihle. He wasn't blind to the manner Thokozile had always treated Thembelihle but he viewed that educated people with high status had a habit of bringing their status in the household affairs. So, Thokozani would keep quiet at times just to avoid being reminded that their sister was the one with the high paid check.

Thembelihle respected her brother highly, her respect for him wasn't awe like the one she had for Thokozile.

Finally, she lifted the phone up and pressed it lit. She sighed before pressing the dial button. The phone rang, twice, thrice and fourth time was

answered.

“Elihle.” Thokozani greeted her, his voice covered with delight.

Thembelihle: “Unjani, bhuti?” she smiled.

Thokozani: “I am fine and how are you, mntaka mama?”

Thembelihle: “I am fine, but I miss you so much bhuti.”

Thokozani: “I miss you too, Lihle you don’t even visit.”

Thembelihle: “It’s hard to get out of this house unless if you can call sisi and tell her that I should come and visit you.”

Thokozani: “Convincing Thokozile is far from possible and you know that.”

Thembelihle: “But bhuti, I need a break from this place. I want to come that side, please.” She pleaded ruefully.

Thokozani sighed in defeat. “Okay I will speak to her. I will call her tonight and you can come here just to relax.”

Thembelihle literally screamed in happiness and she jumped from her bed to stand on her feet.

“Slow down!” he stopped her. “She hasn’t agreed yet.” He reminded her.

Thembelihle: “I know but I am positive that you will convince her.”

Thokozani: “Okay, okay, hung up the call now I am working here.”

“Okay!” she exclaimed and hung up.

Thembelihle smiled delightedly and threw her heavy body on her bed.

She had made a decision that she was going to go back home and maybe there she was going to meet her knight in the shining armour. A man who was going to wipe all her miseries and

worries away like the sea waves washing the dirt away. She laid on the bed dreamy, of a perfect stranger who was going to give her a ticket to the promise land.

She wasn't planning on getting a rich rural man as she knew that they were rich in controlling their wives, detecting everything they do but she had her mind on the men from the town. The modern man, most of them had warmed up to the feminism life. She had to find someone before Thokozile summons her back... But she was nervous and not sure whether she was going to make her dream come true or not... The alarm went off disturbing her from envisioning her future, she had to get up take the car and drive to the children's school...

Thokozile had refused bluntly to let Thembelihle go. Thembelihle was hurt and angry, she was nowhere near making her dreams come true.

She spent her days doing the same old, cleaning, cooking, doing the laundry, fetching and nursing the children but this time was different as she was doing it with a much heavier heart full of nothing but resentment for her sister. Her behaviour had changed towards the whole family, she couldn't pretend no more. She was quiet and spoke when there was a need.

Nozibusiso had told her to run away but she couldn't do it so opted to stay. It was a windy Friday, end of August. Thembelihle had found a new hobby, reading. She was using her money to buy novels and they kept her mind away from all the pain.

There was a loud bang and glass breaking sound coming from the living room.

Thembelihle left her book and jumped off the bed to see what was happening. Junior had pushed the glass stand and it was on the floor. It wasn't a heavy stand and it had nothing much

but decorating materials.

“JUNIOR!” She shouted running down the stairs. The little boy laughed running around the living room. “Where are your siblings?”

Junior: “They are playing alone. I have been calling you and you were ignoring me!” he told her jumping up and down.

“And so you thought breaking the stand is wise?” she commanded looking at him furiously.

Junior: “Yes!” he laughed looking at her siblings joining in.

Thembelihle: “You don’t know where my room is, huh?” she asked and the others were looking at the broken piece of a three pieces stand. Junior didn’t answer her he just laughed.

“I want a glass of milk!” he requested not sorry of what he had just done.

Thembelihle: “You broke the stand for a glass

of milk!”

Sandy: “Don’t shout at him, he’s just a child.”

“No!” she shouted.

Sindy: “We will tell mommy that you were shouting at us.”

And just then their mother entered the house kneading her neck. Her eyes went straight to the stand on the floor. “What happened here, Thembelihle?” she asked looking at her with fury lurking inside her.

Thembelihle: “Junior broke the stand.” She said standing still but her knees shaking beneath her long floral dress.

Thokozile: “He broke it! Where were you and what were you doing when it broke, huh?”

“I was in my room reading a book.” She murmured massaging her fingers. Thokozile took the decorating reed stick on her big vase placed by the door. She marched to

Thembelihle and hit her with the reed stick holding her hand. The younger sister cried as the stick rose and fell on her body. The children in the house were laughing.

“I always tell you not to be away from the children when they are watching TV because Junior is naughty.” She said hitting her still.

Junior: “I was calling her mama and she wasn’t coming down I was trying to get her attention. She shouted at me for asking a glass of milk.” He explained adding the anger on his mother.

Thokozile stopped hitting her when she was tired.

Thokozile: “Thokozani called today after I have told him you are not coming to visit him. He kept pressing on the matter, I agreed. But you are no longer going there as I will have to use that transport money and food money I was going to give you replace this stand.”

Thembelihle: “But I didn’t break the stand.” She



said wiping her tears that never stopped falling.

“It’s your fault!” she shouted. “And now clean this mess.” She said letting go of the stick.

Thembelihle went to clean the mess created by Junior while her sister kneeled before her son to check if he wasn’t hurt. She kissed the boy all over his face and hugged him dragging her other children for a hug. Thembelihle’s heart pained as she watched them...

Sunday after church Thembelihle was cooking when her brother appeared on the kitchen from the living room. The pain from the beating hadn’t ebb but her back had blue turning purple marks where she’d hit her.

She froze not believing her eyes, she rubbed them and opened them again.

“Hello, sisi omncane.” Thokozani greeted her. Thembelihle broke into tears and marched towards her brother to hug him. He held her

tight brushing her back softly. “Don’t cry, I don’t like to see you crying.” He said holding her tighter.

Thembelihle: “Bhuti!” she called him, still not believing it was him. Thokozani wiped her tears with his hard thumbs. Thembelihle laughed in between the tears as the roughness of his thumb skin tickled her cheeks.

Thokozani: “What is it?”

“Your thumbs are much rough compared to the last time.” She murmured, Thokozani laughed and pinched her arm playfully.

Thokozani: “Go upstairs and pack your bag we are driving home.”

“Really!” She jumped holding her mouth as she couldn’t contain excitement.

Thokozani: “Yes, your friend called me to tell me what happened. I drove my shabby van from home and I hope it will make it back. So go. I

told Thokozile that I was in town so I am taking you. You will come back after a few weeks.”

Thembelihle: “Thank you!” she said leaving him. “Please, watch my pots.” She laughed disappearing fast not to listen to his response. Thokozile and her kids and husband had gone to uShaka Marine spring break.

Thembelihle packed her clothes, everything she knew she was going to need for her vacation. She didn't leave her novel. She then changed her clothes and wore dark grey high waist pants jeans and a white loose light shirt with black sandals. She looked at her face on the mirror and she smiled, a lonely smile. Then she tied her dark relaxed long hair with the weak gold highlight on the ends.

She took a mirror selfie and sent it to her friend Nozibusiso showing her she was leaving and it was all thanks to her... She carried her bag downstairs.

“Sisi Thoko is not coming back just yet?”  
Thembelihle asked taking over from her  
brother.

Thokozani: “No, I don’t think so. It sounded like  
they were having fun where she was. Where are  
they?”

“They went to the spring break. I asked to go  
with her too but she refused saying I am paying  
for the broken stand.” She said switching off  
the stove.

Thokozani: “I really don’t know what’s wrong  
with her.”

“I don’t want to find out now. All I want is to go  
home unless you want food?” she asked  
pointing the pots. Thokozani shook his head  
taking his sister’s bag. They walked out of the  
house making their way to the dilapidated van  
that Thokozani owned...

-----

They have waited for a king's messenger to inform them that he has called the meeting to his traditional palace, eNyokeni where the third wife and her children lived. But the messenger never came and they wondered alone with nobody to get them out their misery. MaKhoza and Sgwili were on their toes and they couldn't ask the king straight forward they knew he was going to tell them to Voetsek! The king was no man to chit chat to about things that didn't concern you. The whole family respected him.

"Mama, I have a plan." Sgwili said sitting down to join his mother after a long day at work.

MaKhoza was home with her daughter who was busy cooking and her last born was away due to studying in Cape Town.

MaKhoza: "What is it that you have in mind?"

Sgwili: "There is this lady I think we must set him up with, they will date and for sure he will

fall for her because she's extremely beautiful but her job would be to make Dalisu's life difficult as she will be her queen. Then she will poison him and after his death I will take the throne."

MaKhoza gave her son an evil smile she was completely seconding his plan.

"That is-" she stopped talking as Thandiwe appeared wiping her hands with a dish cloth.

Thandiwe: "Mama, food is ready but I don't know if we should wait for dad."

Sgwili: "Dad is coming here?" he asked looking at his mother.

MaKhoza: "Yes, he is coming. Let's wait for him, you know how he doesn't like us having dinner without him when he's coming."

Thandiwe: "I know but I want to go to my house early. I have an early meeting to attend." She complained.

Sgwili: “Ndabezitha doesn’t care about that and you know that.”

She sulked and turned, leaving them to proceed with their talks. “We will continue the conversation later. I don’t want your father coming in here on us and things will be awkward.” MaKhoza made him aware standing up to see if everything was all right in the kitchen.

Sgwili: “You are right I will go to my house and change then I will come back.”

“Do that.” She said disappearing from his sight...

[03/31, 10:31] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

EPISODE 04

Thembelihle was comfortable in her father’s house. After a long time, she was back home,

back in her beautiful room. The house was still in one piece but not upgraded as some houses in the area were upgraded. But what did Thokozani know about upgrading a house? All he cared about was having a roof over his head. Thembelihle was planning on polishing the house for her brother and make it feel like home again.

She was walking around the village to see what had changed and what hadn't, most people still had huts only in their big yards but they had clean yards. She was looking around when she saw a woman struggling with getting a bucket of tap water on her head. Thembelihle smiled and went to help her.

“Let me help you, sisi.” She offered with a smile bending down to lift the bucket with her. She put it on her head. Most people in the villages had no taps in their homes they fetched clean water from the people who had taps. Some of them used the river. Luckily, Thembelihle's



house had the tap on the yard.

“Thank you.” the woman said looking at her with a friendly smile. “Wait, ain’t you the younger daughter of the late induna uSthole?” she asked.

Thembelihle: “I am and you’re?”

“I am Makhosi Gumede just a villager.” She introduced herself. “You have grown and you’re a pretty big girl now.” she complimented.

Thembelihle smiled. “Let me walk you home. You are married?” she asked looking at the ring on her left hand as they walked.

Makhosi: “I am married to Mzwakhe Gumede. He’s one of the king’s guards.”

Thembelihle: “Oh, the king, Isilo samabandla?” she asked.

Makhosi: “Yes, are you back or you are going back to your sister?”

Thembelihle: “I am going back but I will be here for a few weeks. Are you working?”

Makhosi: “No, I am a house wife with three children.”

“Okay, I would like to meet them if you don’t mind. I mean like, be your friend too.” She requested.

Makhosi laughed. “Don’t joke with me, Lihle. I am old and I think I will probably bore you with my life. There are young girls like you here.” She said.

Thembelihle: “How old are you?”

Makhosi: “I am 27 years old.”

Thembelihle almost shouted “You lie!” but she contained herself and her facial expression. The woman looked older than her age but most rural wives looked older, they have worn the ‘Omama bemizi’ life.

Thembelihle: “You are beautiful.” She said, not lying to her. Makhosi was a beautiful tall, slim and caramel skinned woman. She was bubbly

and had a good heart. She was a people's person. She smiled. "Thanks. This is my house." She said as Thembelihle was still proceeding with her walk.

"Oh! I am sorry." She turned and opened the small gate for her and they entered the premises of a home with five roomed centred house surrounded by three huts and the big vegetable garden down the fence. The garden that was big enough to be another family's site.

Thembelihle: "You have a beautiful home. What is wrong with your tap as you are fetching the water that far?" she asked assisting her put the bucket down.

Makhosi: "The water stopped running, my husband promised to fix it this weekend when he's free."

Thembelihle nodded and Makhosi invited her inside her upgraded five room house.

They were laughing and sharing stories about

their lives. The two got along very well and that was because Makhosi was the easiest person to blend with, unlike Thembelihle. Makhosi told Thembelihle all about her husband, how they started dating and how young she got married to him when he had nothing but she was there by his side every step of the way. Thembelihle was touched but she was worried that in that marriage Makhosi had nothing tangible besides the man. She could witness what her mother had warned her about with her own imaginations.

“I also wish I can find a husband who can love me and make me happy.” She lied. She didn’t want a husband for happiness but she wanted a husband to use in order to make her dreams come true but she wasn’t about to tell a person she had just met all about her visit back to Nongoma.

Makhosi: “You don’t have a boyfriend?”

Thembelihle: “No.”

Makhosi: “You’ve had one before?”

Thembelihle: “Yes, but we didn’t even last for two months. He was a nerd so he thought he was smarter than me. We were just too much for each other but yet not enough. I never dated after him. I didn’t trust boys. My mom told me not to trust them and men.”

Makhosi: “And she was right!” she stared at the blank spaces between her wall and door. She didn’t want to share further. “But you can find someone who will make you happy. Most girls do.”

Thembelihle sighed sensing that there was more to the statement she had made earlier.

Makhosi: “You want coffee or juice?” she asked.

“Juice is fine, please.” She replied. They both looked at the front door as the noise made by

the children coming from school filled the house...

---

He had gathered everything that was his personal belonging. He stood inside his luxurious office by the window looking at the bay harbour. He was going to miss working here. The company was his baby, something he built from scratch alone. He had only one woman believing and supporting his dreams, his sister Mawande. She'd believed in him the first time he told his family about the dream he had and she didn't stop there she encouraged him.

"Ready to go?" Mawande asked from the door of her brother's office. She was short, dark skinned and medium sized. She was an amazing woman. Dalisu inhaled air deeply taking a last look at the harbour and after that

he released a 'this is it!' Sigh.

Dalisu: "Yes! I was born for this right, ruling?"

Mawande: "It's your birth right."

He nodded taking the box and his sister took the other one. "And don't worry about this company. It's still yours and it's in good hands." She comforted him.

Dalisu: "Yes, you are right."

They left the office. It was a warm Monday night, his employees had organised a farewell party for him earlier.

They packed the boxes inside his dark grey spotted Ford Ranger 3.2 double cab wildtrack auto. She helped her sister step inside his high vehicle.

"This car of yours is high like a tractor." She said sitting on the passenger seat.

Dalisu: "No, you are too short for it." He laughed and she laughed with him.

He started the car and drove out slowly. While waiting for the passing cars he saw a woman standing by the tree. She looked stranded wearing white jeans and a blue vest with black stilettos with a lot of gold accessories.

Mawande: "No, don't even think about it."

Dalису: "What? It looks like someone left her high and dry. She's a woman and she shouldn't be here at this hour."

Mawande: "She could be a thug. Don't you know how these women are crooked these days?"

Dalису: "Let's find out." He said stopping his car right where the woman was.

"Lady, why are you standing here alone?" Dalису asked looking around.

"I am waiting for a friend." She answered him looking uncomfortable to be speaking with him.

Dalису: "Where are you going?"



“She’s supposed to drive me to my place.” She answered.

Dalису: “Let me drive you, it’s late for you to be standing here alone.”

“No, thank you but I can’t accept a lift from a stranger.” She declined.

Dalису: “I won’t hurt you. This is my sister.” He said pointing her and Mawande waved her hand. The woman still declined. “Okay, at least take my number and call me if something happens or just call to say you arrived home late.” He suggested.

The woman looked at him with a different eye and she nodded taking her phone out of her jeans pocket. Dalису gave her the number and said goodbye telling her to be safe.

Mawande: “You are such a caring man. The girl you will marry will be very lucky.”

He laughed and said: “Well, that one was

beautiful.”

Mawande: “Yeah, but do you see her as a queen? No, she too glamorous.”

“I supposed you are right.” He said changing the gear.

Mawande: “Don’t worry too much about finding a wife because you’ll end up looking for her in wrong women. Mom and dad are not rushing you with that. You’ll see when you meet her you’ll just know that she’s the one.”

Dalisu looked at her briefly and he smiled. He was amazed of how his sister had grown to be a wonderful, clever young woman. But he wasn’t sure about knowing when he meets ‘the one’ because he had thought before that a few women he had dated were ‘the one’ but they never turned to be. Or maybe the feeling and thoughts he had weren’t the ones that you feel when you meet ‘the one.’ But Mawande was right about one thing, he didn’t need to worry...

The woman had called Dalisu at night to inform him that she was safe. Her beauty had caught his eye and he had an interest to meet her again but was planning on telling her some other time.

He'd settled back into his mansion, a big traditionally roofed house built in the middle of the big wired fenced yard. The yard was surrounded by trees, fruit trees and just trees. There was a big enough free space for a vegetables garden but he wasn't going to do that for himself. He had two huts at the back of the house and an outside bathroom, a shower and a toilet. The mansion also had two bathrooms inside.

His mother arranged her extended family friend to be his maid and he had no problem with her as he knew her personally.

He was having breakfast inside his mother's

house with the king and his sisters Mawande and Nokuthula. Their older sister Nomalanga was married to another kingdom.

Ndabezitha: "There is a reed dance coming up, Mageba. Do you want to attend it as king or you'll take throne after the dance?"

His sisters were told that he was going to take the throne but they were advised not to tell anyone.

Dalisu: "I will attend the dance first and be anointed after the dance."

"That's a good idea." MaCebekhulu supported him seeing an opportunity.

Nokuthula: "Why don't you go to the dance as king and choose a wife there among the bevy of beauties."

"HHAYI WENA!" Ndabezitha shouted. The family laughed.

MaCebekhulu: "That's actually a good idea."

Ndabezitha: “Nkosikazi!”

The family laughed. “I will find my wife my own way.” He announced.

Mawande: “Yebo, bhuti batshele awunagwababa wena.”

They laughed and MaCebekhulu smiled proudly looking at them... Her family...

[03/31, 10:31] Ron: HER FOREIGN

## EPISODE 05

Thembelihle had been home for a week and had been closer to Makhosi. They were good friends and she was happy in the village with her brother. Makhosi had toured her around the village and Thembelihle even got a chance to go visit her uncle’s family, her father’s brother and her aunt. They didn’t live kwaNongoma they lived outside Ngwelezane. They were happy to

see her after a long time since they last saw each other. They were the only alive family members from her father's side. Her mother's side had nobody left but the walls, the ancient walls. But they had cousins living in Johannesburg.

Thembelihle had told Makhosi that she wanted a husband because he was going to release her from the hellhole that was her sister's house. She didn't tell her that she needed the husband for the money and she wasn't planning on telling her. Only Nozibusiso knew that and she wanted it to stay like that. She hadn't met anyone and she was planning on going to Richards' bay and have fun maybe she was going meet someone there.

She was busy washing her brother's clothes under the tree when her phone rang. She had her earphones on so she pressed the answer button and stood straight smiling as Makhosi entered her premises.

Thembelihle: "Sisi."

Thokozile: "When are you coming back home? It's been a week since you left."

Thembelihle: "Bhuti haven't told me I should go."

Thokozile: "You should wait for him to tell you to come back home, huh?"

Thembelihle: "He said so."

Thokozile: "That is bullshit! Come back or I will come fetch you. What life can you possibly have there?" she asked shouting at her.

Thembelihle didn't answer her. Thokozile clicked her tongue and hung up the call. She removed her the earphones and sighed.

"The evil sister?" Makhosi asked.

Thembelihle: "Yes, she wants me to come back."

Makhosi: "She must chill because I have plans for you"

Thembelihle: “What plans?” she asked smiling falling back to proceed with the washing.

Makhosi: “You need to go to the reed dance this Friday and hopefully you will get your knight.” She suggested. Thembelihle laughed and stopped washing.

Thembelihle: “Yoh! Makhosi. I didn’t have an idea of getting a rural husband they are controlling.”

Makhosi: “You can say that again!” they laughed. “But young good looking and successful men whom are friends with the king do come too.”

Thembelihle: “The rich ones know nothing about making a woman happy.” She said trying so hard to bury the fact that she approved of the idea. She had been to the reed dance before and she knew what type of men attended the dance.

Makhosi: “Just try Lihle.”



Thembelihle: “Okay, I will try.” She said.

Makhosi clapped her hands delightedly as she could see the beginning of a beautiful love story. “But I will need a traditional attire worn by the girls in this village. I no longer have it.”

Makhosi: “Leave that to me and I will leave you to that washing. I just wanted to tell you in person. I have to go now my husband will be back soon.”

“Okay, bye Mrs Gumede.” She looked at her as she left her. Makhosi laughed waving her hand.

Thembelihle made a little scream alone as she liked the idea that Makhosi had. She was planning on her mind that she had to look best and hopefully come back home chosen...

---

The woman had agreed to have lunch with Dalisu, she agreed after he had tried several

times and got rejected by her.

She sat across him at the table looking beautiful, with her small lazy eyes and lips so perfect as if the lipstick on it never faded. She was yellow with long dreadlocks on her head and a well-shaped body. She dressed glamorously but not too much. Ntombi was her name.

Dalisu: "I can't believe you are here. You look so beautiful."

Ntombi: "Thank you, Dalisu. And I, myself can't believe that I actually came." She said taking a sip on her cocktail. "I guess I owed you for being so caring."

Dalisu: "Well, that doesn't really make me happy."

Ntombi: "It's not pity, Dalisu." She said looking at the waiter as he served them. She placed her hand on his shoulder as a gesture to give him a go ahead to put the food down but Dalisu didn't

see that as what it was. He had suspected she was flirting with the waiter but he dismissed the thought thinking the lady was being friendly.

They thanked the waiter and he left them to have their meal. Ntombi was doing all the talking, telling Dalisu about herself asking nothing about him in return. Dalisu noticed but he concluded that all the red flags could be fixed. The lady was extremely gorgeous and he wanted a second date with her...

After the date they walked barefoot on the beach sand. It was late at night. Dalisu had his hand holding hers and the sea breeze felt pleasing on their skins.

They reached a spot where Dalisu stopped and pulled the lady closer to him. She smiled at him and looked down then back up.

Ntombi: "This is a beautiful night and the stars are beautiful up in the sky." She said looking up and Dalisu looked up with her and seconded her.

Their eyes met as they were directing their faces back down.

Dalisu wanted to taste her lipstick and her lips. He placed his left hand at her lower back and he kissed her... They kissed not realising that someone was watching them after performing a ritual on the sea...

-----

MaCebekhulu was having her morning tea inside her room when her phone rang and Sgonondo's name appeared on her screen. Her heart almost stopped. She immediately put the tea cup away and answered the call.

MaCebekhulu: "Thokoza gogo." She tried to hide the nervousness on her voice.

"Ngithokozele ini ndlunkulu? Huh?" she asked in a deep husky voice.

MaCebekhulu: "What is wrong?"

Sgonondo: "I saw your son with a girl by the sea

and they were misbehaving in public at night.”

MaCebekhulu: “What, when did you see them?”

Sgonondo: “That is not important but what’s important is I know that he is back home.”

“He’s on the break at work.” MaCebekhulu lied.

Sgonondo laughed mockingly. “You can’t fool me, ndlunkulu. Everyone can see that your husband is old and your son will have to take after him. I was just calling you to remind you that my daughter should be the queen and nothing less but the queen.” She said. “Or else-”

MaCebekhulu: “No need to say it. I will see to it that my son marries her.”

“That’s good.” She said and hung up the call leaving the queen’s night gowns drenching in her own sweat... She didn’t know how she was going to start when talking Dalisu into marrying Zodwa. But maybe he was going to like her, the girl was beautiful unlike her mother...

MaCebekhulu sighed getting off her bed...

[03/31, 10:31] Ron: EIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 06

Dalisu was inside his mother's house, he had a plate of breakfast in his hand. He whistled his way to the dining table. He was in a good mood, he had a good time with Ntombi the previous night.

"What happened?" MaCebekhulu asked sitting down with him. Dalisu looked at his mother and shook his head.

Dalisu: "You never change mama, do you?" he asking taking a slice of bread.

MaCebekhulu: "I want to know what makes my son happy."

Dalisu: "Well, it's good to be home and have a

proper home cooked meals.”

MaCebekhulu: “Oh! I see you are always eating in my house. You don’t have food in your house?” she asked smiling, they laughed.

Dalisu: “I don’t really like siss Hleziphi’s cooking.”

MaCebekhulu: “Hhayi wena!” they laughed. “That’s why you need a wife and I have someone in mind for you.” she added trying so hard to relax.

Dalisu: “Who? I also have someone but she’s a modern woman.”

MaCebekhulu: “My choice is not a modern woman and you know how modern women cause trouble in here. Do you remember your father’s last wife, MaMzobe when she first arrived here?”

Dalisu looked at his mother and said. “Yoh!” they laughed recalling the time when the third

wife was struggling to blend in with the family and their traditions. “But when you look at her now you won’t say she was ever trouble.”

MaCebekhulu: “Yes, but you don’t need that drama for a first wife.”

Daliso: “I don’t intend to take more than one wife, mama. Women are trouble.”

MaCebekhulu: “Kwahle wena! Uyadela loyo mkakho.” She remarked.

Daliso: “She’ll be the only queen.”

MaCebekhulu: “That is also not a bad thing, especially for your children.”

Daliso: “Yeah, but I am not promising you anything with this lady you have in mind for me. I know you are a good judge of character so if it doesn’t work out with this one I will consider your choice.”

MaCebekhulu: “Okay. That’s good. I will leave you to your food I have to be somewhere with



the women in this village.”

Dalису: “Okay, go do your work ndlunkulu.”

She smiled and left her son. She was a little bit relieved that he was considering it. Zodwa might be the daughter of a sangoma but she was a well-mannered girl. She was raised by her grandmother not her mother.

Dalису finished up his food and walked back to his house to get ready for his routine of the day...

-----

MaKhoza and Sgwili were inside Sgwili’s house, Wednesday night waiting for the girl to come and inform them of her progress with Dalису.

MaKhoza: “I hope this girl you have chosen knows what she’s doing.”

Sgwili: “Don’t worry mama.”

The woman entered the house wearing a long black dress and flat shoes. She smiled and stood by the door waiting to be offered a seat.

Sgwili: "Come and sit with us Ntombi."

Ntombi nodded with a smile and sat down on a single couch. "Sawubona mama undlunkulu." She greeted MaKhoza.

MaKhoza: "Yebo, how are you?"

Ntombi: "I am fine and how are you?"

MaKhoza: "I am fine. You look beautiful I am sure my stepson has fallen for you as we speak."

Ntombi smiled looking down. "He didn't escape my charms. The problem with him is that he's too caring he offered to help the first day he saw me just like Sgwili said he would."

MaKhoza and her son laughed out loud.

MaKhoza: "That boy is too weak."

Sgwili: “And that is why we should not allow him to be the king. When are you meeting him again?”

Ntombi: “He said he will tell me. I think I should just do this before he becomes the king because once he’s the king and I am his wife I will be the suspect to have poisoned him. I don’t want to go to jail.”

MaKhoza: “But what about making his life difficult?”

Ntombi: “That means nothing, you shouldn’t play with him and end up shifting your eyes from your main goal which is taking the throne from him. Right now nobody knows me as a special woman in his life so they wouldn’t suspect me.”

Sgwili: “What do you think mama?”

MaKhoza: “I like your mind young lady. I will have someone mix something together and Sgwili will give it to you. On your next encounter

you will poison this fool.”

Sgwili: “Yeah, let’s get it over and done with.”

MaKhoza: “I will leave now, son.” She said getting up. Sgwili stood up and walked her out of the house.

He got back and went to his bar. “You want wine or whiskey?” he shouted from the other side of the house.

“Wine!” she shouted back feeling tingles down her spine. Sgwili came back with her glass and bottle. And the whiskey for himself.

Ntombi: “We are celebrating, already?”

Sgwili: “No, just starters because I can see that I made a right choice.”

Ntombi: “But pity you didn’t make the right one for me.” she said getting up to sit next to Sgwili. She placed her hand on his thigh.

Sgwili: “I have someone in my life.” he tried to disappoint her.

Ntombi: "Do I look like I care?" she asked licking her lower lip. The man didn't answer her. "You see, Dalisu is handsome, dark-skinned and with the muscles. He has a well-built body but not for me. I like big men, just like you. Big men turn me on." She said seductively moving her hand up to the zip of his pants.

Sgwili's eyes were drawn to her appetising lips. "You will put your glass down?" he asked putting his down. Ntombi smiled and placed her glass down. She sat on him and they kissed.

The man was holding her right as she wished. He stared at her dark nipples as they have swelled and hardened. Ntombi was naked and the man was still with his suit pants. Ntombi massaged the tense muscles of the back of Sgwili's neck and he touched her breasts. She felt compelled to react to his touch bending her head and her mouth opened wider as she allowed the pleasure to consume her. He wanted to see her beautiful sex face and so he

kept his eyes opened until she bent forward to kiss his man nipples. With the spaces between them Sgwili managed to send his fingers inside the juicy consumed sex organ of the woman.

Ntombi: "Take me now!" she cried out failing to bare the overwhelming pleasure the man was giving her. He laid her down on his soft carpet and discarded his suit pants positioning himself between her thighs. Ntombi sent her eyes down to look at his sex organ but he kissed her distracting her from seeing what was about to fill her. The woman was tight and ready that caused no struggle to Sgwili as he rammed himself inside her body making her scream as she left the fullness of him inside her...

"You are as I have imagined you." Ntombi remarked excited as Sgwili began to move with her...

---

The reed dance ceremony was initially

beginning on Friday. All the girls in the village were preparing themselves for their big ceremony of the year. Thembelihle had informed her brother that she was attending the dance and Thokozani had no problem with that. He wanted her to do whatever that made her happy. Thembelihle was praying and hoping that she come back home with the news that her fate had changed. She couldn't bear the thought of crawling back to the hellhole where she'd been living in.

She was coming from her mother's grave, she saw the need to go clean the grave and speak to her mother. She wanted her to be with her every step of the way.

"It's my first time seeing such a beautiful girl in this village." A man on the car remarked looking at Thembelihle's smooth legs.

Thembelihle: "It's good for you." she said walking faster. The man speeded his car to

accommodate her moves.

“I am Senzo a constructor who got a tender to build RDP houses for those who really need them.” he marketed himself to Thembelihle and she thought for a while that she had found the deal breaker. She turned to look at him and she saw the ring as he turned the steering wheel.

Thembelihle: “That’s good.” She was disappointed. “Makhosi!” she called her running up to her and the man gave up speeding his car. Thembelihle sighed.

Makhosi: “What was that one saying to you?”

Thembelihle: “He was telling me has a tender.”

Makhosi laughed. “He has played with a lot of girls in this village promising them money.” She said. Thembelihle felt a sharp quick pain crossing her heart. She hated the fact that the minute the man said he had money she looked at him.



Thembelihle: "I am looking for happiness and love not money." She lied.

Makhosi: "And that is what you will find, where were you I left your attire in the house. I threw it in through the window."

Thembelihle: "I went to clean my mother's grave and I spoke to her."

Makhosi: "That's a good thing. You will see everything will work on your favour this Friday and don't forget to pray."

Thembelihle: "I can never forget. I have volunteered to be part of the girls who will be song leaders for our village."

Makhosi: "That's good and you are a good singer."

She laughed. "Please, come and see me fit the attire." She requested. Makhosi followed her...

---

MaCebekhulu didn't trust that Dalisu was going to get away from the woman he had found. She knew modern women with their skills to hold a man down. She was knitting jerseys for the needy children when she decided to raise her phone and call Sgonondo.

"You are calling to tell me that your son wants to meet my daughter?" she asked on that husky voice.

MaCebekhulu: "No, but it's difficult to convince him to meet your daughter."

Sgonondo: "Ndlunkulu! Ndlunkulu! Don't forget what will happen if he doesn't marry my daughter. Don't!"

MaCebekhulu: "I can never make that mistake that is why I suggest that you bring your daughter to the reed. Dalisu will also attend the dance. I am sure when he can see her. He will love her, Zodwa is beautiful."

Sgonondo: "At least you have a mind!" she

mocked her and dropped the call. The queen sighed the fear out...

[03/31, 10:31] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 07

He was getting ready for his second date with Ntombi inside his house when his sister, Mawande budged inside his enormous bedroom without knocking.

“WOAH!” Dalisu shouted taking his shirt from the bed. He was topless.

Mawande: “Mxm. Don’t get worked up.”

Dalisu: “I always tell you to respect my space.

Mawande: “And I have a habit of not listening to you. Where are you going dressing up so smart?”

Dalisu: “That is none of your business just get

up from my bed and help me with this shirt.”

Mawande got up from the bed and helped him fasten the buttons on his wrists. “Don’t tell me you are going to meet that Ntombi woman.” Mawande said.

Dalisu: “And if I am?”

“This will stop you.” she said taking out her phone and showing him a picture of Ntombi being escorted by Sgwili to her car.

Dalisu: “Where did you get this picture?”

Mawande: “I was sent by mom to give MaKhoza her share of the meat on my way work yesterday morning and I saw this as I was stepping inside my car.”

Dalisu: “SHIT!”

Mawande: “But maybe the woman doesn’t know that you are the prince and this is your brother, not everyone knows us, you know that.”

Dalisu: “Even if so, she shouldn’t have agreed to

go out with me if she knew that she had a man that she's screwing!" he roared.

Mawande: "Calm down, bhuti. Just be grateful that you didn't fall for her and this came at the right time. You can still save yourself from her."

Dalisu: "Yeah, I guess you right. I won't even go to her right now. I will call her and cancel the date. I don't want to fight with Sgwili when he sees me with his girl."

Mawande: "That is true."

Dalisu: "I don't know what I would be without you." he said. "And to thank you I am taking you out instead."

"REALLY!" She jumped in excitement. Dalisu laughed and nodded.

"I will fetch you in your house when I am done, go." He instructed. Mawande wasted no time. She ran out of the room leaving her brother to make the phone call. He took the phone but

stopped himself from making the phone call. He was curious to find out what she was doing there because Sgwili had the bride to marry. Or maybe he was unfaithful? He sighed and switched off his phone. This was his way of embarrassing Ntombi for lying to him.

He finished up getting dressed and then headed to get his sister...

----

There was no time to play games now for Sgonondo she knew her time had come. Her time to be the god of the Zululand. Zodwa was no longer a child she was the same age as Dalisu but she had never loved a man enough to sleep with him. She had a young bone and with one look at her you wouldn't swear that she was thirty-two years old. Sgonondo forced her to attend the dance but she didn't want to go because she said she was old for the dance. 'You need a husband' she had told her and she

knew that her mother was right because most men who dated her didn't know that she was Sgonondo's daughter. Once they knew they dumped her. But she didn't want to embarrass herself she wasn't going to attend the dance. She had planned that she would just go visit her relatives that lived eNyokeni and go back home when it was time for her to go.

Sgonondo wanted a way to make her much more attractive in a way that Dalisu would be drawn to her, nobody but her.

When her daughter was sleeping Sgonondo entered her room with the muthi she had mixed. After the death of her mother Zodwa moved in with her. She then worked her magic on her daughter that when Dalisu set his eyes on her he would just fall in love with her.

She was doing all the work not knowing that her daughter had other plans...

---

The girls were welcomed to the king's royal palace and they went to their villages stations. Where they were going to sleep for the night. But they didn't sleep as they were singing all night and eating, celebrating the days of their youth. Thembelihle was out of her shell and celebrating herself with other young girls.

THE RED LETTER DAY arrived. Saturday, at dawn the girls went to the river to bath after the rituals have been performed preparing the ceremony.

From the river they had to go back to their stations to get dressed. Thembelihle looked down at herself and she smiled. She was beautiful on a white beaded skirt and a shoulder beaded neck piece. Makhosi had plaited her a small rows snoopy. They then decorated themselves further with the girls from her village.



“Are you shy?” One of the girls asked her as she was looking uncomfortable.

Thembelihle: “No, I just think that this skirt is too short and too revealing.”

The others laughed. “No, don’t be ashamed Lihle. You have a beautiful body.” She complimented. Thembelihle smiled and complimented her back but that didn’t ease the feeling that she felt exposed. Or was that the guilt of knowing the reasons that brought her to the dance?

She remembered why she was doing what she was doing she pushed the guilt away. She told herself that even if she doesn’t get the man she was going to celebrate her youth...

The young women and girls were beautiful like flowers in the garden. They were pure, innocent and young. The real pride of the Zulu nation and of their parents. The ceremony was big like all

other ceremonies the King had held at Enyokeni.

Even with all the beauties around him Dalisu's mind was not where he was and his heart was not with him. His body was seated beside his father wearing the full Zulu gear holding a shield and spear on his hand. He was thinking about Ntombi. He couldn't stop wondering what she was doing in his brother's house.

"You see no girl you love here?" Ndabezitha asked disturbing Dalisu's thoughts. He laughed looking at his father and he shook his head.

Dalisu: "I see kids, baba."

He looked at him and they laughed. He looked at the girls and he saw one beautiful thin dark skinned girl. She had lovely round shaped breasts but that's all he saw and he tried to stop himself from having lustful thoughts on the pure girls.

He resumed his thoughts but his eyes staring at the girls not with attention. He was lost until he

heard a sweet voice of a girl singing.

“Emagqumeni! Emagqumeni!” she led the song and the girls joined in on the song, they sang with her. Her voice was bold but sweet. You could hear it above all voices as she led the song.

Dalisu raised his head holding his father’s arm. He looked around to see who was that girl who sang and touched him with her sweet voice.

“What is it?” Ndabezitha asked holding his shoulder to secure his attention.

Dalisu: “Hhayi, it’s nothing baba.”

He was still bothered as he couldn’t see the girl but his eyes were where he suspected the voice came from. He yearned to see her face and so he decided to stand on his feet. As he stood on his feet the girl stopped singing.

He sighed and closed his eyes for a few seconds and sat down.

“Are you sure that everything is fine?” His father asked.

Dalisu: “Yes.” He answered but now his eyes were searching even though he knew that his search was a dead end...

---

Tired from the body to the soul Thembelihle threw herself on her bed Sunday evening. She buried her face on the pillow and cried. She didn't come back with her knight. She was torn into pieces.

Her phone rang forcing her to sit up straight as she answered the call.

Nozibusiso: “My friend!”

Thembelihle: “Nozzy.” She said with a husky voice from all the singing that she was leading.

Nozibusiso: “Okay, you don't sound happy and your voice is bad.”

Thembelihle: "I know. I was leading some songs since Friday till today, imagine and I came back home empty handed."

There was silence from the other side of the line. "Nozibusiso?" she called her name not understanding why she was quiet.

Nozzy: "No, I am just shocked. How can that happen?"

Thembelihle: "There were a lot of girls there Nozzy and some were chosen but I wasn't can you believe it?"

Nozzy: "I am sorry my friend."

Thembelihle: "And that means now I will have to toddle back to hell and be forked by the devil."

Nozzy: "Just stay there until she comes to get you."

Thembelihle: "Ey. Thanks for calling chomee hearing your voice has healed my pain. Thank you."

Nozzy: "Okay, be alright. I guess you have to go to town now."

Thembelihle: "I am still drained."

Nozzy: "Eish. I love you though."

Thembelihle: "I love you, too."

They hung up the call and Thembelihle cuddled her teddy bear and tried to sleep with wild thoughts attacking her mind...

[03/31, 10:31] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 08

Two days had passed but Dalisu could hear the echo of the girl's voice in his mind. He would carry all the tasks during the day and before he went to bed, her voice was the last thing he thought of. He had tried to picture how she looked like but the picture was too vivid he

wanted to know her, he wanted to see her face and touch her.

Wednesday morning, he had no work to do and so he woke up late and took a shower planning what he was going to do for the day.

“You’ll be here for the whole day, Mageba?” Hleziphi, his maid asked him.

Dalису: “No. I will be gone. I have been meaning to ask you something.” He said securing her attention. She nodded. “Were you present at the reed dance?” he asked.

Hleziphi: “No, I was at home Mageba. What is wrong?”

Dalису: “Nothing to worry yourself about.”

She nodded and left him to have his breakfast. He had breakfast planning to visit his mother later. His phone rang disturbing him.

“Hello.” He greeted showing no interest on the person who was calling him.

Ntombi: "Dalisu how can you tell me we have a date and then decide to switch off your phone just like that?" she shouted frustrated with him.

Dalису: "I am fine and how are you?"

Ntombi: "Don't bullshit me! I am a lady and what you did was to embarrass me. I was waiting for you to show up and you just decided that you are not coming without even telling me!"

Dalису: "Don't raise your voice at me, lady. Do you understand?" he asked with a deep still voice that made Ntombi shut her mouth. She then clicked her tongue and hung up the call. Dalису looked at his phone still thinking of the tone she used on him. He clicked his tongue and put his phone down. He had other important things to attend to then attend a woman who didn't know what she wanted.

The family was having dinner at night and Dalису was quiet on the dinner table.



“What is wrong, Mageba?” MaCebekhulu asked seeing that her son’s mind was distracted.

Dalisu: “Nothing is wrong, mama.”

Nokuthula: “Something is wrong. These days you are awfully quiet.”

Dalisu: “Are you saying I am a loud person like you?” he asked and they laughed.

Mawande: “No, you are not but something is not right.”

MaCebekhulu: “And your father says the same thing.”

“But I know what is going on?” Nokuthula said drawing the attention of her siblings and her mother to herself.

“What?” they all asked.

Nokuthula: “I saw you bhuti at the reed dance. I think you saw someone and lost her among us. I was there looking at you.”

Mawande: "Oh, yeah. I saw him too, he even stood on his feet and looked among the bevy of beauties. Who is she?"

That worried MaCebekhulu because she didn't see Zodwa and she even asked for her among the girls from her village but she wasn't there.

MaCebekhulu: "Who is she, Dalisu?" she asked smiling at him but Dalisu was just looking at his food.

Mawande: "I don't think he will tell us. We need dad present and maybe he will talk."

Dalisu: "The thing is you talk too much I was going to say something about her tonight."

"Oh!" the two sisters said.

MaCebekhulu: "What is it?"

Dalisu: "I don't know her."

Them: "We know!" they all had their eyes on him.

Dalisu: "I mean that I didn't see her face but I

heard her voice.”

Them: “HAWU!”

Dalisu: “I heard her singing the song ‘emagqumeni’ I searched for her and I just didn’t see her.”

Mawande: “That’s so sweet.” She smiled. “Her voice touched your soul.” Mawande’s eyes were filled with love as she thought of how beautiful that was.

MaCebekhulu: “Mawande this is no fairy-tale. How are we going to find that girl and where will we even begin looking?” she asked worried but as means to discourage her son.

Nokuthula: “This is simple.”

Dalisu: “How?”

Nokuthula: “You will ask Ndabezitha to summon all the women who are in charge of the girls and describe to them and surely one of them will know.”

Mawande: “Brilliant!” she exclaimed and stood up to dance, singing. “Ubhuti wami uyashada maduze! Ubhuti wami uyashada maduze!”

They all laughed looking at her. Dalisu sighed feeling a sense of hope...

The king had summoned all the women in charge of the girls in the village and they were seated down in mats waiting for Dalisu. They were going to call them from all the villages until they find the girl.

Dalisu walked inside the throne room with his father.

“NDABEZITHA!” All the women paid their respects looking down. The king sat down on his throne and Dalisu sat next to him.

Ndabezitha: “I know you all have your responsibilities at home so I would like to say thank you for responding to my call.”

“NDABEZITHA!” They said.

Ndabezitha: “My son has something that he would like to ask from you.”

“SILALELE!” They chanted.

Daliso: “Sanibona bomama.” He greeted them and they greeted back. “I don’t know if what I will ask is too much or hard but on Saturday, there was a voice, a beautiful voice that came among the bevy of beauties that were attending the reed dance. I didn’t see her face but I wish to meet her.” he explained.

The women spoke among themselves and their leader knelt on her knees looking at Daliso.

“Which song was she singing?” she asked him.

Daliso: “Emagqumeni, she sang that song when they were standing before us.” he explained.

“Makhosikazi?” she called other women to check if they remember. They then spoke among themselves. That was the longest time

that Dalisu had to wait with his heart thudding against his chest and his palms sweating. A woman kneeled.

“Mageba, the girl you are talking about is the daughter of the late induna uSthole.” The woman told them.

Dalису: “I don’t know her.”

“We do know her and we can call her for you. Ndabezitha?”

Ndabezitha: “Oh. I know the girl but I last saw her when she was a teenager. She must be older now.”

“Yes, she is older now. What do you want us to do?” the woman asked.

Dalису looked at his father. “We will follow tradition. You will have to talk to iqhikiza (a girl leading virgins in the village) and then one of you will have to go with her to the girl’s house to speak with her.” Ndabezitha explained.

Dalisu: "I would like that to happen right away not today but maybe from tomorrow."

"Don't worry Mageba we are on it." The leader of the women assured him.

Ndabezitha: "Thank you, you can just sit for the drinks they prepared for you." he said standing up and leaving with his son beside him. The women were left speaking among themselves, others loved the girl and others knew that she didn't live in the village fully she was a city girl but they had no choice but to do what the prince had asked of them...

-----

The news had reached MaCebekhulu that the girl was found. The leader of the women told her and she told her that from how she'd seen the girl she was a good girl. She was relieved but worried about Sgonondo.

She was dressing up for bed when her phone rang. She sat down and sighed before

answering the call.

MaCebekhulu: "Sgonondo"

Sgonondo: "You have the nerve to call my name but your son didn't come to the dance!" she roared. Zodwa had lied to her when she asked her about Dalisu she told her he wasn't there.

MaCebekhulu: "My son? We mfazi! Don't disrespect me because you helped me. I expected to see your daughter here and she wasn't at the dance. I asked the girls from your village they said she was inside the bus but she didn't come to the dance. I guess she lied to you and told you that my son didn't come to cover her lies. Is she even a virgin?"

Sgonondo: "Of course she is!"

MaCebekhulu: "I would understand if she isn't I mean she's 32 years old."

Sgonondo: "My daughter is pure!" she roared and hung up the call. MaCebekhulu sighed. It



felt good to stand up to Sgonondo for once...

[03/31, 10:31] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 09

Thembelihle and Makhosi were seated under the tree having cakes and juice.

Thembelihle: "I went to town and felt lost." She said looking at her.

Makhosi: "Yazi mfazi, you don't need to have all your legs in one basket."

Thembelihle: "Where should I put another leg Makhosi? I told you it's either I find a job or husband just to be happy and get away from my sister." she asked having no clue how to get out of her mess.

Makhosi: "Just stay here and start a small business selling fat cakes."

Thembelihle: “Huh?” she looked at her thinking about what she had just said.

Makhosi: “Once my husband has his tavern up and running you can come cook there and sell food pay some rent to us.”

Thembelihle smiled. “You are such a genius! I don’t need a man to be happy. My dreams will come true slowly. I will be happy. I love you so much Makhosi.”

She jumped from her chair and squeezed Makhosi. They laughed. Thembelihle sat back on her chair. Thokozani entered through the gate looking tired as if he was hit by a truck.

“Bhuti!” she stood up telling Makhosi she was going to come back. She walked up to him.

“You look tired.” She said taking his bag from him. Thokozani hang his arm around her shoulder.

Thokozani: “Yes, I am tired. Your sister called and told me you must come back tomorrow.”

He broke the news.

“What, no!” she exclaimed looking at him.

Thokozani: “You know I can’t look after you like she does.”

Thembelihle: “But I am happy here and I have decided that I will start a small business here and sell amagwinya. I will grow and end up having a bigger business.”

Thokozani: “That’s wise but Thokozile said she’s coming here tomorrow.”

Thembelihle: “I know that she was saying that to scare me. She won’t come.” She said putting his bag on his bed.

Thokozani: “Let me rest we will talk later.”

She nodded and left him to go back to Makhosi. She stood up as she saw her.

“You are leaving?” Thembelihle asked.

Makhosi: “You see the streets are full of the

children I betta go.”

Thembelihle: “Okay, bye. I will see you and thank you for the idea.”

She smiled and left her. Thembelihle took the utensils they were using and went inside the house to begin preparing dinner...

---

Sgonondo was furious that her daughter lied to her. She was waiting for her in her bedroom. Zodwa was working as a waitress. She wanted to study but her mother didn't want her to be away from her.

Zodwa opened the door of her room and she was frightened to see her mother sitting on her bed.

“You scared me mama!” She exclaimed holding her chest.

Sgonondo: “You should be more scared now as

I want you to tell me where were you when you were supposed to be at the reed dance?”

Zodwa swallowed hard and looked at the pictures on her wall. “I am talking to you!” she roared.

Zodwa: “Mama, I am 32 years old how can you expect me to be among the young girls who are young enough to be my daughters. You wanted me to be a laughing stock?” she asked putting her bag down.

Sgonondo: “What do you care what people say about you?”

Zodwa: “I don’t care but I just didn’t like being there.”

Sgonondo: “Ntombizodwa are you still a virgin? I checked you a month ago.”

Zodwa: “Yes! And I have you helping me with that.”

Sgonondo: “What does that supposed to

mean?”

Zodwa: “Nobody wants to date me because they are scared of you!” she shouted and that hurt the proud Sangoma. She stood up and left her daughter without saying a word to her.

Zodwa sat down. Life had never been easier for her ever since her grandmother died. People judged her by who her mother was. Every time when she had found a man she would be scared that for how long was the man going to be in her life without finding out that her mother was a feared sangoma. Her mother never wanted to understand that she needed to lead her life and be happy.

And she always checked her virginity every month and she wondered what was so important about her virginity. Zodwa laid on her bed thinking, was there an escape chance for her...

---

Thembelihle had hope when her sister didn't show up the day she said she was going to show up. She was cooking in the afternoon when her sister called she thought of not answering the call but she finally did.

Thembelihle: "Hello."

Thokozile: "Yeyi, wena! Yeyi wena!" she shouted at her. Thembelihle didn't say anything she just kept quiet. "Musa is coming by that side tomorrow on business. When he is coming back he will pass by to fetch you. I want no excuses from you!"

Thembelihle: "I have a job here." She lied.

Thokozani: "Job for what?" she shouted. "I don't care about your job I want you here and I will teach a lesson you will never visit!" she hung up the call. Thembelihle sat down and buried her face on the table. She cried. Why was life difficult on her? Why did she have to suffer

while other people were living happy lives?

“What’s wrong, Elihle?” Thokozani asked holding her arm. She got up and hugged him. They held each other tightly.

“She called and told me that her husband will go back to Durban with me. He’s coming this side for business.” She cried. “I don’t want to go bhuti, I rather starve here with you then to go back and suffer there.” she added.

Thokozani: “But don’t you think that she will take you to school now?”

Thembelihle: “No, she will never...” she cried louder. There was a knock on the door. She moved away from her brother and wiped her tears but they didn’t stop falling.

Thokozani: “I will go attend the door.”

Thembelihle: “Hawu, you have a girlfriend coming over?” she asked burying her sorrow with a smile.



Thokozani: “She wouldn’t knock if she was coming over.” He said heading to the door. Thembelihle laughed.

“WASHA WENA!” She laughed as if she wasn’t crying.

Thokozani: “Wipe those tears!”

She smiled and nodded. She wiped her tears as her brother went to attend the door. She checked on her pot.

“There are people who are here for you.”

Thokozani said appearing from the kitchen entrance. Thembelihle turned and looked at him.

“Me?” she asked pointing her chest. Thokozani nodded. Thembelihle switched off the stove and went to the living room. She smiled.

“Sanibona.” She greeted them sitting down. Iqhikiza and the leader of the women, MaSibiya were seated on the couch waiting for her. They

greeted her back.

MaSibiya: "I hope that food tastes good as it smells." She said and they laughed.

Thembelihle: "I can let you taste and judge, mama."

MaSibiya: "I will do that some other time. Now we have business to discuss."

"I am listening." She said showing interest.

Iqhikiza: "Do you remember at the reed dance you sang when we were in front of the king?" she asked smiling she was happy that this was going to happen.

Thembelihle: "Yes, I remember. What's wrong did I sing the wrong song?"

The two ladies laughed. "No, but your voice touched a soul." MaSibiya said.

Thembelihle: "Don't tell me I got a recording deal." They laughed.

Iqhikiza: “Do you know Dalisu the king’s first son?” Thembelihle shook her head. “He’s the son of the queen MaCebekhulu.”

MaSibiya: “He’s the one whom you touched and so he wishes to meet you, should you get along you might be his wife. He didn’t see your face but he searched for you by asking us.”

Thembelihle’s heart stopped. She stood on her feet holding her chest she felt hot from where she was standing. A prince? A Zulu prince?

“I can decline if I want to?” she asked out of the blue.

MaSibiya: “I don’t know really but you can’t decline meeting him.”

“Yoh!” She exclaimed putting her hands on her mouth.

Iqhikiza: “You are scared?”

Thembelihle: “Yes! I am. He’s the prince.” She moved around. MaSibiya stood up and held her

hand. She then hugged her brushing her back to calm her down.

MaSibiya: “Dalisu is not too traditional. You don’t have to be scared of him.” hearing those words relaxed her instantly.

Thembelihle: “Oh, but I have to tell my brother first.”

MaSibiya: “Okay, we will let you do it. We have to go back with an answer.”

Thembelihle went her brother’s room she was told to come in after a knock. She sat down on the chair and told Thokozani all about the visit.

Thokozani: “I want to meet him first.”

“Hawu.” She didn’t expect that from him she thought he was going to see that was her ticket out of hell.

Thokozani: “Yes, these men are not to be trusted why do they choose girls they know are virgins? What if that is what he wants from you

and after that he will leave you heartbroken.” He said worried about his sister. Thembelihle took his words to heart and she thought maybe he was right.

“But they say he didn’t see me.” she murmured looking down.

Thokozani: “He might be lying, come!” he said dragging her into the living room. He had greeted them before.

Thokozani: “I heard what my sister told me about the prince.”

MaSibiya: “And what do you think?”

Thokozani: “I would like to speak to the prince first.” The two women looked at each other.

“You will have to tell the prince that and after we have spoken he can meet my sister.”

Thembelihle: “I don’t have a problem with meeting him you can say that.”

The two ladies stood up and said their good

byes.

Thembelihle sat down and placed her hands on her face.

Thokozani: "That man is ten years older than you so don't think I am ruining things for you. I don't trust him and I don't trust any man with my sister."

Thembelihle: "I understand."

"And don't accept him because you want to get away from our sister." He said before disappearing into his bedroom. Thembelihle was left alone thinking of all the pros and cons that this Dalisu might be coming with into her life... She didn't understand why she was feeling scared all of the sudden because she knew that this was what she wanted... But deep down she knew, she never thought she'd be chosen by the prince... A prince? That was above what she'd hope for...

[03/31, 10:31] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 10

Dalisu and his family didn't understand why Thokozani wanted to meet Dalisu first before letting Thembelihle meet him. MaCebekhulu was the one who didn't understand more than the others. But Dalisu didn't have the problem with it. He was tapping on his phone listening to his mother speak.

Dalisu: "I have to go mama they say he is already in the house."

MaCebekhulu: "I think I should go with you Dalisu. What will that man say to you?"

Dalisu: "No, you are not coming with me I am leaving now. You know I will tell you what happened please stay mama."

MaCebekhulu was defeated and so she stayed. Dalisu left the house answering Ntombi's phone

call on his way to his house.

Ntombi: “How can you leave me like that and never call?”

He tried to calm down but taking note that she didn't even greet him.

Dalisu: “I am busy and I am sorry. This always happens to me when I have found someone I just get very busy.”

Ntombi: “It's alright I understand.” She tried to be polite.

Dalisu: “I can't expect you to understand so I think we shouldn't go further with this but you are a wonderful woman.” He disappointed.

“What! Is that your way of telling me you don't want me anymore? Why did you lead me on in the first place?” she shouted frustrated not by rejection but much more with herself as it'd seemed like she failed to do the job.

Dalisu: “This is one of the things I don't want to



see you again, I am a man and you don't get to shout at me like you shouting at a child!" he roared and removed the phone from his ear to drop the call. Ntombi called again he dropped the call and rejected her number opening the front door of his house.

His face relaxed as he saw Thokozani seated on his dark brown leather couch. He walked up to him and offered his hand. Thokozani stood up and exchanged a handshake with Dalisu.

Dalisu: "You haven't had your food, why?" he asked looking at the tray on the coffee table that he was given by Hleziphi.

Thokozani: "I wanted to talk first."

"I see." He commented sitting down on the opposite couch. "So Jobe, you wished to see me?" he asked.

Thokozani: "Yes, I didn't want my sister to meet you without me talking to you to try and find out that what are your intentions with her."

Dalisu: "But I was going to speak to you about that after meeting your sister."

Thokozani: "I don't mean to insult you or our customs but Mageba I don't trust men who choose girls at the reed dance. I think they go there because they know that they are virgins."

Dalisu kept quiet and took note of his point, that meant he didn't trust him too. "In other words you don't trust me?" he asked.

Thokozani: "I am afraid I don't. Mageba you are a man and you know our nature, it begins with the eye and then thoughts after that the actions. Lust is the first thing in our eye and love comes after, sometimes later and sometimes never." He said truthfully.

Dalisu: "I won't disagree with you but I didn't see your sister I only heard her voice when she was singing. I won't lie to you Jobe. I am a man now not a boy and I don't go around taking advantage of women that is not how I was

raised.”

Thokozani: “Thembelihle is young. She’s only twenty-two years old, Mageba and you will someday be the king after your father. My sister is too reserved to marry in such a big family. I am saying this because I know chances are big that you will love her, no man can not wish to have a wife like my sister.”

Dalisu: “Why don’t you let her decide that. I won’t force her into anything.” Thokozani wasn’t sure about that because he knew that his sister was desperate to get anything that was going to move her away from their sister. “I understand as a brother you are concern and it is your right and responsibility to do so. But I give you my word I won’t harm your sister nor take her purity. Your father was a well-respected man and him and my father were close friends I won’t disrespect his house and his daughter.”

Thokozani released a huge sigh and nodded. "Now I can eat and feel free." Thokozani said lifting the plate. Dalisu laughed.

Dalisu: "Eat and be merry Jobe ka Matshane. I will join you shortly with my meal." He said standing up leaving him to eat his food while he went to get his... Dalisu felt at ease that he had spoken to Thokozani. He understood his worries and he didn't intend to hurt his sister but just to know her...

-----

Ntombi had requested to meet Sgwili and his mother but she wanted to meet them by her place. She didn't want to drive all the way to the palace again. She was still ashamed of the way Dalisu rejected her.

"I thought the reed dance was going to be cancelled as we were going to be informed that the prince had died!" MaKhoza shouted looking

at Ntombi. They were very furious when they saw Dalisu at the reed dance, alive.

Ntombi: "I know ndlunkulu but things didn't go as we have planned them."

Sgwili: "What happened Ntombi?"

Ntombi: "He was supposed to meet me at the restaurant for dinner but he didn't show up. I tried to call him and his phone was off." They clicked their tongues. "I then called him again and shouted at him for embarrassing me but he just didn't care." She added.

MaKhoza: "Oh! Nkosi yami! Morden girls, why did you shout at him?"

Ntombi: "I was showing interest and that I care."

Sgwili: "You ruined this!"

MaKhoza: "All the king's sons are just like their father they hate being shouted at. You made a mistake you were supposed to ask what went

wrong politely.”

Ntombi: “Ah. I am sorry I didn’t know.”

Sgwili: “Who told you shouting at a man is showing that you care?”

She didn’t answer him she just looked down.

MaKhoza: “Don’t even ask that we are not here to give her tips on how to treat a man. What they know, these girls they think sleeping with a man is everything that can keep him.” she clapped her hands in defeat. Ntombi felt ashamed as she had slept with Sgwili. But that was for fun only fun, or so she thought.

Sgwili: “What should we do now?”

Ntombi: “Why don’t you do it yourself just plan a hit on him.”

“Are you crazy you want me to kill my brother?” he shouted standing up.

Ntombi: “That is what you wanted or you thought sending me was going to ease your

conscious?”

Sgwili: “Don’t argue with me lady!”

MaKhoza: “Sgwili now is not the time. Let’s go home. We will pay you as we agreed lady and we shouldn’t hear from you ever again.”

MaKhoza dragged her son to the door leaving the snacks she had offered them without even touching them.

Ntombi: “I don’t intend to.”

She looked them leave her flat and she threw herself back on the couch...

“What are we going to do, mama?” Sgwili asked driving the car straight home.

MaKhoza: “We will do nothing from now on but try to convince your father to make you his deputy. That way you’ll be closer to him and you can take him out easily.”

Sgwili: “We should have done that first and not deal with that girl. She disgusts me. Tsk!” he

spat.

MaKhoza: "But you slept with her."

Sgwili: "What? No!" he denied it.

MaKhoza: "I saw her car in the morning after our meeting. Did you even protect yourself?"

Sgwili: "Mama, please." He ignored her thinking that he didn't protect himself. That was low and stupid of him, now he realised...

---

Thembelihle had informed her friends of the visit of iqhikiza to her house and they were happy for her. But she was worried about her brother. Thokozani didn't hide that he didn't want her to meet Dalisu.

She was sitting on the couch waiting impatiently for her brother to come back. She sent her eyes quickly to the door as it was opened. She looked at him as he sat down and



sighed.

Thembelihle: “Should I dish up for you?”

Thokozani: “No, I am full I ate at the prince’s house.” He informed her leaning back on the couch.

Thembelihle looked down. “Oh.” Was all she managed to say.

Thokozani: “Iqhikiza will come here tomorrow afternoon and she will take you down the river where you will first meet the prince.” He announced.

Thembelihle stood on her feet. “Down the river! What is that?” she was surprised and disappointed. Why did he choose the river? Did that mean MaSibiya lied to her, this Dalisu was actually a traditional man? She asked herself those questions.

Thokozani: “Yes, what were you hoping for?” he asked.

Thembelihle sulked and left her brother. She didn't have the river in her mind...

[03/31, 10:37] Ron: EIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 11

The king was ready to inform his council that he was stepping down as king and letting his son take the throne. But Dalisu asked him that he wait for him as he wanted to meet Thembelihle first. He allowed that.

It was a cool Saturday afternoon. Dalisu was already waiting for Thembelihle down the river. He was wearing a blue golf polo tee shirt and black chinos with black man sandals. He wasn't alone in the river but he was with his bodyguard that his father had forced down on his throat.

He wasn't king yet so he didn't see the need of having a guard but his father saw it.

"It seems like the lady is not coming, Mageba."  
The guard said pulling his leg.

Daliso: "Stop being negative Gwabini. She will come."

The guard laughed and nodded his head. Dalisu sent his eyes on the water...

---

Thembelihle was wearing a blue long figure hugging dress but it wasn't tight from the waist going down to her legs. She still had the snoopy on her head and had her flip flops on her feet. The dress she was wearing was the only dress she had had brought with her. She only had one tight skirt, jeans and leggings and iqhikiza had informed her to wear a long dress it was much appropriate. She had a cardigan on top, the dress was sleeveless.

“I am nervous. Nomfundo.” Thembelihle told iqhikiza as she heard the sounds of the birds and the water running, down the river.

Iqhikiza: “Don’t be scared. I won’t be near you but I will close enough maybe I will be there, standing by his car.” She pointed it and Thembelihle loved the car. She was the fan of big cars. “And remember, be yourself. He is not a tough man.” She added and Thembelihle nodded holding her hand.

Dalisu was seated on the big rock under the tree just above the river.

“Mageba!” Nomfundo, iqhikiza greeted Dalisu looking down. Thembelihle had her eyes on the ground she didn’t want to look at him.

Dalisu: “Nomfundo, you have brought her, finally!” He said not sure what to say to them. He was on his feet.

Nomfundo: “Yebo, Mageba and we will leave you to talk. I will be there by the shadow of your

car.” She informed him.

Dalису: “No, Gwabini here will open the car for you and you can sit inside.” He said giving his car keys to his guard, Zungu, Gwabini (clan name)

Nomfundo: “Okay. Go then Elihle.” She instructed her letting go of her hand.

Thembelihle looked at her shortly showing that she was awe but Nomfundo nodded her head forward showing her the way. Dalису was observing all that wishing she could look up so that he could see her face properly as he had seen her height and body structure.

Thembelihle took a step forward and joined Dalису on the rock. He showed her where to sit they have placed a soft big pillow on the rock. Thembelihle looked at him quickly like lightning striking a tree. She saw his sharp hazel brown eyes. She left something on his eyes something that he didn't know what it was.

She placed her hands on her thighs as she was seated down. Dalisu didn't sit he was standing on his feet looking down at her.

Dalisu: "I can see you are shy and I would like to know if you are natural shy or you are shy to be here with me?"

Thembelihle: "I am just shy." The huskiness on her voice was ebbing but not all in all. Dalisu smiled.

Dalisu: "You lost your voice because of singing last weekend?" he asked.

Thembelihle: "Yes."

Dalisu: "Please look at me. I feel like I am talking to your head."

Thembelihle: "Maybe if you can sit down you won't feel like that."

Dalisu: "I want to look at you from this position not from the side."

She raised her head and she transported her

eyes slowly from his feet, she went up and wondered when she was reaching his face. Looking at his body structure made her uncomfortable that she shifted awkwardly. She finally reached his oval chiselled, beard face. It looked smooth than she had imagined, it was without pimples but significant jaw lines. The face was with dark full lips. His head had the smallest hair, it wasn't completely bald. He was a handsome man, she admitted to herself.

"You are tall!" she remarked as her eyes had reached his face. Dalisu smiled looking down at her beautiful heart shaped face with an almost pointed chin. Her eyes big and dark they lighted up her whole face with her almost thin pink sensuous lips. She was a woman perfect in his eyes.

Dalisu: "And you are not tall. Do you know what does that mean, bubbles?"

"Bubbles?" she asked, the bubbled looked at

him sharply.

Dalisu: "Your eyes are as big as bubbles."

Thembelihle: "No, don't call me bubbles." She looked down. "And to answer your question. That means when I walk in the streets or at the mall walking with you people will think that you are my brother not my partner." She said moving her eyes away from his. Dalisu laughed.

Dalisu: "You are not short I think you are medium sized. I know that because my sister is short. I always have to help her climb inside my car when going out with her."

Thembelihle laughed looking at him. She loved laughing it made her happy to laugh. Dalisu smiled looking at her laugh.

Dalisu: "You are beautiful, just like your voice and your bubbles suit you."

She smiled and looked down. "Thank you." she said.



Dalisu: "I heard you don't live here."

"I live with my sister and her family in Durban."  
She said and he didn't miss the sudden  
sadness on her face.

Dalisu: "Do you enjoy living with her?"

She looked at him quickly and then looked  
around. Dalisu suspected she was scared of her  
but he wasn't sure.

Thembelihle: "She's my sister." She replied.

Dalisu: "Well, I will have to call her and tell her  
that I want you to stay here for a while. I want to  
get to know you better." He informed her.

"No!" she exclaimed standing on her feet. "I  
mean my brother will do that." She said sitting  
down seeing that his eyes looked at her  
suspiciously. He knew something was not right  
and he promised himself to find out what was  
going on. He decided to let the matter rest  
because he saw that it didn't sit well with her.

Dalису: "Okay, I won't. Your brother will do it."

Thembelihle: "Thank you."

Dalису: "I won't keep you long for today. I just wanted to see you and I hope I will see you again."

Thembelihle: "Are you asking?"

Dalису: "Yes, can we meet again, bubbles?"

Thembelihle: "Okay. We can meet again."

"I would like to have your number because from now on I would like to communicate directly with you." he said giving her his phone.

Thembelihle took it and punched her number then gave him the phone to save it.

Dalису: "I will drop you and Nomfundo home."  
he said taking her hand to help her get up.

Thembelihle looked at his hand but she didn't stop him from holding her. His hand felt warm and soft.

Thembelihle: "Is that your way of checking if I

won't struggle to get inside your car like the princess does?" she asked politely. Dalisu laughed taking the pillow with his free hand. He looked at her and Thembelihle smiled amused by the sound of his laughter.

Dalisu: "I can say just to prove that you are not short."

Thembelihle: "I love big cars and I have driven one." She said looking where they were walking.

Dalisu: "You can drive?"

Thembelihle: "Yes."

Dalisu: "I should see you drive my car then."

Thembelihle: "You will be inside?"

Dalisu: "Yes, to help you just in case you get tired."

Thembelihle laughed he looked at her as she laughed... They walked the rest of their way quiet but their minds were speaking...

Dalisu let go of her hand as he put the pillow at the back of the car. She opened the door and looked at him to check if he was looking. And he was standing beside her with his hands packed on his pocket, his eyes looking at her. Thembelihle smiled and looked where she was to put her foot. She placed her right foot down and held the car top handle. She proved him right by getting inside the car on her own. He looked at her holding the door before she could close it.

“I was right?” he asked.

Thembelihle: “Yes, I am not short. But you are still tall.”

He laughed and closed the door. He didn't regret coming down the river just to meet her...

[03/31, 10:37] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

EPISODE 12

After meeting Thembelihle, Dalisu had to go to Richards bay due to work crisis. He spent the week there fixing the crisis he had with the transportation of the goods. He was working hard to put everything back on track and head back home. And he did succeed.

On Friday morning, he was home sleeping in his house. He had been working and had little time to rest. But even on that busy schedule that he had, he never forgot to call Thembelihle and speak to her. She was more relaxed on the phone than in person and every time when Dalisu heard her voice he knew things were going to be alright. When he told her about the crisis at work Thembelihle was worried about him and his company she promised him to pray for him. That gave Dalisu hope that everything was going to work out because he had someone on his back.

“Mageba, vuka!” MaCebekhulu shook Dalisu awake. He was reluctant to open his eyes but he finally did.

Dalису: “Ah, mama kodwa!”

MaCebekhulu: “Hhayi, wake up! We have dinner here with us. You have been gone all week and we want to know about the girl. You have fixed the crisis at work now get up and tell us about the bride.”

“YOH! I don’t think she would approve of what you are doing to me right now.” Dalису commented getting up from his bed.

MaCebekhulu laughed. “Go, mom I will go wash my face and change.” He added.

MaCebekhulu: “Hhayi ngoke ngizwe.” She left him. Dalису took a vest and left his room for the bathroom. He washed his face, wore his vest and went to join his family. They were seated on the table laughing.

Dalису: “People are happy.”

Ndabezitha: “We heard that MaSthole won’t like it if we wake you like your mom did.” They laughed.

Nokuthula: “She’s caring?”

Mawande: “Tell us about her.”

MaCebekhulu: “Even your sister Nomalanga called to ask how did your first encounter go.” Dalisu laughed.

Dalису: “I thought I was supposed to tell you when I am ready to marry her.”

The ladies: “HHAYBO!” they all laughed.

Ndabezitha: “We want to know now because she may be our queen.”

Dalису: “We met once baba I don’t know yet.”

Ndabezitha: “We know but there is always something there that tells you what you want to do.”

Mawande: “Yeah.”

Dalisu: "I would like to marry her."

MaCebekhulu ululated and her daughters joined her. Ndabezitha and Dalisu laughed and shared a handshake.

Dalisu: "She's not just beautiful but sweet and kind too. When I told her about my work crisis she was very worried and she promised me she was going to pray for me."

MaCebekhulu: "Awu. Ingane yami ithole umfazi baba." She said looking at the king with nothing but love and happiness on her face and smile. She had forgotten that she had problems on the closet.

Ndabezitha: "And we have found a daughter in-law. Syabonga."

Mawande: "And we got a sister and so on that note let's pray and eat."

They all joined hands and prayed. They then had their dinner.



They had something good to look forward to, something beautiful and they couldn't be happier. MaCebekhulu looked at her family and smiled, looking back on the difficult times she had endured when her husband married the two wives and the quarrels between them as a family. It was never easy for them to get along and they still didn't get along too well but they tolerated each other for the sake of respecting the king and peace. But MaCebekhulu got along with the third wife. She was nothing like MaKhoza.

After dinner they went back to their respective homes. Dalisu was alone in his room. He last spoke to Thembelihle on Wednesday. He took his phone and called her. She answered the call.

Thembelihle: "Hello."

Dalisu: "Hello, how are you?"

Thembelihle: "I am fine and how are you?"

Dalису: "I am tired but trying hard to rest."

Thembelihle: "You are back? How did it go?"

Dalису: "I came back today and everything is going well now. I left everything in shape and thank you for your prayers."

Thembelihle: "That's a relief and now you need to rest."

Dalису: "I have been telling my mother that you would have wanted me to rest not to wake up and have a talk with them."

She laughed. "Maybe she missed you." She said giggling.

Dalису: "You didn't miss me?" his voice went smooth and he smiled.

Thembelihle: "Why do you want to know?"

Dalису: "I just need to know."

Thembelihle: "I was worried about you."

Dalису: "Now you don't have to worry because I

am back and I want to see you tomorrow.”

Thembelihle: “Where we saw each other the last time?”

Dalису: “Yes, it’s quiet and peaceful.”

Thembelihle: “Okay. You will tell me when to come.”

Dalису: “Okay, have a good night MaSthole.”

Thembelihle: “Thanks. And you too have a goodnight, Mageba.”

He smiled before hanging up the call. He slept peacefully knowing things were looking up...

---

Thembelihle woke up with a strange smile on a Saturday morning. She had been, for the past week. She didn’t want to admit that Dalису was the reason for her smile. She ruled it as being home that made her smile. The man had just

been in her life for a week he didn't bring that much effect on her, she told herself that.

She was cleaning the house and her brother was seated under the tree reading a newspaper. As she was heading to the tap to rinse the mop she froze looking at the car that was parking outside her father's fence. A X5 BMW, white in colour. She looked at her brother and he stood on his feet. Thembelihle's knees were shaking as she saw her sister walking inside the premises. Thembelihle held her head high and went to tap with her heart thudding violently. She rinsed the mop.

"Are you alright?" Thokozani stood beside her. Thembelihle stood straight and looked around. "She went inside the house with the plastic bags she was carrying." He informed her.

Thembelihle: "Please, don't tell her about Dalisu. I don't want her to know. I lied and told her I have a job can we stick to that?"

Thokozani: "You are a waitress in town then."

Thembelihle: "Okay, she's coming." Thokozani turned to look at her.

Thokozile: "Sanibona." She greeted them looking at Thembelihle. They greeted back and Thembelihle went to hang the mob on the washing line.

Thokozile: "How are you?"

Thokozani: "We are fine, let's go inside."

He led and they followed him. "You look a little suntanned now." she said looking at Thembelihle.

Thembelihle: "The sun is hot here."

Thokozani: "And yet you don't want to come back."

Thembelihle kept quiet. They sat down on the couches and she went get drinks for them. She was even sweating because of fear. Her phone beeped from her jean pocket. She took it and

read the text from Dalisu. He was telling her the time they were going to meet. She placed the phone back to her pocket and went to the living room with the tray. She was sad that she might not see him again. What was she going to do?

Thembelihle was there sitting with them as they were conversing about things she wasn't interest to be part of. She was thinking of Dalisu and it pained her to think to about him. She made a decision there that she was going to fight to stay.

Thokozile: "I don't have much time Thembelihle we need to go." She said looking at her.

Thembelihle taunted her jaws.

Thembelihle: "I am not leaving. I was serious about the job I got. I start this Monday. I am not going back to Durban."

Thokozani: "I think you need to let her stay because you are not willing to send her to school."

Thokozile: "I said I will do that but not now."

Thokozani: "When?"

Thokozile: "When I have the money together."

Thokozani: "When will that be?"

Thokozile: "Don't question me Thokozani."

Thokozani: "You are not leaving with her then."

Thembelihle: "I will save money for myself and take myself to school. I am not going back to your house to let you abuse me further."

That made Thokozile angry. "ABUSE YOU?" She shouted. Thembelihle said nothing she just looked at the blank TV. "I abuse you, Thembelihle?" she asked looking at her.

"Yes, every time when your children misbehave and break things I take the fall for it. You hit me but I have never seen you hitting them." she shed the light for her. She was trying to control her anger.

Thokozile: “So I should just celebrate when you leave them alone? You know they misbehave when they are alone.”

Thokozani: “Thembelihle is not the nanny to your kids Thokozile. She does everything for you and you don’t appreciate her.”

Thokozile: “How should I show appreciation? Isn’t it enough that I feed her and cloth her, that’s not enough?”

Thokozani: “It’s not enough. Mama asked you to take care of her and you agreed. That doesn’t count as appreciation.”

Thokozile: “And what do you do for her Thokozani? You do nothing!”

Thokozani: “I don’t have a fancy job as yours.”

Thokozile: “That’s not my fault you misused your money!”

Thokozani: “And you took her money! You had a sponsor paying your tuition, all you needed was



use the money mom left for us to pay rent and for food. You used that money and took Lihle's money as well. She claimed the money just to let you finish your studies you said you'll pay it back by taking her to school but you never did!"

Thokozile: "Oh, so you've been talking about that? I owe her money?"

Thokozani: "You do and it's a lot of money. She's not leaving this house and you will have to pay that money so that she'll go back to school. I am studying too I can't take her to school."

Thokozile: "I won't pay anything not after everything I have done for her. She can drive because of me."

Thembelihle: "You knew that was going to benefit you and my future won't because I will stop being your maid and I won't depend on you." she was crying. It hurt her hearing how much her sister didn't care about her.

Thokozile stood up. "If you want to stay in this poverty, stay! Back when we were kids you always got what you wanted and mom treated you like an egg. You think you will get the same treatment from me?" she asked and Thembelihle went cold from her spine to her toes.

Thokozani: "That's bullshit! Thembelihle was a child for goodness sake and she got everything she wanted because mom wanted her to grow up exactly like we grew up. Dad gave us everything that we wanted he was working hard to do that but he never got to do that for Elihle because he died before she was born. And besides a last born is treated like that. You are mistreating her because of the past?"

Thembelihle: "I rather starve here as you think I am than to live with you." she stood up and left them. She couldn't sit down and listen to her sister hurt her. She laid on her bed and cuddle her teddy bear. She flinched as she heard the

door being shut.

“Lihle” her brother called her from the door. She raised her head. “You are alright?” he asked.

Thembelihle: “Yes. Thank you for not letting her take me.”

Thokozani: “Sleep, you’ll feel better when you wake up.”

She nodded and laid her head down. He closed the door leaving her to sleep the pain away...

[03/31, 10:37] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 13

Thokozani had gone to work, he was working a night shift. Thembelihle was going to sleep at a neighbour’s house. Thokozani had asked that they keep her for the night because she was scared to sleep alone. She didn’t have a

problem with sleeping at her neighbour's house.

She didn't know what she was going to wear because her clothes were wet on the washing line, the skirt and the dress. She sighed and remembered they said Dalisu wasn't traditional. She wore her olive green leggings and a white light see through baggy shirt. She wore her flops. She wore it. She took her phone when she heard the knock on the door.

"Yoh!" she exclaimed looking at the laundry inside two washing baskets. Makhosi had packed it on the wheel barrow.

Makhosi: "I won't wash it alone. The kids will join me in the river but not the side that you are going to." She said smiling. Thembelihle laughed.

Most people washed their clothes in the river because of the running water and there were rocks there that made it easier to wash the

clothes. But some were just immune to change. They also used the river water for their livestock to drink and watering of plants and some for cooking and drinking.

Thembelihle: "Let me help." She wanted to take the basket but Makhosi stopped her.

"You'll sweat and you shouldn't meet your prince smelling sweat." She said as she pushed the barrow forward, they laughed.

Thembelihle: "He doesn't stand too close."

Makhosi: "He wasn't going to do that on the first time seeing you." she told her and her statement made Thembelihle shiver as she was thinking of his body too close to hers. They had walked side by side but it was different.

Thembelihle: "Don't say that." She said looking down. Makhosi laughed at her.

Makhosi: "Are you shy around him?"

Thembelihle: "Yes." She mumbled. Makhosi

laughed stopping the barrow and took a close look at her. "Don't do that." She added.

Makhosi: "That's unlike you."

Thembelihle: "You are my friend and Dalisu is a man."

Makhosi: "Mmm. Mmm." She smiled. "A man for you." she teased her.

Thembelihle blushed and she held her cheeks. "Stop it!" she warned her laughing. Makhosi smiled and proceeded.

Makhosi: "Look, you are already happy and you can never say that your sister was here in the morning hurting you. You have found the man who will make you happy."

She blushed. "Thank you for everything." She said hugging her and they parted ways.

Thembelihle sighed looking down as she saw Dalisu's car.

She walked to the spot still smiling.

“Sanibona.” She greeted them. Dalisu didn’t say anything he was looking at her body. Gwabini greeted back and left them. Thembelihle stood afar from the rock waiting for him to speak.

“Come.” He instructed standing up from the rock. She walked up to the rock slowly. She didn’t know what she had done to get the cold look from him. Thembelihle sat down and he sat next to her. She looked at him resting his forehead on his knuckles, his elbow was on his thigh joint and his fingers were rubbing his closed eyes. He was quiet and so Thembelihle kept quiet. She removed her eyes and sent them to her hands.

“How are you?” He asked in a murmur. She turned to look at him and he was still on that position.

Thembelihle: “I am fine and how are you?”

Dalisu: “I am fine.” He said and drew a long sigh. He turned to look at her and she was already

looking at him. Thembelihle removed her eyes from his. "You like your outfit?" he asked, still looking at her.

Thembelihle kept quiet not sure whether to say yes or no? Why was he asking her that? Did he find her outfit wrong? They told her he wasn't traditional so what was wrong?

Dalisu: "I asked you a question Thembelihle." He reminded her.

Thembelihle: "I wasn't going to buy it if I don't like it." She said looking across the river. Dalisu chuckled.

Dalisu: "I see. I will take it as if Nomfundo told you to dress up like you did the first time you came here."

Thembelihle: "You have a problem with how I am dressed up?" she asked bristled that they were discussing her clothes.

Dalisu: "You wouldn't come to my mother's



house wearing like this, would you?" he looked at her but she wasn't looking at him.

Thembelihle: "No, I wouldn't. My clothes are wet on the washing line I wasn't going to come if you were going to be this disgusted by my outfit."

Dalisu: "I didn't say that I am."

Thembelihle: "You don't have to say it to mean it." She said curtly. "And I didn't have it in my mind that you'll tell me what to wear and what not to wear." She added.

Dalisu: "I am not allowed to say I don't like something if I don't?" he asked drawing her face to face him. Her eyes didn't look at him they wondered about. "I want you to look at me when I am talking to you." he instructed and she felt her chest burning but she looked at him.

"Answer me, Thembelihle." He said.

Thembelihle: "I didn't say you weren't. This is

how I dress you, I wear leggings and jeans. Do you expect me to change it?"

Dalisu: "Yes, that's what I expect and as my wife you won't dress like this."

Thembelihle: "I am not your wife." She said removing her eyes from his, to look at the mountains across the river. "And it's not my wish to marry a controlling man."

Dalisu: "You see me as controlling?" She didn't answer him. "Are you willing to do this with me, or you are not?"

Thembelihle: "Do what?"

Dalisu: "I am not going to play games with you. I am not going to take years and months being your boyfriend I want to marry you. I am getting to know you because I want you to be my wife. I am asking you if you are willing to go down this road with me or not?"

"I am willing." She announced looking at him in

the eyes and she felt her heart racing. Her words shocked her, they scared her because she was unsure if she meant them. But she was not willing to take them back.

He was twisted on the waist as he was looking at her, this time her eyes didn't move away from his quickly like they always did. He looked at her lower full lip trembling and suddenly that gave him a desire to kiss her. He took the chance and caught the trembling lip. He heard her gasp and her right hand held his left arm quickly like she was falling so she was seeking balance. Reading that, he held her slim waist and kissed her. He felt the warm breath from her nostrils hit the upper part of his mouth.

Dalisu was a lip kisser and he had a way of pushing a lady's tongue not to invade his mouth but when Thembelihle invaded his mouth with her tongue. He loved it and it pleased him, he didn't stop her but he exchanged his with hers. He raised her and swung her to stand in

between his legs. Her body felt great against his and her clinging on him aroused him.

She could feel him on her front soft waist line and feeling him hard made her tremble. Her skin gave birth to goose bumps and it was like he could feel them growing harder because he plodded his warm hands on her female thin arms. Goose bumps faded slowly at the presence of his heat.

She had been exposed to sexual pleasure before with her boyfriend of less than two months but it was back in high school when she had decided she wanted a boyfriend like all other girls.

What she knew was nothing compared to what Dalisu was giving her. He was possessing her and she loved the feeling. She loved how he held her and from there she knew that she wanted him to be the one for her. The one she'll go through everything, happiness and sadness.

She was new to this kind of care, new to this kind of caress and new to this kind of pleasure and she didn't trust herself to not wanting it more. She had a man holding her not a boy, she admitted.

He wanted to stop her before things took a wrong turn but Thembelihle was clinging on him like a child who had been separated from her mother. She slowly swung her tongue in between the soft flesh of his lower lip and gums. She was teasing him. He groaned deep from his throat and held her voluptuous bums. He heard her cry a pleading cry. He stopped, stood on his feet and hugged her.

Thembelihle opened her eyes and listened to his heart beating. Her head was laying just underneath his chest that how tall he was to her. She closed her eyes again as his arms were tightening around her. She felt safe with him, she knew that nobody could hurt her when she was within his arms, when he was in her life

nobody was going to harm her.

Their chests rose and fell against each other. Dalisu sat on the rock with Thembelihle still on his arms. He packed her in between his thighs, with she, standing on the side her bums leaning on his left inner thigh.

Dalису: “Don’t do...” he stopped himself from telling her not to ever make him feel that ‘possessed by her’ he was supposed to do that.

Thembelihle: “Don’t do what?” she asked, her voice soft.

Dalису: “Don’t wake up someday and say you don’t want me anymore.” he said instead, brushing his face on her head with his eyes closed. A woman he had given his ring, ‘Khanyisa’ woke up some day and told him she didn’t want him no more, without a reason but just words on a piece of paper.

Thembelihle: “You’ll give me a reason not to want you?” she asked holding the fabric of his

shirt.

Dalису: "I wouldn't intentionally." He replied. She nodded. "And I will tell you when I don't like or want something, it maybe what you do, how you behave or anything. I will tell you and that doesn't me I will be controlling you." he elaborated making her look at him and he looked down at her.

Thembelihle: "That means I should tell you this, I don't want you to bring someone else into our lives. You will not do as most princes do as their fathers. I will be the first and the last wife you'll have."

Dalису: "Being a first child I witnessed what my mom went through and I wouldn't like to put you and our kids through that because I didn't like it. But then I was a child I had no say. Women don't function well when sharing a man."

She looked at him again and he kissed her

cheek. Thembelihle gave him a love smile. "I have dreams that I still want to fulfil I hope being your wife won't mean I won't fulfil them if so please tell me now." she told him.

Dalису: "I will be your husband not your enemy I want to see you prosper but in a right way that will not in any way disrespect your position."

"My position?" she asked confused. Dalису nodded without giving her an explanation. She saw he wasn't going to explain and so she didn't ask further.

Dalису: "Did you tell your sister that you'll stay here for a while?"

Thembelihle: "Yes." He heard the un-interest on her voice and he didn't ask more. "I have to go early today because I am home alone." She informed him.

Dalису: "Home alone?" he asked as if he didn't hear her correctly.



Thembelihle: “Bhut’ Thokozani is working a night shift.”

Dalisu: “And you’ll sleep alone?”

Thembelihle: “No, I will sleep at a neighbour’s house.”

Dalisu: “Why don’t you come and sleep in my mother’s house?”

Thembelihle: “No!” she moved away from him and faced him. “I mean my clothes are wet. I can’t go there wearing pants.”

Dalisu: “Come and sleep in my house. You will sleep in the guest room.”

“I – I” her voice trailed she didn’t know what to say. He just looked at her waiting to hear what she was going to say but she didn’t say anything.

“Okay, I will drop you off.” He said standing up and took steps forward leaving her behind.

Thembelihle took the pillow and the juice bottle

that he was leaving behind. She walked at his back thinking if she upset him by rejecting his offer? But what did he expect?

Dalisu sat at the back seat leaving the door opened for Thembelihle. She joined him after putting the pillow and the juice bottle at the back of the car.

Gwabini stepped inside the car and drove off.

“We are taking her home first.” Dalisu informed him.

Gwabini: “Yebo, Mageba.”

They all drove in silence. Dalisu was angry that Thembelihle refused to sleep in his house. He didn't want her sleeping in other people's houses, she was to be his wife and the people's queen. But then he didn't want to stop her, she had already said he was controlling her...

Gwabini was approaching Thembelihle's house. She looked at Dalisu and he was resting his

head on his knuckles rubbing his closed eyes with his thumb. She realised he did that when he was upset. She wanted to touch him to attain his attention but she stopped herself.

“He’s not sleeping.” Gwabini said looking at Thembelihle through the mirror. He saw her staring at him and trying to touch him but sent her hand away. Dalisu opened his eyes and looked at Gwabini.

Dalису: “You are talking Gwabini?”

Gwabani: “No, I was talking to your bride. She was trying to wake you.”

He didn’t say anything. Thembelihle looked outside the window until the car had stopped just outside her father’s house. She looked at Dalису.

Thembelihle: “Goodbye.” She said and he nodded. “Thank you, Manzini.”

Gwabini: “Yebo, MaJobe.”

She got off the car and closed the door looking at him but he was back on his position. She sighed and went inside the premises, she went to the washing line to check her clothes and brother's clothes. They were dry. She went inside the house and took the basket to unhang the clothes.

She packed the clothes, and went to tell the neighbour that she was going to sleep at Makhosi's house. They believed her.

She took a bath, moisturised her body and wore her black pencil skirt and long sleeve purple button-up shirt. She took a scarf that she'd taken from her mother's belongings, the old fashioned clothes, clothes that always came back edited as 'trending fashion', she wrapped the scarf on her head. She then packed her pyjamas and gown. She took her phone and her teddy bear, packed it then hang her bag on her shoulder. She took out her phone and checked Makhosi's text to read directions.

She then headed to the door and walked out of the house locking the door behind her. She then walked using her phone to light her way.

She knocked on the door, the gate wasn't locked. Hleziphi opened the door and smiled at her nodding as greetings.

Thembelihle: "Unjani sisi?"

Hleziphi: "Ngiyaphila unjani?"

Thembelihle: "I am fine I am here for the prince."

Hleziphi: "Mageba is not here."

Thembelihle: "Where is he?"

Hleziphi: "It's important that I know who is asking."

Thembelihle: "I am Thembelihle Sthole."

She smiled warmly and said: "Oh, come in. Come in. You look beautiful."

Thembelihle smiled and nodded “Thank you.” She followed her inside the house and sat on the couch as she told her to.

Hleziphi: “Mageba, normally eats his dinner at his mother’s house and comes back here to sleep. You’ll wait for him here or?” she asked. “Look at me being stupid. I should offer you dinner.” She said bowing her head and left immediately before she could tell her not to do that to her but she didn’t know that she was respecting her position. A position she didn’t know that she was going to take, should she decide to marry Dalisu.

Hleziphi gave her the food. “Please, don’t bow.” She pleaded. Hleziphi laughed and tapped her shoulder.

Hleziphi: “Don’t worry. I will go to my hut now I think Mageba can come in here any time from now.”

Thembelihle nodded and wished her goodnight.

She then blessed the food and ate. When she was full she went to wash the dishes and went back to the couch to wait for Dalisu. She ended up falling asleep on the couch...

[03/31, 10:37] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 14

Dalisu was quiet on the dinner table. It was him, his mother and sister. The king was with his third wife. MaCebekhulu could see that something was not right with her son and so did her daughters, they noticed their brother wasn't well. But nobody among them had courage to ask him what was wrong.

MaCebekhulu: "You are not hungry, Dalisu?" she asked looking at him.

Dalisu: "I am eating, mama." He said raising his spoon.

Mawande: "What's wrong? You look bothered."

Daliso: "Nothing is wrong I am just tired I want to go to bed early."

MaCebekhulu: "Then go rest mntanami."

He nodded and stood up. "Goodnight, ladies."  
He said on his way out.

"Goodnight." They chanted looking at each other as they discussed what could've made him that upset...

Daliso stepped inside his car and texted Gwabini telling him he was ready to leave. He was supposed to drop Gwabini his brother's home in the village that night.

Daliso was driving the car thinking about Thembelihle. He wondered if she was safe where she was. "You won't mind if I pass somewhere to check if Thembelihle is fine?" he asked looking at him.

"I won't mind." He replied not asking anything



further he saw he was upset ever since they came back from the river and it wasn't his place to ask him what was wrong, he knew that.

Dalisu parked the car outside the gate of Thembelihle's neighbour.

Dalisu: "Please, go to this house and ask if she's sleeping yet. If she isn't then, tell her to come here." He instructed him pointing the house.

Gwabini: "Yebo, Mageba." He said getting of the car. Dalisu leaned back on his car seat and closed his eyes.

"They said she's not here, Mageba. She said that she will sleep at Makhosi's house." He told him stepping inside the car.

Dalisu: "Makhosi?"

Gwabini: "Yes, Mzwakhe Gumede's wife, they say she's her friend."

Dalisu: "Did they ask why she changed her

mind?”

Gwabini: “They didn’t tell me they did but obviously they didn’t for obvious reasons that she is her friend.”

Dalису: “Okay. I will drive to his house and you will go call for her then I will drive you home.” he told him starting the car. Gwabini nodded.

All the way to Makhosi’s house he was thinking what must have made her change her mind. He didn’t even guess or get a clue.

Gwabini got back from Makhosi’s house.

“Mzwakhe says she’s not here and his wife went to her mother’s house this evening after returning from the river.” He told him standing outside the car. Dalису clicked his tongue, took his phone and called Thembelihle. She didn’t answer her phone.

“Get inside.” He instructed him.

Gwabini: “I am almost home. Mageba why don’t

you go home. I am sure she has a friend around here.” He said avoiding to be inside the car with him, he knew him to have a habit of driving recklessly when he was angry.

Dalису: “There is no friend that she has, this means she lied to me!” he shouted. Gwabini said nothing. “I will see you tomorrow.” He looked at him and the man nodded. Dalису drove his car off on a high speed.

He parked the car inside his garage, he stepped off taking his phone along with his wallet and he went to close the gate after he had closed the garage.

He opened his front door thinking it was careless of Hleziphi not to lock the door while she knew he wasn't home.

As soon as he had set his feet inside his living room he saw 'her' sleeping on his couch. He closed his eyes shortly and smiled. He opened

his eyes and all his anger was gone, it had been washed away by seeing her inside his roof. He sighed in relief. 'You gave me a fright woman. And made me angry.' He said to himself approaching the couch. He went down to sit on his legs and he looked at her beautiful face. She was sleeping peacefully with her lips slightly opened.

She opened her eyes feeling his cold hand on her face. She looked at him without smiling or showing emotions. She sat on her butts and yawned.

"You are back?" she asked looking at the time on the wall, it was after 10pm.

Dalisu: "Yes, and I didn't expect to see you here. How did you know I live here?" he sat next to her.

Thembelihle: "Makhosi told me you live here but I didn't know I wasn't going to find you here."

Dalisu: "You should have called me."

“I wasn’t sure you were going to answer the phone you seemed quite upset with me.” she said looking at her hands.

Dalису: “I didn’t like the idea of you sleeping in other people’s houses.”

“Well, I am here now.” she said. “Not in other people’s houses but your house. It’s beautiful I must say.” She said looking around. Dalису chuckled.

Dalису: “It will be much more beautiful now that it will be yours and you’ll decorate it with children.”

Thembelihle laughed and rested her head on his shoulder. He opened his arm and packed her inside his chest. “Why don’t you go and change then you can come back to me. I will go change too.” He suggested.

Thembelihle: “Okay, where is the room I will use?”

He stood up with her and she grabbed her bag. They went to the guest room that was next to the bathroom.

“You’ll sleep here and use this bathroom if you need a bathroom.” He showed her and she nodded. She went inside the guest room that had the grey and cream bedroom set. She sat on the bed and took off her clothes. She wore the light pink pyjamas, long pants and a vest. She then headed back to the lounge. Dalisu was already there watching a movie. She joined him on the couch sitting in between him, his right leg dangling on the couch. She laid her head on his chest and he held her.

“I am sleepy.” She said closing her eyes.

Dalisu: “Sleep. I am watching this movie.”

Thembelihle: “I want to watch too.”

Dalisu: “Then don’t sleep.”

She kept her eyes opened and they watched the

movie together. They discussed it and debated about the movie, sharing their views based on the movie they learned things about each other based on what they were sharing. They both enjoyed each moment of being in each other's arms until the movie ended.

"I can't believe you stayed up till the end I thought you were going to sleep." He said caressing her face as she was looking at him.

"I wasn't alone and you were busy talking, disturbing me." Thembelihle said frowning.

Dalису: "What!" he exclaimed tickling her and she laughed louder. She couldn't contain all the laughter so she faced him and laid on his torso. Dalису stopped and smiled at her. She raised her head and looked at him.

"Come up and kiss me." he instructed her with his voice turning cynical. She giggled and buried her face on him. "Are you shy?" he asked. Thembelihle nodded her head without looking

at him.

Dalisu chuckled. "But you kissed me earlier." He reminded her. Thembelihle looked at him and smiled then she looked aside. Dalisu held her shoulders and pulled her up. She looked at him and he held her face then kissed her. She held his shoulders and they kissed each other passionately.

She moved her hands to his head but he removed them, that didn't make her feel great about herself. She withdrew her emotions and he felt that she was no longer with him. He stopped the kiss.

"What's wrong?" he asked looking at her with lazy eyes.

Thembelihle: "I am just tired can I go and sleep?"

Dalisu: "Did I do something wrong?"

She shook her head. "I need to go and sleep so



that in the morning I will wake up early. My brother doesn't know that I am here."

Dalису: "I won't go any further." He explained. Thembelihle kissed his cheek.

"Goodnight." She said leaving him. She walked to the guestroom feeling that she disappointed him but what was wrong when she touched his head?

He sighed and went to sleep in his room...

In the morning Thembelihle was dressed up as she was the previous night. She hadn't seen Dalису. She didn't know whether he was still sleeping or he was awake. She got up from the bed and tidied it up then she packed her bag. The door was opened and Dalису budged in. She stood still looking at him.

Dalису: "I am sorry, I thought you are still sleeping."

Thembelihle: "I did say I will leave early."

Dalису: "Yeah, I know but my mom and dad are in my house and I am afraid you can't leave. You'll have to wait until they leave."

Thembelihle: "What? No! why can't I use the kitchen door. I need to get home."

Dalису: "They are sitting at the dining table and they will see you as the dining area is next to the kitchen."

Thembelihle: "But they know about me why should I hide?"

Dalису: "I don't want to give them a wrong idea."

Thembelihle: "Can I leave through the window?"

Dalису: "No! that's out of question and my windows have buglers even if they don't I wasn't going to allow it."

"HHAYBO, DALISU!" MaCebekhulu shouted from the dining table. Thembelihle sat down. Dalису left her...

He joined them in the table they were already eating. "What kept you so long?" Ndabezitha asked.

Daliso: "I am here now, what's wrong?"

Ndabezitha: "The reed dance has passed and you have met MaSthole, now is the time we address the council about me stepping down."

Daliso: "That means I will have to go away until everything is planned?"

MaCebekhulu: "Yes, and we know you are worried about your bride. You will tell her that you'll be gone for a while you won't just disappear."

Daliso: "The thing is she doesn't have a clue that she'll be the queen. All she knows is that she'll be marrying the prince."

The parents looked at each other and they both sighed.

Ndabezitha: "Don't tell her. You will tell her

when you come back. It is important that she's protected from the fear of the unknown."

Dalису: "And her lobola?"

MaCebekhulu: "You'll write the letter with your father after lunch today and we will take care of that for you. You are not needed that much."

Ndabezitha: "We know that she's the daughter of the late induna and so 16 cows are required for induna's daughter. But they might negotiate more than that for her. We need to be prepared for that."

Dalису: "Okay, I will have to leave the money?"

Ndabezitha: "Yes, but there's no need because we don't know how long it will take to reach the agreement so we will pay and you will pay us."

Dalису: "When am I leaving?"

Ndabezitha: "Today."

He looked down as he wasn't prepared for that. "Mawande will go to her brother and ask her to

come to eMahhashini you will tell her there that you are leaving. Your father is having a council's meeting today. You won't be there and you shouldn't be seen anywhere. So you will have to leave right away after speaking to her."

Ndabezitha: "Do you understand?"

Dalisu: "Yes, I do."

They finished up their breakfast talking about other important things. Time for MaCebekhulu and Ndabezitha to leave came.

MaCebekhulu: "We will leave now, come home when you are ready."

Dalisu nodded and walked them out. He saw them leave and then he called Gwabini who was sitting under the tree with Hleziphi.

Dalisu: "When did you get here?"

Gwabini: "A few minutes ago. Did you find her last night?"

Dalisu: "Yes, she was here sleeping." Gwabini

laughed and Dalisu shook his head. "Please, drive her home now. Don't drive pass my mom's palace."

Gwabini: "I will do that."

He went back inside and found Thembelihle asleep. He shook her awake. She opened her eyes and asked nothing further she grabbed her bag.

Dalisu: "You couldn't wait that much?"

Thembelihle: "It's not like that."

Dalisu: "Gwabini will drive you home I have other things to do." She frowned, she wanted to be around him more. She wanted to sit beside him as he drove his car. "Don't be like that." He said pulling her closer to him for a hug. He then held her face and kissed her briefly. She smiled and brushed her head on his chest.

Dalisu: "We need to go." He reminded her. She moved away and he escorted her to the car.

None of them were talking until they reached the car. Thembelihle greeted Gwabini and stepped in at the back of the car. He then drove off... Dalisu headed back to the house wondering how she was going to react when he informs her he was leaving... That worried him, that he was going to be away from her but he was going to come back. He told himself that as he packed his bag...

[03/31, 10:37] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 15

Thembelihle was busy washing her old clothes that didn't fit her, they were two years younger than her and she wanted to give them to girls who needed them. His brother was reading a book under the tree. He believed that Thembelihle slept at a friend's house.

Thokozani: "You like overworking yourself, those clothes were clean."

Thembelihle: "I know but imagine being given clothes that have bad odour."

Thokozani: "It's not bad odour they weren't used that's why had that smell."

Thembelihle: "Sta-soft will give it that mother's love." She said getting up. Thokozani laughed. "Read your book there!" she said rinsing the clothes preparing them for Sta-soft.

Thokozani: "I am, madam."

"Good, boy!" she said draining the water.

Thokozani: "It seems like you have visitors."

"Who?" she asked getting up and she saw two beautiful dark skinned ladies. They were dressed nicely. "Who are they?" she asked.

Thokozani: "Dalisu's sisters."

"Huh! Look at me, bhuti!" she was wearing a



blue jeans short and black vest.

Thokozani laughed. "You are at home and you are washing." He comforted her. The ladies finally got to them.

"Sanibona." They greeted them.

"Yebo ninjani?" Thembelihle and Thokozani greeted back. Thokozani offered one of them a seat but they declined it.

"Syaphila, nina?" they proceeded.

"Syaphila."

Thokozani: "How can we help you?"

Mawande: "Bhuti sent us to ask for your permission to borrow him Thembelihle. He's at mother's house and there is something that he wishes to speak to her about."

Thokozani: "When will she be back?"

Nokuthula: "Before it gets dark."

Thokozani: "Okay, Thembelihle go and get

ready.”

Mawande: “We will wait for you in the car.”

Thembelihle: “Bhuti, my clothes?”

Thokozani: “I will hang them.”

Thembelihle: “Thank you.”

She smiled at Mawande and Nokuthula then she went to the house with a bathing basin that had water. The princesses went to the car.

Thembelihle took a quick bath. She ironed her long dress after completing her bath and moisturising her body. She was wondering what he wanted to speak to her about and why in his mother’s house. She was nervous to meet his mother and so she wished she wasn’t home.

She finished up by the wearing sandals and checked her doek. She was alright she then left the house with the bathing basin to drain the water.

“I will come back.” she told her brother looking

nervous.

Thokozani: "Relax, makoti."

She shook her head unable to smile properly and left for the car. She sat at the back of the car and told them she was ready.

"I am Mawande." She introduced herself looking at Thembelihle through the mirror. She smiled back.

"I am Nokuthula." She looked at her.

Thembelihle: "It's nice to meet you. I think you know my name."

Them: "Yes!"

She didn't know what to say more to them.

"Who's older between you two?" she asked realising what she had to ask.

Mawande: "I am older than her." she said pointing Nokuthula. "She's doing grade 12 and I am working now."

Thembelihle: "Okay, but I must say you don't look older." Nokuthula laughed. "I see why your brother said he always helps you get inside his car." She added. Nokuthula laughed harder.

Mawande: "Dalisu! Damn him!" she exclaimed and Nokuthula was still laughing.

Thembelihle: "Please, don't tell him I told you."

"Oh, I will have to do that sisi because he must answer for it." She said stopping the car, they were at their mother's premises.

Nokuthula: "Don't be dramatic." She laughed. Thembelihle followed them inside the house. "Don't worry, mom is not home." she relieved her seeing that she was uptight. Thembelihle sighed.

Thembelihle: "Thank you."

She nodded and held her hand leading her to the rest room where they found Mawande scolding Dalisu for telling Thembelihle that she

was short. Dalisu was looking at her trying harder not to laugh.

Thembelihle: "Please, calm down I think it's enough now." she said looking at her with pleading relaxed eyes. Nokuthula was just laughing.

Mawande: "You don't understand that's an embarrassing thing to say. You are my sister in-law he mustn't embarrass me to you."

Thembelihle: "That's not embarrassing you are beautiful."

Dalису: "And dramatic, please leave us."

Nokuthula: "We will bring food for her we found her working."

Dalису: "Come to me, MaSthole." He gave out his hand. The two sisters looked at Thembelihle as she blushed looking down. Mawande pinched Nokuthula and they smiled looking at her. She took a few steps forward and sat down

with him on the couch. "You two can go now."  
he told them showing the door with his eyes.  
They pushed each other to the door closing it  
behind them.

Thembelihle: "What's wrong?" she asked resting  
on his arms.

Dalisu: "I knew you were going to be worried but  
I don't want you to be."

Thembelihle: "Tell me what's wrong then."

Dalisu: "I am leaving-" He didn't finish his  
sentence, Thembelihle moved away from him  
and she looked at him. "I will come back, don't  
worry." He said holding her hand.

Thembelihle: "Where are you going?" she asked  
looking down, her heart was hard and she could  
feel pain from afar.

Dalisu: "Dad is sending me away for business.  
He is old to take care of everything himself so I  
need to listen when he says I must do

something.” He explained avoiding to tell her the truth that he had to take refuge in St. Helena to avoid assassination.

Thembelihle: “For how long?”

Daliso: “I don’t know for about a month or two.”

Her heart stopped as she heard him say that.

She looked down and said nothing to him.

“Thembelihle?” he called out for her but she didn’t respond.

“Thembelihle!” he held her hand but she removed it from his. “Thembelihle, please.” He added taking a tight grip on her hand.

She felt fresh tears come out of her eyes. Just in the morning she had to deal with that little pain of leaving him now he was leaving her. She realised there that he was important to him. He had warmed his way into her heart in just half a month.

He realised she was crying and so he pulled her closer to him. He laid her in his chest and

brushed her back.

Dalisu: "I will come back MaSthole you don't have to cry like I won't come back. And when I come back we will be together forever."

Thembelihle: "But you'll be gone for a long time. Why?"

Dalisu: "I have to."

She didn't say anything she just cried like a baby. Mawande entered inside with a tray of food and Nokuthula with drinks. They looked at each other and they were sad for her. Dalisu looked at them encouraging that they don't stay longer. They nodded and left them.

Dalisu: "Why don't you eat something?" he said pushing her back and wiped her tears.

Thembelihle shook her head and laid back on his strong arms. He tried to calm her down...

"I don't have long, let me drop you home." he



said holding her arm tight. They have spent a few hours talking about what was going to happen on his absence. She was calm but still sad that was something you couldn't miss from her eyes. He had watched her eat slowly until she was done. She then spent all the time laying on his arms.

She plodded away from him and sat straight then she stood up. Dalisu stood up with her and gave her goodbye kiss. They left the room.

“Mawande!” Dalisu called his sisters out. They appeared from the hallway. “We are leaving now.” he informed them.

Mawande: “Okay, Thembelihle don't worry bhuti will back in no time.”

Nokuthula: “We will miss him too and if you like you miss you can come visit us. We can spend time together in Mawande's house.”

Mawande: “Yes, I don't mind.”

Thembelihle: "Thank you."

They nodded and hugged her then their brother. They then walked him out Gwabini was already waiting for him in the car. Thembelihle stepped inside the car and left the two sisters still speaking to their brother.

He then joined her and they drove her home, first...

----

Not everyone was pleased in the council was pleased that the king was stepping down. The hidebound men wanted Sgwili to rule because he'd been with the king always but the others knew he was a cruel, rude and greedy man who would lead the kingdoms astray should he be given a chance to rule.

But Dalisu was fit to rule, fit by nature and by birth right. The king had chosen his successor and nobody had a right to question him.

What was needed was the preparations to anoint him and so he was going to reign...

[03/31, 10:37] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 16

In the absence of Dalisu Thembelihle began with her business. She took Makhosi's advice, not to put all her legs in one basket. She was saving money for herself. She was selling fat cakes and fries. She began right after Dalisu left. That evening she returned home with the letter that they wanted to negotiate lobola for her.

Thembelihle asked that Thokozani doesn't invite and not even tell their sister, Thokozile. She didn't want her because she knew that she didn't like good things to happen in her life. All she wanted was to keep her as her servant.

Thokozani called their uncle and aunt from their

father's side to stand with him when he was negotiating for his sister. Thembelihle also asked her cousins from Johannesburg to come and they came. Nozibusiso, her friend also came to support her. She was happy but all she wanted to know was that Dalisu was around but he wasn't.

Her lobola negotiations weren't held in her father's house. They were at her uncle's house. They needed to protect her, people didn't have to know that she was going to be the queen. The negotiations went well and they happened in one day. Nobody told her that she was going to be the queen. Dalisu had asked that he would be the one to tell her.

It'd been three weeks since Dalisu left and Thembelihle was busy with her business. People bought her food and she had added fried fish.

She was under the tree with Makhosi.

MaCebekhulu had spoken to Makhosi that she mustn't tell Thembelihle that Dalisu was going to be the next king.

"What's keeping your tavern from operating?" Thembelihle asked looking at Makhosi. She kept quiet. She didn't know what to say to her because the king had told her husband to wait for Dalisu's return.

Makhosi: "I think the license is what delaying us. But do you think you will continue to work when you are married?"

Thembelihle: "He said he won't stop me, Makhosi. Do you think he was lying?"

Makhosi: "I don't know. Here's your sister in-law."

She turned and she saw Nokuthula walking inside the premises with a young boy who was her regular customer. She stood up and met them halfway.

“I will go get a chair.” She said smiling at her.

Nokuthula: “No, I am not staying I asked him to show me where he bought these. I wanted to buy too, I didn’t know you are the one selling them.”

Thembelihle: “Yes, I am.”

“Boy, please go. Thank you.” she said giving him R2. The boy smiled and ran off. “Does my brother know that you are selling fast food?” she asked further.

Thembelihle: “No, I didn’t tell him.”

Nokuthula: “You do speak with him, right?”

Thembelihle: “Yes.” He was communicating with her but he was using a different number. “Is there a problem if I am doing this?”

Nokuthula: “I am not saying there is but I am sure that my brother won’t like it when he hears it. Do you need money?”

Thembelihle: “No, I am just doing a hobby.” She

lied. She needed to save the money for her business. She didn't want to wait for Dalisu to make things happen for her.

Nokuthula: "You better stop before brother gets home. He will be furious with you." she warned her. "But for now I want to buy."

She gave her money. Thembelihle took it and went to pack the food for her. She didn't understand why Nokuthula told her she needed to stop her business. Dalisu had to understand that she was capable of taking care of herself. She told herself making her way back to Nokuthula.

"Thank you." she said giving her change.

Nokuthula: "I won't tell anyone but please reconsider this."

Thembelihle nodded and they said their goodbyes. Thembelihle walked back to Makhosi, she sat down next to her.

Thembelihle: “She just told me that I must stop this business because Dalisu won’t be happy about it.”

Makhosi: “Well, she’s right about that.” She murmured. “But maybe you would have saved enough money by the time he returns.”

Thembelihle didn’t say anything she just kept quiet. She just didn’t know what she was supposed to do...

They were having dinner with her brother, Thembelihle was still thinking about her business. She knew she didn’t want to stop and Dalisu had told her he didn’t have the problem with her following her dreams.

“Bhuti, do you think Dalisu will have a problem with my business?” she asked looking at him. “I mean his sister told me he will be angry.” She added.

Thokozani: “I don’t see the reason to be angry because people don’t know that you’ll be his



wife. You are not embarrassing him.”

Thembelihle: “Yes! You are right. I knew talking to you would make me feel better. You are the best brother.” She smiled delightedly.

Thokozani: “That’s because you are the best sister. Only the best for the best. My little sister.”

Thembelihle laughed and nodded.

Thembelihle: “I am getting married.”

“Yes, you are. And the prince is very lucky. I should have charged them 100 cows for you.” he said and they laughed.

-----

A MONTH and another two weeks had ended Dalisu was still not back. December the 5th was his anointing day. The royal house had planned everything, invited all the kingdoms, business associates and common people. There were representatives from all over Zululand and other

places outside Zululand. About 20 000 people were going to witness him being anointed king of the Zululand kings, the Monarch.

Dalisu arrived eMahhashini on the 3th of December at night, it was said that he was going to return in the morning on the 4th of December. But that was to keep him safe. He was at his father's house.

"Ndabezitha, Thembelihle is supposed to be here when will I get the chance to speak to her?" Dalisu asked his father as they were seated on the dining table having dinner. It was him and his father.

Ndabezitha: "We asked that her brother tells her tomorrow morning."

Dalisu: "What? But I asked to do that myself."

Ndabezitha: "Dalisu that is not convenient and you need not to meet anyone while you are here. I thought you understood that."

Dalisu: "I do but Thembelihle will be my wife."

Ndabezitha: "You will not get married right away and we need to keep her away from harm.

Nobody knows that you have paid lobola for her beside the men who went to her uncle's house.

Even iqhikiza and the women in charge of the girls don't know that you will marry her. It's your duty to keep her safe as her husband even if that means put your pride aside."

"Yebo." He condescended. He didn't trust that Thembelihle was going to understand but he wanted to be the one to make her understand.

Ndabezitha: "She came to visit us and I must say that she is a wonderful woman. She is very shy but well-mannered." That was music to Dalisu's ears.

Dalisu: "Who invited her?"

Ndabezitha: "Your mother did and she even slept with her and told me to go." They laughed. "She will be the blessing to this family and a

blessing to you.”

Dalisu smiled. “Thank you, baba.” He said. The woman who had stolen his heart by her voice...

-----

Thembelihle had stopped mixing the dough and was seated across her brother in the dining table. “What’s wrong?” she asked.

Thokozani: “You know that we will have a new king, right?”

Thembelihle: “Yes, I know.”

Thokozani: “The family didn’t want to tell you but it was only for your safety and your husband’s safety.”

Thembelihle: “Just get to the point bhuti, I am trying to work.”

Thokozani: “Your husband will be the king and you will be the queen.”

Thembelihle pushed her chair and stood on her feet. Her body was blood drained with shock. Her lower lip started trembling. "Sisi, calm down. Please, sit down now. We will talk about this." he added.

Thembelihle: "No!" she moved away from the table and moved up and down. She was thinking and she connected the dots. He had spoken about 'respecting her position' he was talking about her position as queen. He had told her he was leaving for business but he was leaving for protection.

"Dalisu lied to me. How could he do this to me? I trusted him." she said her voice was full of nothing but disappointment.

Thokozani: "No, he didn't lie to you. He did all this to protect you and himself."

Thembelihle: "Do you realise that I will never study and will never make my dreams come true." She sat down with tears on her eyes. "I

shouldn't have come here."

Thokozani: "Don't say that. You will make your dreams come true and Dalisu will look after you. He will protect you."

Thembelihle: "I am too young to be a queen how can he not tell me that this was going to happen. I am supposed to trust him, Thokozani?"

Thokozani: "Yes, because he was thinking of your safety." He said but still Thembelihle didn't want to understand. She was angry and disappointed. A knock on the door stopped Thokozani from talking. "That must be the woman who's bringing your attire. Come." He held her hand and dragged her to the living room. Thembelihle sat down and looked at the door.

The two women entered the house and sat down with the bag they were carrying. They introduced themselves as Thembi and Nandi,

the royal house designers for queen MaCebekhulu.

Thembi: “Your brother gave us your measurements and we have designed two dresses for you. You will choose which dress you will wear tomorrow.”

Thembelihle nodded. Nandi took out the dresses from the bags and put them on the table along with the shoes and beads.

Nandi: “You will keep both dresses. Ndlunkulu MaCebekhulu has paid for them and she instructed us to leave them both.”

Thembelihle: “Thank you and tell her I said thank you.” she smiled. They nodded and left. Thembelihle stood up leaving the dresses without even looking at them.

Thokozani: “You will not fit them?”

“I am still busy bhuti.” She said leaving him and went to the kitchen. She proceeded with her

dough. Thokozani didn't stop trying to make her understand. She didn't care about all that she just knew that she had no choice but obey the word they have said as her in-laws.

She chose the brown and caramel African print long dress. The dress fitted her perfectly covering her arms, it had a lower curved neck line that covered her chest and it was an A shaped dress. She covered her head with a brown doek that came with the dress and wore caramel sandals with caramel wooden bangles and necklace.

She was seated in her room waiting for her brother. Her mother in-law had called her and told her that she was going to sit among other important women she wasn't going to sit with them or next to her husband.

"The car is here." Thokozani said appearing on her door. He was wearing cream and brown men attire. Thembelihle inhaled air deeply and



stood up taking her purse along with her.

Dalisu had instructed Mzwakhe and Makhosi to drive with her and her brother. Thembelihle sat at the back with Makhosi. Makhosi smiled at her but she didn't.

Makhosi: "I am sorry." She said holding her hand. "They told me not to say a word to you. It was very difficult for me."

Thembelihle: "I understand."

Makhosi: "He hasn't changed Elihle, he is still the man you love." Thembelihle looked at her immediately after she had said that statement.

Thembelihle: "I never said that."

Makhosi: "You don't have to say it with your mouth."

She kept quiet. She knew that he made him happy every time they were together but she didn't love him. She allowed herself to believe that...

They arrived at the venue and they were escorted to their seats with other women. The venue was beautiful and colourful with traditional colours, royal colours. Thembelihle looked at the big throne seat that was far from them and beside it, was a seat just almost its size but beneath. There was a woman traditional hat placed on the chair. And on the left of the throne there were cushions placed on the floor.

People were filling the venue in numbers and there were performances for the audience that was going on as they were waiting for the ceremony to begin. A man spoke requesting that people stand up. They all stood up, Thembelihle felt too weak to stand. Makhosi held her hand and stood with her.

Ndabezitha and his wives entered the venue and they sat on the place reserved for them not

far from the throne.

Then it was Dalisu and the new council's men he had chosen with the help of his father. He was still going to work with the old council for a certain period of time. His brother Sbani, from the third wife was his deputy. The king refused to let Sgwili become Dalisu's deputy.

People were instructed to sit down after Dalisu and his council were seated. Thembelihle looked him he had changed. He seemed much stronger and muscular than before, she realised. He looked too serious like he wasn't the man she knew. He was wearing a full Zulu man traditional gear, 'ibheshu' (tiger skin printed gear). Thembelihle looked down and cried silently. Makhosi held her hand tightly. From where she was she could see her dreams fading away and the foreign dream remaining standing.

By the time anointing rituals ended, Dalisu had a

spear and a shield on his right hand. He then stood up and raised it up.

People stood on their feet and chanted.

“NDABEZITHA!...BAYEDE! WENA WENDLOVU...  
BAYEDE! UYIZULU... NDABEZITHA!”

Women then ululated and there were celebrations that followed, the drums and singing. The new Monarch was celebrated, DALISU ‘NDABEZITHA’ ZULU...

“You don’t know who will drive us home?”

Thembelihle asked Makhosi at their table.

There were stations for different people of different kingdoms and places. People have been transported back to eMahhashini palace for the feast.

Makhosi: “No, I don’t know but my husband will have to drive us. You want to go already?” she asked looking at her worried.

Thembelihle: “Yes, but I will stay if your husband is still busy.”

Makhosi nodded. Thembelihle was no longer eating she was chatting to her friend on the phone.

A teenage girl came to the table and asked for Makhosi and Thembelihle. They both stood up. “Maybe we are leaving.” Makhosi said as they were following the girl.

Thembelihle: “That could be much better.” She looked around and saw her sister Thokozile from afar speaking on the phone. “My sister is here.” She said feeling a little nervous.

Makhosi: “Where?” she looked around and saw her. “Don’t worry, you don’t have to be scared of her now. She will not do anything to you now.” she assured her. Thembelihle nodded believing her words. They were leaving the food venue.

They finally reached MaCebekhulu’s house. The house was full of women they didn’t know. The

girl asked Thembelihle to follow her. She left her at MaCebekhulu's bedroom. MaCebekhulu smiled when she saw Thembelihle.

"I knew the attire was going to look good on you." she said standing up from her bed to hug her.

Thembelihle: "Ngiyabonga, mama."

MaCebekhulu: "Thank you for coming. And we apologise for the way things were done but it was done to protect you."

Thembelihle: "This is how you found out too?" they sat down.

MaCebekhulu: "No, by birth I am the princess. The late King Cebekhulu's daughter. I knew I was going to be the queen but with you baby it's different especially now that your parents are no more. We didn't want to risk anything."

Thembelihle: "What will happen now?"

MaCebekhulu: "Dalisu still has somethings to

do. He needs to settle in and then you will get married. You will be living with your brother until everything begins for the wedding.”

Thembelihle: “I can’t back out now?”

MaCebekhulu: “No, mntanami there is no turning back.”

“I am scared.” She confided in her looking into her eyes, MaCebekhulu saw the fear. She held her daughter in-law closer to her. She held her tighter.

“Don’t worry, you will be alright, mntanami.” She said, still holding her...

[03/31, 10:37] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

EPISODE 17

“I am tired mama I need to go home and sleep.” Thembelihle said. MaCebekhulu had tried to

make her better but she ended up giving up as she saw that Thembelihle needed Dalisu to speak to her. She needed him and nobody but him. He needed to speak to her.

MaCebekhulu: "Dalisu said you mustn't leave. He wanted to see you the day he got back but his father refused."

He wanted to see her and say what? Explain why he lied to her? She was angry with him and wasn't sure if she wanted to see him.

Thembelihle: "I will see him tomorrow mama. Where is he?"

MaCebekhulu: "He's with his council men but without the women and he's with other business associates."

Thembelihle: "That will not end and I know men when they are together discussing men stuff. They don't look at the time."

MaCebekhulu: "That's true, at least we do check



the time because we have to go home and cook.” They laughed. “But you can sleep here, in the guestroom because I can’t say go sleep in his house alone.”

Thembelihle looked down, she didn’t want to see him that night. Now she was sure that she wanted to go home and sleep, maybe wake up the next day to face him. She didn’t know how to say ‘No’ to her mother in-law. And she was pushing her to stay because her son had said so.

Thembelihle: “I will send a message mama.”

MaCebekhulu: “Hhayi! Hhayi! You will not do that now. You will send that message and when he gets it he will leave people just to come here to see you. Just wait for him here, what you want to do now is unacceptable.” She shouted at her and Thembelihle said nothing but she was wondering that with the outfit he was wearing where was his phone? It was clearly

not close to him but she didn't raise that point to MaCebekhulu. She kept it inside her. "You know where the guestroom is, I can call Makhosi for you because her husband is also busy." She added.

Thembelihle stood up slowly, she headed to the door hoping that she was going to change her mind and let her go but she didn't.

She made it to the guestroom. She looked around and sighed sitting on the bed to take off her shoes and laid on the bed. It was the first time her mother in-law had shouted at her and that made her sad. She laid on the bed feeling like she was regretting everything and she was having doubts that she was ever going to be happy. Was he even going to have time for her now? She wasn't sure of that.

She heard the door being opened and she chose to close her eyes and pretended to be asleep. She didn't want to talk. She didn't want

to talk about her fears but more especially not her regrets.

“You are sleeping?” Makhosi asked shaking her but she didn’t say anything. Makhosi joined her and said nothing.

She ended up falling asleep in between her thoughts thinking if the first thing that Makhosi suggested to her was starting her own small business, she was never going to go look for a man...

Nokuthula woke Makhosi up and Thembelihle being closed to her, had slept alerted that she needed to wake up when it was time to. She woke up even when she heard her name wasn’t called.

The two ladies sat up straight on the bed and rubbed their eyes. Thembelihle grabbed her purse and took out her phone to check the time. It was after 9:30 pm and her battery was low.

Nokuthula: “Makhosi your husband is going

home so he said I must call you.”

Makhosi: “Okay. Let’s go then Thembelihle.”

Thembelihle stood up with her bag. “But they told me to call Makhosi not you, sis’ Lihle.”

Nokuthula explained looking at Lihle.

Thembelihle: “Your brother is back?”

Nokuthula: “No but I think they are on their way back.”

Thembelihle: “My brother?”

Nokuthula: “He’s with bab’ Mzwakhe.”

Thembelihle: “Let’s go I want to see him.” she said getting up with Makhosi, she didn’t leave her purse.

The lounge had Mawande, Nomalanga and some girl that Thembelihle didn’t know. She greeted them, showing that she wasn’t staying to have a talk with them. The ladies had welcoming smiles for her but she declined them. She wanted to leave and luckily MaCebekhulu

wasn't around.

She followed Makhosi out the door.

She had met Nomalanga before, on their encounter Thembelihle wasn't sure if Nomalanga liked her like the two sisters did. She was too interrogative of her and she did that even with her eyes. Thembelihle had distaste at the thought of Nomalanga, the older sister to the two sisters.

She went to her brother. He was leaning on the car tapping on his phone.

Thembelihle: "Bhuti." She asked for his attention. Thokozani raised his head and looked at her.

"You look ugly!" he said playing with her cheeks. Thembelihle laughed and pushed his hand away. She tried to fix herself. "You were sleeping?"

Thembelihle: "Yes, I was and I need more sleep can we go?"

Thokozani: "You are not going with us."

Thembelihle: "Yes, I am." She said looking around. "I just want to go home and at least change if he really wants me he'll come home."

Thokozani: "Don't be like that. He's the king now he can't do the running around, running after you. Just wait for him."

Thembelihle: "I have been waiting here for hours and he didn't come back. I am tired, really."

Thokozani: "Why does it look like you'll be a stubborn wife?" he asked pinching him.

Thembelihle laughed.

Thembelihle: "Stop!... Did you see sis' Thoko?"

Thokozani: "No, I saw her husband. We were with him."

Thembelihle: "Where were you? And did you speak to him?"

Thokozani: "We were with your husband and

other men. I didn't speak with him. Even if I had a chance what was I going to say to him?" they looked at each other and laughed.

Thembelihle: "Okay, let's go why are we waiting?" just then a private car drove through followed by Dalisu's car. "No!" she said pushing her brother and stepped inside the car. Makhosi and Mzwakhe were already inside waiting for Thokozani.

"What's wrong now?" Makhosi asked looking back at her. Thokozani stepped inside the car with Thembelihle and closed the door.

Thembelihle: "Nothing is wrong, please drive bhut' Mzwakhe."

Mzwakhe: "Didn't they say that you are not coming with us?"

Thembelihle: "I want to go home." she said looking outside the car. "Please."

Thokozani: "Just drive Mzwakhe."

Mzwakhe: “No, Thembelihle must listen because Mageba will shout at me. That man hate being disobeyed, he’s just like his father.”

That didn’t make Thembelihle happy, hearing that didn’t make her happy. But they told her he wasn’t traditional! They lied to her.

“I want to go.” She insisted.

He nodded and started the car. Thembelihle looked down as the cars stopped and the vehicle they were driving in, moved.

She sighed, relieved that she was leaving. But that changed when Dalisu stopped the car. Thembelihle went down and kept still.

Mzwakhe: “Mageba.”

Dalisu: “Yebo, baba. I wanted to thank your wife for coming here with you and they’ve told me you have kept Thembelihle safe for me.”

Makhosi laughed. “I think Thokozani did the keeping her safe.” She said.



Daliso: “Yes, because it’s his responsibility but you are her friend, thank you.”

Makhosi: “You don’t have to thank me Ndabezitha.”

Daliso smiled and nodded then he said his goodbyes setting the car free not realising that his bride was inside the car.

Thembelihle raised her head and looked around, Thokozani shook his head.

Mzwakhe: “You will get me in trouble.”

Thembelihle: “No, I won’t.”

She laid her head on her brother’s shoulder and closed her eyes.

Daliso found his sisters seated on the lounge with their mother. He sat down with them and sighed closing his eyes.

MaCebekhulu: “You are tired?”

Dalису: “Yes, I am and I want to go and sleep now.”

MaCebekhulu: “Why don’t you sleep here? Thembelihle is in the guestroom you can join her there.”

Nokuthula: “No, she isn’t there.” Dalису looked at his mom with question eyes. “She left saying she wants to speak to her brother, didn’t you see her outside?”

Dalису: “No, I even stopped the car but she wasn’t there.”

MaCebekhulu clicked her tongue as she realised that she left as she wanted to leave. She had told her not to go but still, she left.

Nomalanga: “She didn’t even sit here with us she just left.”

Mawande: “Maybe she just wanted to sleep on her bed.”

Nomalanga: “That’s not an excuse, she should

have obeyed what she was told to do not just go.” She said sounding irritated. “First time I saw her, I did say she is still a child and she will give you trouble Dalisu, just like dad’s third wife gave him trouble. Thembelihle is a city girl after all.” She added not hiding that she didn’t like Thembelihle.

MaCebekhulu: “She may be young but she’s clever and Dalisu wasn’t going to get a perfect wife, nobody is perfect Nomalanga.” She defended her daughter in-law to her daughter. “And she will learn how to behave as a king’s wife. I will teach her what she needs to know, you must understand she grew up without a mother nobody has taught her how to respect her husband.”

Mawande: “Mama is right. Thembelihle is the right girl for our brother.”

Dalису stood up leaving them, he tried to hide that he was furious that Thembelihle just left.

She didn't want to see him? After two months of being away from each other she didn't want to see him? What changed with her on his absence? He asked himself those questions taking his phone out of his pocket. He had changed his outfit.

He called Thembelihle and her phone was on voicemail. He remembered Mzwakhe was driving the car and he never took a close look at the back of the car. He then called him.

"Ndabezitha?" Mzwakhe said on the other side of the line.

Daliso: "Is Thembelihle with you?"

Mzwakhe: "Yes, she's with me."

Daliso: "They didn't tell you that you mustn't leave with her?"

Mzwakhe: "They did but she said she wants to go home. I tried-"

Daliso: "You tried nothing! I stopped your car

and you didn't even tell me that she was inside the car. You obey her orders now not mine?" he asked not shouting at him but his voice was full of sincere fury that Mzwakhe was able to read. Dalisu hardly shouted at other men, especially older men. Mzwakhe was older than him.

Mzwakhe: "No, Ndabezitha I obey yours. I am sorry."

Dalisu: "Drive back and bring her here to me."

Mzwakhe: "Yes."

Dalisu hung up the phone and turned, walking back to his mother and sisters. He sat among them and requested water from Nokuthula. She stood up and went to get the water, leaving the awkward silence...

"I told you to listen to me Thembelihle!"

Mzwakhe shouted at her stopping the car.

Thembelihle looked around.

Thembelihle: “Why are you stopping?” she didn’t care about what he had said to her. “Why are you turning?”

Thokozani: “Isn’t it obvious that he is returning you to ndlunkulu’s house?”

Thembelihle: “No!”

Makhosi: “Thembelihle just calm down and stop whining now!” she shouted at her furious that she just didn’t want to listen. She wanted a man and now that she had one. She didn’t want him just because he was the king?

Thembelihle kept quiet and she kept on grinding her teeth repressing her anger...

“Don’t be too hard on her.” MaCebekhulu said to Dalisu as he was standing up. He had heard the sound of the car stopping on the front yard of his mother’s house. Dalisu looked at his mom. “She is just scared of all the responsibilities

ahead of her, the ones she didn't know she had to carry."

Dalису: "This has nothing to do with that."

MaCebekhulu: "It has everything to do with it."

Nomalanga: "Hee! Mama loves this girl neh?"

Mawande: "She's a good person and she cooks good food." She said taking defence for her sister in-law.

MaCebekhulu: "Go now, Dalису."

Dalису: "Goodnight." He said marching to the door.

"Goodnight!" The ladies in the house chanted.

Dalису: "Noma, you are not leaving tomorrow?"

Nomalanga: "No. I will be here for two days."

Dalису: "Okay, I will see you the but probably not tomorrow."

Nomalanga: "Okay, bhuti."

MaCebekhulu: "You won't come here tomorrow? People will definitely come and you know that."

Daliso: "I will see what I can do. I need to rest." He said looking outside the door. Thembelihle was standing before it looking down. Daliso smiled forgetting that he was angry with her.

Mawande: "What is it now?" she asked looking closely to his direction.

"Thembelihle is probably at the door." Nokuthula whispered. They giggled.

Daliso turned and said: "I will go now, ndlunkulu."

MaCebekhulu: "Go mfana wami."

He closed the door behind him and looked at the beauty afore him.

"Sawubona, MaSthole." He greeted her politely. Thembelihle raised her head slowly to look at him.

She saw a man, a man that was said to be hers.



He belonged to her and seeing him closer to her now. It washed away all the doubts and regrets, all the anger she had felt, she beat herself up for turning back without seeing him. What was she thinking? She had missed him every day that he wasn't with her. She had longed to feel his strong arms wrapped around her. And feel safe within them.

She stood there looking at him wanting to hold him tightly and tell him how she hated living without his presence. She wanted to tell him all about the nights where she stayed awake crying because she missed him and never told him or her friends about those nights. But she didn't know if he was going to understand it. Because she didn't understand it herself, she didn't understand how a man she'd known for a few weeks had become that much important to her. How he had held a special place in her heart, a most dear place.

“Ndabezitha!” When she finally spoke, she

spoke respect to him and she didn't wait to be told it was appropriate to hug him when she wanted to. She held him tightly releasing all the tears she had held up since the time her brother told her Dalisu was going to be anointed monarch of the Zululand.

He wrapped his arms around her like he had read her mind that, it was all she wanted, all she had longed for, to be held by him. He was here, now, again holding her and still not believing how she had entered his life with just one song, her voice.

"Don't cry now, let's go home." he said realising they were standing outside his mother's house and they needed no one to see them. But people were tired, and it was quiet around the palace. Only the guards were standing and awake, the ones on shift.

Dalису signalled to them that it was time to go. They made their way to their car and Dalису held

his bride's hand together they headed to his car.

"Sawubona, Manzini." Thembelihle greeted him as they sat at the back of the car with Dalisu.

Gwabini: "Jobe ka Matshane. Uyaphila, asisakwazi." He greeted back driving the car, following the guards before them.

Thembelihle: "I am fine and you are well?"

Gwabini: "Yes, I am well Ndlovukazi."

Thembelihle looked down when he heard him say that to her. Her? She was to be a queen? A queen to the whole Zululand? The more she thought about it was the more she became scared.

Dalisu: "You look beautiful, who made this dress for you?" he asked taking her hand into his.

Thembelihle: "Mama MaCebekhulu had it designed for me."

Dalису: "It's beautiful."

"Thank you." she said resting her head on his shoulder and closed her eyes. She was home...

"I heard you threw a fight when you were told you'll be the queen." Dalису informed Thembelihle. They were inside his house, soon to be titled theirs should they become married fully.

The two were having tea and biscuits while they watched TV together.

Thembelihle: "Yes, and talking about it makes me angry." She said looking at the TV holding her tea cup tightly.

Dalису: "Didn't it cross your mind though? I mean I am the first prince."

Thembelihle: "I didn't think kings do retire I thought they only leave the throne when they die and even if so I never got time to think you

might be king that's because I thought they choose the son they saw fit to rule."

Dalису: "Okay, I understand. My dad is old now and forgetful sometimes, he needed this retirement and kings do retire." He explained. "I wanted to be the one to tell you but it was inconvenient that time I had just got back home and needed to be safe and keep you safe at the same time. Not everyone is happy that I am king now and when they can hear that you'll be my queen they can harm you just to spite me. We won't even meet like we used to. I will send someone and they'll drive you here or at my mother's house when I want to see you, okay?" He said.

Thembelihle: "Okay, I understand now."

Dalису: "And you don't have to be scared of anything about being the queen, there is my mother and sisters. And I am here too. But my mom will teach you everything you need to

know.”

She smiled feeling relieved, she needed him to speak to him, now she realised as she felt the sense of hope...

Thembelihle: “Okay, I want to go shower and go to bed now.”

Dalisu: “Okay, you are sleeping with me tonight in my room.”

Her feet went cold as she heard him say that, she turned to look at him but he wasn't even paying attention to her... He was busy finishing off his tea...

[03/31, 10:37] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

EPISODE 18

She was in the shower humming a song, a song of love, a song of happiness. She was happy,

and she had peace she hadn't had in years since she had left her father's house. Now that her doubts had been washed away Thembelihle felt she had made the right choice by coming back home...

She walked through hallway, still humming the song wearing oversized slippers of Dalisu on her size four feet, her body was wrapped with a white towel Dalisu had given her.

She stopped her humming as she met Dalisu on his bedroom door. He had been standing there after his bath and had been listening to his bride hum a song, a song that signalled she was happy.

Thembelihle: "Why are you standing here, I thought you'd be asleep by now..." she asked, telling him but hiding that she wished he was asleep so she could get dressed freely knowing he wasn't looking at her.

Dalisu: "Well, I was listening to your voice." He

said holding her hand. Thembelihle smiled and looked down. "I told you this house needed you to be more beautiful and now it's not just beautiful but it's warm." He said pressing his lips on hers.

Thembelihle didn't think twice she held his arm and they shared a passionate kiss. Her mind failed her because she had neglected her towel and so it fell. She gasped in between the kiss.

Dalisu read the gasp as he had felt that the towel had fallen. "Leave... it... where it is..." he instructed her moving his hands down to her bare waist. Thembelihle's legs felt weak and she couldn't control her emotions and actions under his touch.

He slowly tangoed with her back into his room with his lips still on hers and her tongue deep on his throat. He loved her vulnerability under his hands. She felt so small but yet so visible. The soft skin excited Dalisu and his manhood



had hardened beneath his pyjama pants. He was wearing them with a vest.

As he laid her down on his bed, Thembelihle thought of her virginity? He wasn't taking it now, wasn't he? They were supposed to get married first, right? Yes, she was now his but all the formalities weren't done yet. But he was the king now, he knew what was right.

She cried from deep her throat and held on to him with her short nails as Dalisu's pyjamas pants covered penis rubbed on her. The feeling he was giving her made her lose all control and she felt she was losing it.

Nobody told her, but she took off his vest and she felt his flesh as Dalisu planted kisses on her neck with his hand touching her medium sized round shaped breasts.

He went down to them and they looked beautiful with a dark brown colour that surrounded her hard dark nipples. He kissed on

them removing his pants to rub his skin on hers. He felt her cry but a worried sexual pleasure cry from there he knew her worries as Dalisu was rubbing himself on her.

“It will not happen today... Just relax...” he said with his voice soft as a bud.

Thembelihle believed him and allowed herself to feel his full possession. She placed her hands on his chest and she loved the feel of his hard muscular abs. She was breathing soft but now fast as she felt his hand touched her soft inner thighs going up to the entrance to meet her wetness. But he just rubbed softly twice while going down on her.

Thembelihle shot her eyes opened and looked down as she felt his warm tongue inside her.

“What are you...” she cried out, short of breath and she threw her head back on the pillow as Dalisu had raised his hand as a stop sign, relax sign, ‘I am at your service my lady’. She cried

out overwhelmed by the new feeling she was receiving. It was something she didn't know she was missing, something that made her afraid that if she'd known it was this good she would have given up herself to some boy a long time ago...

She cried louder as her walls shut and released... She didn't want to open her eyes now that he was done. She didn't want that until she felt a fabric on her. She raised her head and looked at him. He was wiping her clean... Now Thembelihle was worried about what she was supposed to do to him. She wasn't blind she knew what Oral sex was but she had never done it and she had never pleased a man before. Only a kiss, a kiss that she had done.

Dalisu laid next to her, challenging her to see what she was going to do and what she was going to say. He smiled recalling how helplessly she had cried as he was embracing her.

“Dali...” she called him, it was the first time she had called his name that way. He didn’t know if she was calling his name or she was giving him a pet name. ‘Dali’ being a pet name in Zulu.

“Sthandwa sami.” He said looking at her. He saw a worried look on her face, and he smiled. “Don’t worry. Do what you think you can do.” he said, he didn’t want to let her go. He had to see her as a woman, a woman behind closed doors...

Thembelihle was scared but no, she was worried if she was going to do everything right. She had taken the first step and she was laying on him with her mouth on his. She remembered everything he did on her and she did it hoping it had a same effect on him. But when her hand reached Dalisu’s significant organ it was flat, not as hard as it had been before, now she was worried. She was not worried that such an organ was going fill her soon but she was bad at this and could never satisfy her soon to be

husband, that worried her...

“Why don’t we just sleep?” Dalisu disappointed. Thembelihle stopped immediately. She didn’t say anything. “We are both tired and we should rest.” He clarified looking down at her.

She was looking down seated at bottom of the bed. “I want to go to the bathroom.” She said and immediately grabbed a towel on her way out. She wrapped her body.

Dalису got up from the bed, he wore his pyjamas and fixed the bed. He then hopped on the left side of the bed leaving the right side free for Thembelihle to fill...

But Thembelihle was seated on the guestroom embarrassed to the core. She didn’t know what she had done wrong. She was worried if she was ever going to get whatever needed to be done, right?... She prepared the bed and slept alone on the guestroom...

When Dalису turned, he learned that he had

turned on the empty, cold side of the bed. He got up from the bed, checking the time it was after 2:15 am. He went to the bathroom to check if Thembelihle was there. She wasn't there. He checked the other bathroom and living room but she wasn't there. The kitchen and the dining room, she wasn't there.

He finally found her sleeping on the guestroom. He shook his head thinking what might have gone through her mind.

He removed the blankets and carried her naked body back to his room, the towel had left her body.

He laid her on her side and got in next to her after he had switched off the lights. He cuddled her warm body and closed his eyes after kissing her on the cheek...

Thembelihle was dead sleeping to realise what had happened...

She yawned and opened her eyes. She saw she wasn't in the guestroom. She removed the blanket and saw she was still naked. She then covered herself quickly. She felt his hands hold her waist she closed her eyes recalling what had happened the previous night, she was embarrassed.

"You left me alone last night." Dalisu told her placing his forehead on her back. Thembelihle kept quiet, she didn't want to tell him that she was embarrassed. "Look at me Thembelihle." He requested. Thembelihle shook her head. Dalisu then turned her, laying her on her back.

Dalisu: "You are worried about what happened last night?" he asked looking into her eyes and she didn't remove them. She nodded. "Don't worry there is plenty of time for you to get it right, bubbles."

Thembelihle: "What if I don't, what will happen?"

Dalisu: "You will, I will teach you." She smiled

and nodded. "But now get up and go make breakfast for me."

Thembelihle: "It's raining outside." She said giggling and hid herself on his chest. Dalisu laughed.

Dalису: "I can hear the rain. But it's not raining in my kitchen."

She giggled. "Get up and get me a gown." She requested still on his chest.

Dalису: "Are you scared to walk around naked?" he asked removing the blanket looking at her beautiful body. Thembelihle screamed and laughed. "Just go I have seen your beautiful body." He encouraged her.

Thembelihle looked at him with a smile. She then kissed his lips softly. "Good morning." She said after the kiss.

Dalису: "Good morning, MaSthole."

She blushed getting off the bed she walked up



to his wardrobe before reaching it she turned to look at him. He was looking at her with his lazy horny eyes. Thembelihle's eyes moved down his covered body, she gasped, turned to take the gown and ran off. Dalisu laughed looking down at himself. He shook his head feeling good about himself, he had found a wife.

They were seated down on the dining table having a proper meal. It wasn't breakfast but Thembelihle had cooked a lamb stew and pap, made salads, for Dalisu. While she was still cooking, she had made a light snack for him and she got time to clean around. She was having the same meal.

They have taken a bath but they were still on their pyjamas.

Dalisu: "I told you that you are not leaving today?"

Thembelihle: "You did?"

Dalisu: "I am asking you."

Thembelihle: "No, you didn't tell me."

Dalisu: "Oh, you are not leaving today, you will leave tomorrow morning."

Thembelihle: "Why?"

Dalisu: "You must cook dinner for me and cook enough that I will eat while you gone." He informed her finishing up his food.

Thembelihle: "But Hleziphi said you eat in your mother's house."

Dalisu: "I want to eat in your house now." He looked at her, she looked down and smiled. "My sister was right you cook good food and I want more." He said giving her his plate.

Thembelihle sighed. "Promise me one thing though." Thembelihle said keeping a straight face that Dalisu had never seen. He smiled and nodded. "You will not get fat, please. I will feed you as much as you want but don't get fat." She

requested. Dalisu laughed holding the back of his neck leaning back on the chair with his head looking up.

Thembelihle: "I am serious."

Dalису: "Okay, okay. I will not get fat don't worry I have a gym here. I will show you everything in this house today. I won't get fat."

Thembelihle smiled and nodded. She left him to dish up more food for him...

Dalису answered his ringing phone, Thembelihle had returned to the table with him. "Mama?" He greeted.

MaCebekhulu: "Mageba, where are you?"

Dalису: "I am in my house mama, it's raining outside."

MaCebekhulu: "Yes, it is but your people are here."

Dalису: "They are eating and drinking?"

MaCebekhulu: "Yes, and you should be here just to create a bond with them."

Dalису: "I am being fed mama, I will make a feast and call them."

MaCebekhulu: "You are fed? Thembelihle is still with you?"

Dalису: "Yes, I am with her now. And it's raining outside so she won't go."

MaCebekhulu: "Dalису, no! You can't-"

Dalису: "I won't do that mama. I just want to spend time with her before I get busy. I won't be able to see her as much as I want for the next few weeks."

MaCebekhulu: "Okay, that's good to hear my son."

Dalису: "You raised me well."

MaCebekhulu: "Don't say that because you are not a virgin."

Dalisu laughed hilariously. He didn't expect that from his mother. Thembelihle giggled, amused by the sound of his laughter.

Dalisu: "Okay, but I have never taken someone's purity."

MaCebekhulu: "Hee! All those city girls you've told me you have found the one each time you meet them they were..."

Dalisu: "Mom, Thembelihle is here you know."

MaCebekhulu: "Okay, okay, what is she cooking for you?" Dalisu laughed. "Don't laugh, please save some for your mother."

Dalisu: "Tell Nomalanga to cook for you, mama."

MaCebekhulu: "Usuyeyisa manje usunomfazi!"

Dalisu laughed. "And she's jealous now that you are talking none stop. You are taking all her time." He said. Thembelihle looked at him shocked that he was lying. MaCebekhulu

laughed and they said their goodbyes.

Thembelihle: “Why did you lie to your mom?”

Dalису: “Our mom.” he corrected her. “She wants me to come home and I want to be here with you so I lied to her.”

Thembelihle: “You want to be here with me but you want me to cook for you. You are playing me.”

Dalису: “I will be looking at you cook.”

Thembelihle: “Not helping me?”

Dalису: “No, I don’t want to ruin your cooking.”

Thembelihle laughed and stood up to clear the table. He was looking at her, realising that she was getting used to him and was getting comfortable with him...

---

The news had hit hard on Sgonondo. She was

furiously to learn that Dalisu was made king and MaCebekhulu didn't tell her. She wanted to see her but she knew that was impossible. She was going to make her daughter marry the king no matter what. She was certain that nobody was going to stand on her way.

It'd been days since Dalisu was made king and he was busy settling in and making changes. MaCebekhulu was busy with Nokuthula they were writing a list for the pre-wedding ceremony of Dalisu and Thembelihle, Izibizo.

MaCebekhulu received a call from Sgonondo, her heart stopped as she realised it was her who was calling. "Thula, please excuse me I want to answer this call in private."

MaCebekhulu told her daughter and so Nokuthula left.

MaCebekhulu: "What do you want?"

Sgonondo: "Your son is a monarch and you don't tell me?"

MaCebekhulu: "I thought you will have some magic to tell you that he was anointed now. Don't you have it?"

Sgonondo: "Don't be mean MaCebekhulu! Don't forget that I hold the future of all your children. Nomalanga should give her king a child now. The times of being a queen without a child are over and the elders want a child. And your son will have to marry my daughter for that to happen."

MaCebekhulu: "That's impossible. I gave you an easy way and your daughter didn't come to the dance so now please don't bother me."

Sgonondo: "I am going away for some time that will give you time to figure out how to get them together. I will be gone for not more than a month so don't get too comfortable get to work."

MaCebekhulu: "They won't even love each in that marriage. And how can I be sure that you



won't use dark magic on my son?"

Sgonondo: "That should not be your concern I helped you, now is the time to pay me back."

She clicked her tongue and hung up the call. Sgonondo didn't care if her daughter married for love or not. All she wanted was for Zodwa and Dalisu to meet sexually after their wedding and she was going to rule the whole Zululand. She was going away to prepare herself for the ritual she was going to perform for Zodwa...

MaCebekhulu sighed holding her heart. She was scared, Nomalanga and her husband had wanted to wait just be alone before bringing children into their lives and throne. But now the time was up and MaCebekhulu had to take a stand against Sgonondo and she had to do that before Dalisu got married...

[03/31, 10:37] Ron: HER FOREIGN

## EPISODE 19

Makhosi Gumede, Thembelihle's friend. She was busy helping her children with homework. They were aged Alwande (9), Philasande (7) and Ntuthuko (5). One girl and two boys.

Makhosi was a housewife but she didn't want to be a housewife, but they didn't have money to afford a nanny as she got pregnant right after their wedding from there she stayed at home.

Mzwakhe was back from work, he had a long day at the royal house but he had something good that happened. He sat down with his family and greeted them.

Mzwakhe: "Why don't you go and do other things I will continue with them."

Makhosi turned and looked at him. He hardly offered to help with the children's homework. Makhosi knew something was up.

Makhosi: "You are not tired?" she asked standing up, she was kneeling down as her children had their books on the floor.

Mzwakhe: "I am but I will help out today, just go before I change my mind."

Makhosi nodded and left for the kitchen. She wanted to know what was happening with her husband. Mzwakhe was a traditional man, Makhosi loved him even and he loved her. They had been married for years and raised wonderful children. But they were a couple, not perfect like all other couples are not perfect. Mzwakhe wasn't an easy husband, he was tough and wanted to have a final word in everything. Makhosi was an obedient wife.

"What happened today?" Makhosi asked her husband, she was getting ready for bed in their bedroom. Mzwakhe was already under the bed covers waiting for his wife.

Mzwakhe: "What happened, where?"

Makhosi: "You look happy today."

Mzwakhe: "Come to bed now and we will talk about it."

She smiled and finished up fast she couldn't wait to hear what news he had for her. When she was done she joined him in bed and looked at him.

Mzwakhe: "You won't kiss your husband?"

Makhosi laughed and kissed her husband.

Mzwakhe, the tall big light skinned man.

Makhosi had been with him since he was still trying to get his life together. He knew he wouldn't have been where he was without her support.

Mzwakhe: "Mkami, umuhle MaShobane wami."

He complimented her. Makhosi giggled.

"Awu, baba bakithi, tell me what is going on."

She requested holding his hand.

Mzwakhe: "You see our building that has been

standing for a long time, now it will work. Dalisu has given me permission to open our tavern and we should take our license hang it on the wall and start working.”

Makhosi ululated and clapped hands. Mzwakhe laughed. They had built a building and they wanted to make it a tavern. The building was half a year old. Mzwakhe had the license all he wanted was a go ahead from the king for opening for business.

Makhosi: “That’s wonderful news baba. Mkhulu uJehova.”

Mzwakhe: “Impela and I have a feeling that Dalisu will be the greatest king.”

Makhosi: “Yebo, syabonga nkosi yami.”

Mzwakhe nodded and leaned back holding her waist. Makhosi knew what that meant, it was time to get on him and satisfy each other...

----

Dalisu had his car, a different car, a black Toyota private car was parked away from Thembelihle's house but not too far that he didn't see the house. He was driving alone in the car but his guards were close by. He was staring at Thembelihle's house seeing the reason why she was ignoring his calls.

It'd been a week without seeing Dalisu, he was busy that he had no time to spend with her and she had been busy with Makhosi buying gifts for her pre-wedding ceremony, ingqibamasondo. They have given her the list of the things they wanted and she had given them the list of the things they wanted.

Even when busy with that Thembelihle didn't stop doing her business. Thembelihle was busy laughing as her customers were cracking jokes on her.

"You should get going and go eat the food and

sleep.” She told the four men standing before her. The construction workers who were working on the tender, building RDP houses for the villagers.

“But are you sure you don’t need a husband? You need someone to take care of you.” one of the guys said.

“My brother does that and why are we having these talks?” she asked trying to get them to leave. They have been standing with her for quite some time talking none stop.

“We are your customers Thembelihle and good customer service is what you are doing. We are without any TV.” One of them complained. Thembelihle laughed.

“THEMBELIHLE YOUR PHONE IS RINGING!” Thokozani shouted from inside the house. She looked back and then back at her customers.

Thembelihle: “Guys thank you for coming by. Call again. I ned to take the call.”

“Sure, Thembs!” they chanted and left his yard.

Thembelihle ran back inside the house.

Thokozani met her halfway and gave her the phone. She went to her room with it.

“Hello.” She closed the door behind her and sat down on her bed.

Daliso: “I have been calling and I think more than four times.”

Thembelihle: “I am sorry I was busy.”

Daliso: “Busy doing what?”

She kept quiet for a while trying to figure out what to say. “There were people here I was talking to them.” she told him the truth.

Daliso: “I am here to see you, come out now.”

She gasped and hung up the call. She got up immediately and went to look at herself on the mirror. Her phone rang again. She went to it immediately.



“Yebo.” She responded to the call politely.

Daliso: “Don’t change, come as you are. I don’t have time.”

Thembelihle: “But-”

Daliso: “Thembelihle, do as I say.”

She hung up the call and sighed. She left her room with her phone and a doek on her hands. She stood by her brother’s side.

Thokozani: “What’s going on?”

Thembelihle: “Daliso is here.” She said rubbing her fingers. “He said I must come to him now.”

Thokozani: “You are leaving wearing that?”

Thembelihle: “He said I mustn’t change.”

Thokozani: “Okay, go.”

She wore her flip flops on her way out and looked at herself once more. She was wearing black skinny jeans and a green vest. Her hair wasn’t plaited she had them tied up on a pony.

She then covered her head.

She saw the car parked under a tree. She walked up to the passenger side of the car. She tried the door, it was locked. Dalisu unlocked the car. She opened it and stepped inside the car.

“Sawubona.” Thembelihle greeted him. He looked at her and she wasn’t looking at him. She was looking at the dark screen of her phone. Dalisu started the engine. Thembelihle looked at him. “I greeted you.” she reminded him.

Dalису: “I heard you.”

She kept quiet and looked down. They drove in silence. Dalisu’s guards drove their car as they saw his car move. They drove down the road and Dalisu drove after them.

“I won’t go back home tonight?” She asked looking at him. Dalisu looked at her once and said nothing. Thembelihle kept quiet too. The

drive was supposed to be a short drive but it was too long with the cold and silence between them.

They finally reached Dalisu's house. He got off the car and Thembelihle followed after him.

Thembelihle sat on the couch while Dalisu disappeared on the hallway. She took the TV remote and turned on the TV. There was a knock on the door, she stood up and went to open the door. It was one of the guards standing on the door. Thembelihle greeted him and he greeted back.

Guard: "Ndlovukazi, I am here to put the car keys inside. You can take them."

Thembelihle: "Okay, syabonga. Ulalekahle."

Guard: "Ulalekahle nawe."

Thembelihle closed the door and locked it. She went back to the couch and proceeded with watching TV after putting the keys away. She

took her phone from the table and tapped on it putting her feet on the couch.

Dalisu appeared from the hallway. He was on his pyjamas, he yawned and sat down on the couch.

Dalisu: "Who were those men?"

Thembelihle: "Which men?"

Dalisu: "I saw you standing with men by the door in your father's house. They were making you laugh. You wanted me to explain that?"

Thembelihle: "They are construction workers they live down the road."

Dalisu: "What were they doing in your father's house late at night?"

She looked at him trying to decide she should tell him the truth or just make up a lie. But she knew lying to him was not an option and not good. She just didn't know how he was going to take it because Nokuthula had told her he was

going to be furious with her.

Thembelihle: “They were there to buy the fast food that I sell.” She told the truth not looking at him.

Dalису taunted his jaw and closed his eyes, hearing that made him angry. Thembelihle had a way of getting on his nerves and he hated how angry he would be when she did something he didn’t like. If she needed money, why didn’t she tell him? He wondered looking at her and she was just looking down. He drew his shoulders forward.

Dalису: “Why are you selling?”

Thembelihle: “I am saving money to go to school because nobody can afford to take me to school I figured I should do something.”

Dalису: “I can’t afford to take you to school?”

Thembelihle: “I didn’t say that.”

Dalису: “You said ‘NOBODY’, isn’t that what you

said?" he asked, Thembelihle didn't answer him. "I am talking to you!" he shouted. Thembelihle was frightened by his voice she flinched at the tone.

Thembelihle: "My mother told me not to give up on my dreams."

Daliso: "You are not answering my question Thembelihle. I can't afford to take you to school as you are doing what you are doing?"

Thembelihle: "You left Ndabezitha and I was alone I didn't know if you'll come back or what. I didn't know if I was really going to be your wife or it wasn't going to happen. I just couldn't wait for you to make things happen for me."

He kept quiet looking at her putting aside that she was his bride, he saw a young woman with a plan and passion along with hard work and determination. She knew what she wanted and she wasn't afraid to start from zero. It reminded him when he had no one believing in his dream

but his sister. How he worked from scratch to build his company.

He sighed. “I applaud your dedication towards achieving your dreams and I am not against it but now you are not alone. I am here and I need you to stop doing that business.” He explained.

“What?” she removed her feet from the couch and looked at him.

Dalisu: “You will stop selling whatever you are selling and once we are married we will work on building that dream together. You want to cook?”

She looked at him and nodded slowly. She didn't want to stop she wasn't just doing a hobby but she was building customer base but what could she do now? Her husband to be wouldn't understand but maybe she could try.

Thembelihle: “I am building customer base I need to do this because people will know my cooking and they can follow it even when I am

far.”

Dalisu: “I don’t want to debate about this with you Thembelihle. I don’t want to say something and you’ll challenge it repeatedly. I won’t tolerate that.”

Thembelihle: “I will stop.” She said that and stood up. She walked pass him.

Dalisu: “I wasn’t done speaking to you.”

Thembelihle: “I want to go use the bathroom.”

She left him and she walked through the house, the house was clean that meant Hleziphi was back. Thembelihle felt at ease with that. She wasn’t going to clean the house in the morning.

She went to wash her hands on the bathroom.

Then went to the kitchen, she took the apron and opened the fridge. All the food she had cooked was not there, he might have eaten everything. She concluded and checked if there wasn’t anything spoilt on the fridge.



She disposed a few things and took what she needed for cooking. She then took red meat and chicken. She defrosted it and made something quick for Dalisu. Doing all those things, she wasn't thinking, her mind was on the cooking and nothing but the cooking only.

She went to the living with the tray. She kneeled down and put the food on the table before Dalisu. She turned the volume down and requested he closes his eyes. She blessed the food. Once she was done she got up.

"Thank you." Dalisu said. Thembelihle nodded and left him. She got busy and cooked three different meals.

By 8pm, she was done, she packed the food on Tupperware containers and left them to cool down while she cleaned the kitchen. She transported their dinner on the dinner table.

She went to the living room and took the utensils. "You can come and have dinner. It's

ready.” She informed him. He nodded. She put the dishes on the sink and went to dining table. Dalisu wasn’t there yet. She waited for him until he was at the table, they prayed and ate together.

Dalису: “What are your plans, what do you want to do?”

Thembelihle: “I want to study first, become a professional chef and then I can have my own lodge with a restaurant on the same area.”

Dalису: “I see the lodge and restaurant but studying? I am not too sure unless if it’s part time studying not full time. You can’t be going up and down, spend long hours away from home what if we have children while you studying full time? You also have to think about that.”

She didn’t say anything she just kept quiet as her heart was squeezed underneath her chest. She pushed the food down her throat.

“We will have children right away after the wedding?” that was all she managed to ask and her voice was a sad murmur. She looked at him and he wasn’t looking at her. He was busy eating.

Daliso: “I don’t know but I am sure you want to have them after years, right?” he asked looking at her and she didn’t answer him. They wanted different things, Thembelihle realised.

Thembelihle: “I don’t want any children.” She told him truthfully, her sister’s children had ruined her chances of wishing to have children of her own, being their nanny and the others since birth, it wasn’t an easy task and she didn’t want children of her own.

He didn’t expect that at all. How could she have not want children?

Daliso: “Well, I need a son who will take the throne after me and you are the only wife I will have so you’ll have to give me children.”

Thembelihle kept quiet. They had differences, and regardless of the bond they shared if they don't find the way to work through their differences they were going to drift apart. Dalisu admitted to himself. The wedding was far from happening they needed to solve their differences. They needed to find common ground...

Thembelihle had packed all the food in the fridge and switched off the lights in the kitchen. She was done taking a shower and was getting dressed for bed. Dalisu was seated on the bed reading through some papers. He had bought a night dress and gown for Thembelihle because she had none in his house.

She dressed up thinking the man with her wasn't looking at her naked body but he was looking at her naked body now.

When she was done she went out to switch the

lights in the rooms which had the light on. They always left the hallway lights on.

She laid underneath the bed covers on her side of the bed. "Goodnight." She said to him, her voice polite and soft.

Dalису: "I am sorry," he said looking at her back and she turned her head to look at him. She turned back to face the clean cream white painted wall. "I know that I am being too hard on you and you don't like it. I can see you don't. But you won't be just a wife you'll be the queen and I am sorry that you weren't given time to accept it but now it's here if you accept it everything will be alright."

Thembelihle: "I never said I don't accept it because if I don't that means I don't accept you. I just never thought this will stand on the way of my dreams but it's okay Dalису I will do what pleases you, you are the king here, you are in control." She said with her heart hard as she

accepted how her life was going to be. And because she didn't see any man beyond Dalisu she accepted it.

Dalisu: "No, it's not like that, you will get to achieve your dreams but not at the pace you wanted." She didn't say anything. She closed her eyes. "Goodnight."

He said kissing her cheek. He got up and switched off the lights. He laid next to her with his hands kept on himself...

Dalisu woke up, Hleziphi had woken him up. Thembelihle was on the bathroom taking a shower.

He yawned sitting down on the couch next to his crying sister, Mawande.

Dalisu: "Mawande, what's wrong? Why are you here so early crying?" he asked pulling her closer to him for a hug.

Mawande: "Bhuti I had a bad dream, it's been a while since I have had such frightening dreams. I am scared." She was trembling within her brother's hold.

Dalису: "What happened in the dream?"

Mawande: "I think Thembelihle's life is in danger I saw her in my dreams running away barefoot, she was being chased by a beautiful slim light skinned girl. This girl had a blade on her hand and this blade had dark magic that meant to kill Thembelihle. Thembelihle kept running until she tripped on the ground and while she was trying remove the roots that tripped her the girl was getting closer.

Thembelihle looked very scared and she kept on calling your name telling you to help her she was telling you to keep her safe like you said you would. I woke up my clothes were drenching in my own sweat. I am scared bhuti."

Dalису held her tighter and tried to calm her

down. “Okay, let’s not panic now Thembelihle is here and I don’t want her to hear about this dream do you understand?” Dalisu asked looking at his sister. Mawande nodded.

They believed that some dreams had a meaning and some were a warning from the ancestors.

Dalisu felt lost and he didn’t know what he was supposed to do to keep his bride safe but he knew he had to keep her safe. He couldn’t lose her he had just found her...

[03/31, 10:37] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 20

The three of them, Mawande, Thembelihle and Dalisu had breakfast prepared by Thembelihle. Thembelihle was wearing the clothes she had come to the house wearing the previous night. Thembelihle saw that something wasn’t right



with Mawande and Dalisu, that made her worried that maybe Dalisu had told his sister about their argument. She concluded that he told her and that made Thembelihle angry, she never thought a man like him would cry to his sister about the problems he was having in his house. Why did Dalisu do that? Thembelihle debated with herself thinking that she had figured out what was going on.

Mawande: "I will go now, bhuti. You will come and speak to dad and mom?"

Dalisu: "Yes, and I have to discuss my plans for Christmas with them. I don't know what will happen in reconciliation day."

Mawande: "Okay, bye sisi. Thank you for breakfast."

Thembelihle: "Okay, bye."

She got up and left them. The two lovers finished up their breakfast in silence. Dalisu was thinking about ways to protect Thembelihle

from all the evil that might harm her. Now she was an important part of his life he had to keep her safe. He had to ensure that no harm fell on her.

Thembelihle: “What is wrong, Mageba?” she asked, finally. Dalisu raised his head and looked at her beautiful face.

Oh! How peaceful it was and innocent in his eyes. The woman who would give him a home, a warm respectable home with beautiful children. Who would’ve wanted to harm her?

Dalису: “Nothing to worry yourself about, Mawande is just having some problems and I don’t like to see her sad.”

Thembelihle: “She will be alright, there is no pain that lasts even if it doesn’t go away with time it eventually gets numb.”

He looked at her with nothing but love, followed by what seemed like pain. Thembelihle didn’t notice it. She saw hope mistaking it with love.

Dalisu: "You are right and thank you for those words." She smiled and nodded. "I will go to my parents now. I will come back."

"Okay, why don't you drop me at home?" she asked getting up.

Dalisu: "No, don't leave yet. I want to speak to you when I get back."

Thembelihle: "Okay."

She gathered the dishes and went to the kitchen with them. Hleziphi was already there cleaning.

"Sawubona, sisi." Thembelihle greeted her putting the dishes on the sink.

"Sawubona, ndlovukazi unjani?" She greeted back.

Thembelihle: "Ngiyaphila unjani?"

Hleziphi: "Ngiyaphila, there is something that I want you to teach me if you are not busy today."

Thembelihle: “Mageba is leaving now I am available.”

Hleziphi: “Okay, I will tell you when I am done. You can go assist him dress up.” She looked at her with questioning eyes. She was wondering if that was part of her job? Hleziphi laughed. “It’s your responsibility not mine.”

Thembelihle sighed and left her for Dalisu’s bedroom...

“We need to find a way to keep her here without telling her what’s wrong.” Ndabezitha suggested. They were gathered at Ndabezitha’s house, Dalisu and his parents.

MaCebekhulu was quiet among them as she had interpreted the dream for herself. She had predicted that the girl chasing Thembelihle was Zodwa, Sgonondo’s daughter. She was sure that Sgonondo was the one who wanted to kill Thembelihle. But she wasn’t sure if she knew

that Thembelihle was going to marry her son or it was just a dream telling them Zodwa was going to be the other woman without her influence?

Dalису: “Does this mean people know now that she will be my wife?”

Ndabezitha: “They might have suspicions but none of them can be certain beside those who knows like your guards and her friend along with her husband. Nkosikazi, what is your view?”

MaCebekhulu sighed and looked at her husband and son. “I think we should keep her inside the safe pit. There is no other choice we have.” She suggested. The king had created a pit house just at the corner of his home there was an underground house surrounded by trees. He had created it for his family during the times of the wars. He kept his wives whom were MaCebekhulu and MaKhoza at that time and

the children along with other members of the family who lived with them that time. He was a king who followed behind as his people went to war. They wanted him to stay in the safe pit but he wanted to be behind them.

Dalису: "She will never agree to that."

Ndabezitha: "She has no choice but to agree."

Dalису: "Thembelihle is stubborn baba, I will have to tell her what's going on for her to agree to that and I don't want her to know."

Ndabezitha: "You can't tell me that you be will ruled by your wife! You will do everything she tells you to do, Dalису?"

Dalису: "No, but-"

Ndabezitha: "No, but! Women are stubborn, your mother is stubborn but when I say something must happen she listens. You must know how to handle your wife because you will never rule this kingdom if you can't keep your

wife in control if you can't keep your house in control then you are not fit to rule! Do you understand me?" he shouted, angry that his son seemed weak on the woman who was to be his wife. How was he going to rule if he did everything he was told by his wife?

Dalису: "Yes, I understand, baba." Dalису felt the heat and pressure from his father. Thembelihle didn't want a man to rule her how was he supposed to do something he promised her he wouldn't do? But it was about her safety he had to do whatever it takes to keep her safe.

MaCebekhulu: "Your father is right Dalису. You are not just an ordinary man and Thembelihle needs to know and understand that."

"Yes," he said. "But I also don't like keeping her down there she'll be like a prisoner there, why can't she stay in my house at least?" he suggested otherwise looking at his father.

Ndabezitha: "She must live with you when you

have married her now you are not married.”

Dalisu: “But I have paid lobola for her.”

Ndabezitha: “That means nothing. Lobola doesn’t make her your wife, it’s the wedding ceremony and the rituals performed on the wedding day, ukumthela ngenyongo, simbike emadlozini that fully makes her yours not lobola. Lobola is something you can still go to her brother and take it back if you feel she isn’t the woman you want. So, no that will not happen. And you should not sleep with her until she’s your wife. That should be in your mind.”

Dalisu sighed. MaCebekhulu: “There are two other options she can come and stay with me or you can have a body guard for her. We can do a ritual and call the traditional healer to make the man stronger and give the man to her. He will go with him wherever she goes and there are huts in their father’s house. The man can sleep there in one of them.”



Ndabezitha: “That is also a good idea but the body guard will have to dress differently to our guards.”

MaCebekhulu: “Yes, Mageba uthini?” she asked for his opinion looking at him.

Dalisu: “The body guard is better if she doesn’t want it she will have no choice then but to come and live with you.”

They all agreed that they were getting a bodyguard for her...

Dalisu had summoned Thokozani to the royal house that afternoon. He hadn’t gone back to his house. He was busy in the throne room. He was told that Thokozani had arrived. He left his work and went to consultation room of the royal house. Dalisu’s father had his home, where he lived with none of his wives that home was five minutes away from the royal house. The royal house was the place where the king took care

of all the matters concerning the kingdom and other kingdoms. It was a big building that had different rooms for different purposes. The royal house had been upgraded a few years ago to make things easier for the king to rule. It was a traditional themed building and even its interior was traditional, royal colours.

Thokozani was already having tea offered by the royal house servants. Dalisu sat down on his chair and greeted him. They shared a handshake. The consultation room had the living room setting where the king made all kinds of consultations.

Thokozani: “Is everything alright, Ndabezitha?”

The difference between Ndabezitha and Mageba. ‘Ndabezitha is a clan name for the Zulu surname and Ndabezitha is also used to call the king even if the king’s surname is not Zulu. Mageba is just the Zulu surname clan name.’

Dalisu: “Unfortunately, no.” He replied.

Thokozani placed his tea cup down and paid close attention. Dalisu told him all about Mawande’s dream and the plans they suggested to keep Thembelihle safe. Thokozani kept quiet for a long time, he didn’t like what he was hearing about his sister’s life.

Thokozani: “I think the body guard is the best solution I think you have seen how stubborn Thembelihle is?” he looked at him and Dalisu sighed giving him a worried sigh that signalled he had seen the stubbornness of Thembelihle. “It won’t be easy to get her to agree but if you force it down on her she will take it.” He told him.

Dalisu: “I will do that. That’s all I wanted to say and I have organised someone will clean one of the huts for this guard.”

Thokozani: “He can sleep in the house with us.”

Dalisu: “No, I don’t think he will be comfortable.

You know men and women coming over.”

Thokozani laughed and nodded. “I understand.” He said. Dalisu instructed him where he was going to get the lady and he asked that he tell the lady to bring two of Thembelihle’s outfit she was going to use to change. She was going to go back home when the guard was ready for her. Thokozani agreed and left the royal house with the lady...

Dalису drove back home late, just before 7pm.

He found Thembelihle in the living room speaking to her friend Nozibusiso on the phone. She was laughing and looked happy as they were conversing with her friend. Dalису sat on the couch and looked at her wondering who she was talking to.

“Okay, look I have to go now my friend we will talk some other time.” Thembelihle said her goodbyes looking at Dalису. Who was looking at

her thinking who would want to harm such a person?

Nozibusiso: "Okay, bye, say hello to King Dali."  
Thembelihle laughed and hung up the call. She put her phone down and got up to sit next to Dalisu. She was already on her night gowns.

She laid her head on Dalisu's lap laying on her back she looked at him and smiled. "How was your day?" She asked looking at him with peaceful eyes.

Dalisu smiled and bent his head to kiss her. She held his face and they shared a pleasure wakening kiss. Dalisu pulled out.

"My day was long and not so easy." He responded.

Thembelihle: "What is wrong? Did something happen?"

Dalisu: "It's nothing you should worry yourself about sthandwa sami." He caressed her face.

Thembelihle giggled and closed her eyes. "I will take it as if you like it when I call you like that?" he checked.

Thembelihle nodded still her eyes closed. "I like every name that you use to call me and I will like the ones to come even bubbles I have accepted it but I don't like it when you say 'Thembelihle'" she said mimicking his angry voice, Dalisu laughed and tickled her.

Thembelihle laughed and held his torso leaning on it holding it tightly. Dalisu stopped tickling her.

Dalису: "I don't speak like that."

Thembelihle: "You do when you angry."

Dalису: "Ay, suka! And you should have greeted your husband with food."

Thembelihle: "No, I want greet him like this and food will come later. And this husband loves food, yoh!" she teased him and Dalису laughed. He didn't want to make her upset by telling her

about the body guard. He kissed her and pulled her up. She looked at him.

Dalису: "We need to talk." He held her hand. "Thembelihle, I need to protect you especially now that our wedding is near so I have decided that I will hire a body guard for you." he kept quiet and looked at her. Thembelihle kept quiet and her facial expression changed from happy to cold. Why did he want to give her a body guard? He wanted to make sure stopped her business?

Thembelihle: "I said I will stop selling fast food you don't have to hire a guard to keep an eye on me. I will do whatever you want but please don't give me someone to watch over me."

Dalису: "This is not about that Thembelihle I am trying to keep you safe."

Thembelihle: "It is about it. You don't have to make the wedding an excuse. I know you just want to keep an eye on me like a hawk. You

don't own me now Dalisu I am not your property I am human!" she shouted at him and her shouting pressed the last button of his anger. "I won't-"

"SHUT UP! JUST SHUT UP!" He shouted back and he frightened her. "This is not about any of that and don't you ever raise your voice when speaking to me." he warned her pointing her with his thick forefinger. He got up leaving her.

Thembelihle: "I am not taking any body guard I can take care of myself." She informed him. Dalisu stopped walking and turned to look at her. His forehead had a new line, vain that only showed up when he was enraged.

Dalису: "What did you say?" he challenged her. Thembelihle kept still her lower lip trembled. She looked at him and said nothing, Dalису realised she wasn't going to answer. "You will do what I say in this matter and not what you want."



Thembelihle: "I will not have a man following me around, I will not."

Dalису: "Stop arguing with me Thembelihle stop it."

Thembelihle: "I want my point to be heard."

Dalису: "I have heard your point and I am not considering it. I am not even going to think about it because I will not do what you want."

Thembelihle: "But I will have to do what you want?"

Dalису: "Yes, because it's what best for you and I will do anything to keep you safe even if it means I have to move heaven and earth and the stars in between I will do anything. And there is nobody who can stop me from doing that not even you!" he informed her.

"When am I going home?" she asked pushing every emotion out.

Dalису: "You are not going home until your

guard is ready. You will leave this house with him and you will not make his life difficult in any way. If you do he will tell me.” he left her looking down.

He went to the kitchen and opened the fridge. He prepared food for himself.

“I was going to do that.” Thembelihle said to him standing by the kitchen entrance. Dalisu didn’t turn to look at her.

Dalisu: “I am fine doing it by myself.” He said abrupt.

Thembelihle turned leaving him... She sat on the lounge and watched TV...

[03/31, 10:39] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 21

A day had passed. After the argument they had about the body guard, Dalisu got back home very late. Thembelihle had gone to bed without him and when he got back home he woke her up because he wanted to eat and see her, after a long day he wanted to see her.

They'd sat in silence with Dalisu eating and Thembelihle quiet and yawning. She was only sitting there because he had asked her nicely.

Dalisu also wanted to hear an apology from Thembelihle because she had shouted at him and he told her he didn't like that but she never apologised for it. He wasn't going to tell her that.

He realised that there was a lot to work on between them but even if so he wasn't planning on giving up on her. She was the woman for him...

He was dressed up and ready to go, it was another day, a new day. The royal house had to prepare for the day of reconciliation. His father had organised inyanga to perform a ritual for Thembelihle's body guard, ukumqinisa. Dalisu had to be there to witness the ritual.

"Where is Thembelihle?" Dalisu asked Hleziphi taking the tea cup and pour the tea on the cup. Hleziphi was working in the kitchen. Thembelihle had made breakfast for Dalisu and left it on the dining table.

Hleziphi: "She's outside."

Dalisu: "What is she doing outside?"

Hleziphi: "I don't know she took a cup of coffee and went to sit under the tree on the bench. She's been sitting there ever since."

Dalisu: "Okay." He had his breakfast.

He sat next to her outside the house on the bench.

“Good morning.” Dalisu greeted her, Thembelihle jumped a little and turned to look at him. “I didn’t mean to startle you.” he added.

Thembelihle: “You didn’t.” she responded abruptly as she was sitting outside trying to envision her future. She was scared she was going to have no say in their marriage and she was just going to have to follow even she didn’t want to. She understood the man had to lead and her follow but she thought that meant they work together as they try to find a way forward. She had a clue what marriage was about she had seen her sister’s marriage and Thokozile ruled the house. Thembelihle never liked that, then her friend Nozibusiso had loving parents and she loved their relationship, back then it was just observing but now she was reflecting. She never thought she was going to find herself getting married before twenty-five years and considering it was for wrong reasons which seemed right then. But even after seeing

difficulties she couldn't move away from the man for he had become a part of her life. He made him happy, she saw him and only him...

Dalису: "A penny for your thoughts?" he pleaded looking into her eyes. Thembelihle looked forward. "I am not thinking of anything." She replied.

Dalису: "I am leaving now I will come back with your guard and you can go home tonight." He said, he had seen how cold she was ever since he told her about the body guard. He wanted her to go home because her heart was not with him...

Thembelihle: "Thank you." she didn't look at him. Dalису held her left hand that was stamped on the bench. Thembelihle looked at his hand but not his face.

"Thembelihle." He called for her, his voice had turned cynical. She looked at him. Dalису held her face and kissed her, a short kiss. "Have a

good day.” He added. Thembelihle nodded.

Thembelihle: “You too have a good day.”

He left her... Her phone rang Makhosi was calling. She smiled and answered the call. “I thought you were dead.” Thembelihle teased her.

Makhosi laughed. “Don’t you think you would’ve been the first to hear that?”

Thembelihle: “I would have fainted.” They laughed. “How are you?” she asked.

Makhosi: “I have some good news.”

Thembelihle: “Out with it! I could use some of those right now.”

Makhosi: “We will open the tavern soon.”

Thembelihle made the happy sound. “The king said we can open for business and I am very happy.”

Thembelihle: “I am happy for you my friend. You deserve all the happiness in the world and we

should celebrate.”

Makhosi: “I came to your house and you weren’t there.”

Thembelihle: “Yeah, I am kept prisoner here at the king’s house.”

Makhosi: “No, you are not, ain’t you happy that you are spending time with your partner?”

Thembelihle: “I will come to your house and we will celebrate, please cook.” She said avoiding the question.

Makhosi: “Okay, I will see you today?”

Thembelihle: “Maybe tomorrow because I will go home when Dalisu is back from the royal house.”

Makhosi: “Okay, call me or text me to tell me if you came back or.”

Thembelihle: “I will do that, bye, Mrs Gumede.”

Makhosi laughed and said goodbye.

Thembelihle stood up with her cup and went to



assist Hleziphi with the house chores that she didn't want her to do...

---

The ritual was done at the healer's house. After Dalisu and his father had consulted their ancestors along with the healer they left him with the guard.

He performed the ritual, he steamed the man, wamgcaba (cut his skin), made him lick muthi relevant for his purpose and he burnt the incense. It was long but vital by the time the healer was done he knew everything had gone well.

Inyanga failed to see who might have been plotting against Thembelihle but he did see that there was danger following her.

Dalisu entered his house with the tall, brown skinned and muscular man. He was wearing casual clothes that didn't show he had a gun on his back.

“Thembelihle!” Dalisu called for her and she came to the lounge running. She had an apron on her. She was busy in the kitchen baking. She swallowed hard as she saw the man sitting on the couch.

“Sanibona.” She greeted them. They greeted back but with the man nodding than speaking. She looked at Dalisu.

Dalisu: “It’s time for you to go.”

Thembelihle: “Can I finish up my baking then I will be ready to go?”

Dalisu: “Okay, and this Mduduzi Siba, your bodyguard and Mdu this is my bride Thembelihle Sthole.”

Mdu: “Nice to meet you, mam.” He said on his deep husky voice.

Thembelihle just nodded with a quick short smile. She then went back to the kitchen.

“I will take it as if she doesn’t want this.”

Mduduzi checked.

Dalису: “You are right about that and she can be stubborn so just be patient with her. But if she misbehaves don’t hesitate to tell me.”

Mduduzi: “I will do just that.”

Thembelihle walked inside the lounge with drinks and cakes, she put them on the table, kneeling and then she got up leaving them...

She was done and had her phone with her along with her bag.

“We can go. Mageba I have dished up the food for you.” she said standing behind the couch where Dalису was. He turned to look at her and she moved away from it making her way to the door.

Mduduzi got up and Dalису stood up. He went to the keys hooker and took the car keys to give him.

“You will use this car to drive her when she

needs to be driven somewhere far or when she wants to come here.” He instructed Mduduzi. Mduduzi took the keys and left space for the two lovers.

Dalису: “You will come to the reconciliation day that will be at my third mother’s palace?” he asked standing before her.

Thembelihle: “I had plans to go to Durban to my friend and that way I can get the chance to fetch the rest of my clothes from my sister’s house.”

Dalису: “When were you planning on telling me that?”

Thembelihle: “I was going to tell you the night you came and told me I will have a guard then I figured you won’t agree.”

Dalису: “Why are you telling me now because I didn’t ask what are your plans?” Thembelihle was tongue tied. “Or you are hoping I will let you go?” he asked.

Thembelihle: “No, I know you won’t.”

Daliso: “You are coming?”

Thembelihle: “No. I won’t come.” She wanted to spite him and she succeeded but Daliso managed to hide that he was angry, that she made him angry.

Daliso: “Okay, goodnight.” He said and kissed her forehead.

Thembelihle: “Goodnight.”

She walked the door and saw the silver private Honda parked outside the gate. Thembelihle went to the car and stepped inside at the back of the car. Mduduzi drove off.

“I hope you won’t give me hard time.” Mduduzi said looking at Thembelihle through the mirror. She didn’t say anything she just looked outside and tears flew down like a river. She didn’t make any sounds she just cried.

Until they reached home. Thembelihle stepped

out of the car.

Thembelihle: “You have eaten dinner?” she asked looking back at Mduduzi.

Mduduzi: “I have. I will go rest now I will see you tomorrow.”

She nodded and went inside the house. Her brother wasn't home, he was working.

Thembelihle locked the doors and went straight to bed after praying...

-----

MaCebekhulu had decided to take a stand against Sgonondo. She couldn't let anything happen to her daughter in-law because she loved her for her son and she knew she wasn't going to forgive herself if something was to happen to Thembelihle. And her son was going to feel pain if he was to lose her, she had seen that Thembelihle was important to him.

MaCebekhulu decided to consult a Sangoma because Sgonondo was also a Sangoma. She was consulting Ndlamanzi a Sangoma residing eShowe.

MaCebekhulu didn't have to tell the Sangoma everything because she had predicted for her the reason she was in her hut.

MaCebekhulu then filled in all the blank spaces for the Sangoma.

MaCebekhulu: "I want to break the curse gogo, I agreed to her terms because I was desperate and I thought she was going to die before my son was even made king. Can you help me?"

Ndlamanzi: "What you are requesting from me ndlunkulu is very hard but I will try my best to help you. Your children don't deserve to suffer."

MaCebekhulu: "Thokoza gogo." She clapped her hands looking down. She wanted to defeat Sgonondo once and for all.

Ndlamanzi: “To do this will request more time searching for the right mixtures and consult and it will also cost a lot of money.

MaCebekhulu: “I will pay as long as you will help me.”

Ndlamanzi: “I will work.”

MaCebekhulu clapped her hand and she felt hope...

[03/31, 10:39] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 22

Thembelihle was happy home and she felt free, she was good. She was busy making breakfast and sharing jokes with her brother and they were teasing each other. He was back from work.

“With that shabby van of yours I wouldn’t be



surprise if we find your ashes inside it one day.” She teased. Thokozani laughed.

Thokozani: “Uyaphapha. You forget that the old car drove you from the hellhole that you were living in, in Durban and I brought you here to heaven.”

Thembelihle laughed. “I can’t believe I escaped for real. You are my real knight bhuti. Yoh!” she complemented.

Thokozani: “You are my little sister.” He said. “I have to protect you and tell me how did you agree to the bodyguard?”

Thembelihle: “You know bhuti I wonder who is being abused by our sister’s children?” she ignored his question.

Thokozani: “I can see you are ignoring the real matter at hand.”

Thembelihle: “I think it’s obvious that I don’t want to speak about it. You are going to the

reconciliation day whatever ceremony?”

Thokozani: “Yes, and you are coming with me.”

She laughed. “I am not going I will be home resting, on the 23th they are coming here and I have no clue what will happen.” She said giving him the food and putting the other plate on the tray.

Thokozani: “Don’t worry I have organised the tents and cooking materials. They will bring them on the 21st and then you can begin cooking.”

“I will come back.” she said taking the tray and walked out of the house making her way to the hut. Mduduzi was seated outside polishing his shoes.

“Here’s your food.” She gave him and he took it. Thembelihle left after the man had said thank you.

She joined her brother on the table with her

breakfast.

Thokozani: “When will you begin to buy the food and plan the menu I will give you the money.”

Thembelihle: “I will talk to Makhosi about it. But I am still not sure if I am doing the right thing.”  
She looked down. “He’s so controlling bhuti and I should do everything he says but not what I want.”

Thokozani: “You are being dramatic.”

Thembelihle: “No, I am not. He told me I shouldn’t wear pants, he told me I should wait for him that day after his anointing ceremony, he told me not to shout at him and now he shoved a guard on my throat. What more will he say to me? I shouldn’t go around with my hair uncovered?”

Thokozani: “Have you ever saw a Zulu queen who wear pants?”

Thembelihle: “No, but that time he wasn’t even

the king.”

Thokozani: “He wanted you to get ready for change before you come into his life. Even if he wasn’t going to be the king, Dalisu lives closer to his parents do you think it was going to be appropriate for them to see you wearing leggings?”

She was ashamed and she looked down. “You are right.” It was hard for her to admit it but he was right.

Thokozani: “Secondly, the man hadn’t seen you in two months and he wanted to explain to you what have happened. You couldn’t put your anger aside just to let him explain? And which man wants to be shouted at by his wife?”

Thembelihle: “He can shout at me but I can’t because he’s the man?” she asked looking straight into his eyes.

Thokozani: “Yes, if that’s what you want to hear.” He answered curtly. “And now you expect

him to put your life in danger because he wants to please you and do what you want? If you die we will suffer. I don't agree to this behaviour of yours." Thembelihle didn't speak further. "Did you even apologise for shouting at him?"

She just looked down and shook her head.

"Hhayi!" he exclaimed and clapped once. He sighed looking at her but she didn't look at him.

"You'll be the death of this union. This wedding won't happen because of you and your head."

He predicted getting up. "Thank you for the breakfast." He left her. Thembelihle was left alone thinking about her brother had said to her...

During the day, Thembelihle was done doing her chores. She was wearing navy torn jeans and a grey long sleeve shirt. She went to Mduduzi he was inside his hut but the door wasn't closed.

She stood by the door. "I want to go visit my friend I will be back." she said and turned

walking away.

“HOLD ON!” He shouted following her.

Thembelihle didn't stop walking but Mduduzi caught up with her.

Mduduzi: “You think you will give me attitude for how long?”

Thembelihle: “I am not giving you attitude I just don't have something to say to you. We are not friends.”

“Why is he even marrying a stubborn girl like you? There are lot of good obedient girls in this village and they are twice as beautiful.” He remarked looking at her and Thembelihle turned to look at him.

Thembelihle: “Why don't you go and ask him that? Maybe you can also help me with telling me his answer.”

He kept quiet seeing that if he proceeded speaking to her she was going to continue with

being rude to him and he was going to forget she was to be the queen. And slap her quiet.

“I don’t know if you will come in and have a talk with us or you will just stand here?”

Thembelihle wondered out loud looking at Mduduzi as she was outside Makhosi’s house.

Mduduzi: “I will be outside.”

Thembelihle turned and walked inside the house she found Makhosi in her kitchen busy cooking. They hugged each other and she offered her a seat.

Makhosi: “You came a little bit early.”

Thembelihle: “I know. I want us to also discuss izibizo zami. They are coming to my father’s house and I haven’t planned anything besides buying the gifts.”

Makhosi: “We have to work on the menu first, you will have a catering company?”

Thembelihle: “I am the catering company.” They

laughed. “But I will need help because I can’t do it alone and you know that.”

Makhosi: “Yes, I do. I will help you and ask three or four ladies to come along. It’s better not to have a lot of people cooking.”

Thembelihle: “You have a point. My mother in-law said I will have to send the invites on my side two days before the actual day and they will do the same.”

Makhosi: “Okay. And your dress?”

Thembelihle: “I will wear the one she had designed for me and I want you to be my matron of honour and my best friend will be my bride maid. That means you will be calling people at home during the ceremony. You have the dress?”

Makhosi: “Yes, your best friend doesn’t mind me being the matron?”

Thembelihle: “No, she knows that you are



married and older so it will be inappropriate for you to be my maid.”

Makhosi: “Okay, are you happy?” she asked and Thembelihle shrugged her shoulders. “You are fighting?”

Thembelihle: “I have a bodyguard he is outside your house. But I don’t want to discuss it any further.”

Makhosi: “All the queens have drivers and bodyguards don’t you know that or you haven’t seen it?”

Thembelihle: “I am not the queen yet.” She reminded her. “When are you opening the tavern?” she asked quickly burying the other topic.

Makhosi: “We will do that soon but maybe after your ceremony and I still have to clean it. It has things that are not needed there and I need to organise it. I want to do that after your ceremony because now I am preparing for

reconciliation day we were invited too. I was hoping you will help me with cleaning and organising the tavern.”

Thembelihle: “Of course I will help you. You don’t have to ask I will do that for you as you have done so much for me. We are friends.”

Makhosi: “Thank you, ndlunkulu MaSthole.”

Thembelihle: “Really?” they laughed. They spent the rest of the day together just talking and eating. They didn’t forget to share the food with Mduduzi who was seated outside.

Makhosi walked Thembelihle out. Mduduzi was walking behind them.

Thembelihle: “I had a wonderful time with you and thank you.”

Makhosi: “No need to thank me you cook for me most of the time.” Thembelihle smiled. “I will go back home now. I will see you on the reconciliation day, the day after tomorrow

right?”

Thembelihle: “Yes, it is on Friday but I won’t be there.”

Makhosi: “Why, they said you shouldn’t come?”

Thembelihle: “No, it’s not like that. Bye.” She hugged her brushing off having to tell her why she wasn’t going to the ceremony.

Makhosi: “Okay, bye. Your jeans though, madam.”

Thembelihle: “Hamba tu!” Makhosi laughed and headed back home. Thembelihle walked with Mduduzi she was quiet and people whom they met along the road looked at them as if they were suspecting something between them.

“Is it me or people are starrng at your jeans?”

Mduduzi teased Thembelihle.

Thembelihle: “No, they are wondering why such a young girl like me is walking on the streets with an old man. They might be thinking we are

dating, shame! A man old enough to be my father!”

Mduduzi chuckled. “They will wonder more when they learn who your husband is.” He teased further. “Isn’t he old enough to be your dad?”

Thembelihle: “Yeah, he is and let me guess he would have made my mom pregnant when he was ten years old. Oh! What an early age for him to become sexual active.”

Mduduzi: “What an early age indeed.”

Thembelihle: “I will tell the king that you speak rudely to me and about him. You don’t respect me at all.”

Mduduzi: “Respect begets respect and I am sure your husband knows that since he had the taste of your disrespect.”

Thembelihle: “Oh, good Lord! I forbid you! I have never disrespected him.”

Mduduzi: "Yeah, I hear you say."

"I will tell him I don't like you!" she exclaimed opening the gate of her father's premises.

Mduduzi: "I think he knows that."

Thembelihle: "Mxm. You better be on the lookout because tonight I will sneak out Mduduzi."

Mduduzi: "If you want to die then it's not my problem."

Thembelihle: "It should be your problem because if I die and you show up unharmed. Dalisu will be furious with you and then he will send you to the grave so that you will guard me correctly in the afterlife."

That made him keep quiet. He went to his hut remembering that the woman wasn't his friend he needed to be formal with her or he was going to be in trouble.

Thembelihle was busy redesigning her mother's

old dress. She wanted to make it look new because she needed a new dress to wear that way she was going to get rid of her torn jeans. The dress was a straps jean dress with brown buttons on the front from the chest till the end of it which was just below the knees to Thembelihle.

“What are you doing here, you have a customer and I see nothing ready.” Thokozani asked Thembelihle as she was behind the sewing machine in their parents’ room.

Thembelihle: “I am designing a dress, it’s mama’s dress. I want to get rid of the jean I am wearing today so I will replace it with this dress.”

Thokozani: “That’s clever. Do you realise you need new clothes?”

Thembelihle: “Yes, but that’s the last thing I will do. Please tell that customer I am no longer selling. Phela Dalisu said I must stop.”

Thokozani: "I will tell him."

"Thank you." she said getting up from the chair. She was done with the dress. She then fitted the dress. It was beautiful on her and it wasn't tailored too much but just a little. She even created a small figure belt for it, made out of the jean she had cut out.

She left the house and went to her brother running but she found him with Mduduzi and her mood went down.

"How do I look bhuti, it's good?" She asked standing before her brother.

Thokozani: "Yes, way better than the torn jeans."

Thembelihle giggled and ran back to her parents' room. She changed back to the jeans and promised herself that she needed to practice sewing more often...

The reconciliation day came and in the morning Thembelihle was sleeping. She had worked hard with her brother the previous day they were cleaning the other hut because Thembelihle had to make the fire there and begin with preparing Zulu bear. There was nothing that Thembelihle didn't know how to cook, especially the Zulu meals, her mother had taught her most of the things about cooking before she died. She knew a little bit of foreign dishes, she learnt those from watching cooking channels and travel channel, but she knew and loved cooking more of western dishes especially when she was still living with her sister. She would give her money to buy the groceries and being the one who was cooking in the house. She would buy whatever she wanted and Thokozile never complained, she was feeding her family after all.

There was a knock on her door. Thembelihle didn't want to wake up, she ignored the knock.



But the person insisted.

“I am sleeping!” she shouted lazily.

Mduduzi: “You are still sleeping! We are supposed to go to the reconciliation day celebration.” He shouted banging the door.

Thokozani: “You are wasting your breath and she told the king she’s not coming.”

Mduduzi: “But he called just a few minutes ago to ask if she was getting ready and I agreed because I have seen that she always wakes up first.”

Thokozani: “Hhayi asazi.”

Mduduzi: “Please, just try her. She’s your sister.”

Thokozani: “This time around I will not do anything.” He walked away and went to attend the front door. Mduduzi kept on banging the door.

“Are you trying to break my friends’ door?”

Nozibusiso shouted above the noise. Mduduzi turned to look at her.

Mduduzi: “No, I am trying to get her to wake up. We need to leave in an hour her husband wants her at the ceremony.”

Nozibusiso: “I will do that just step aside both of you.”

The two men looked at each other and then her. They then left her.

Nozibusiso opened the unlocked door and carried her bags up. She had taken a taxi from Durban to Nongoma. She wanted to surprise her friend by coming early.

“Girl! Girl! Wake up!” she said shaking Thembelihle who had fallen back asleep regardless of all the banging noise from Mduduzi.

She opened her eyes irritated but all that was washed away when she saw her friend. She got

up and screamed jumping from the bed.

Nozibusiso laughed.

“THEMBELIHLE UMSINDO! UMFAZI ONJANI WENA?” Her brother shouted from the lounge. She giggled.

“I AM SORRY!” she shouted back and fell on the arms of her friend. “It’s good to see you. Wow!” She said as they let go.

Nozibusiso: “Yes, madam you look good and you have gained, are you pregnant already?” she teased her.

“What! No!” she denied and they laughed.

Nozibusiso: “Get ready then so that we will go. I heard that you have to be somewhere I want to go too. Maybe I will meet my Zulu man with strong arms.”

Thembelihle: “And a belly!”

“What? No! Is king Dali with the belly?” she asked looking at her with worried eyes.

Thembelihle laughed.

Thembelihle: “No.” Nozibusiso smiled politely.  
“What?”

Nozibusiso: “It’s just good to see you happy.”

Thembelihle: “Ah! I am just happy to see you.”

Nozibusiso: “No, you’ve been happy I have heard you over the phone and it’s great to actually witness it with my eyes.”

Thembelihle: “Ah! Thank you.” she opened her arms for her and they hugged each other...

Nozibusiso: “Now get ready we need to go.”

Thembelihle: “The dress I have is the dress I will wear on my day.”

Nozibusiso: “No, but I have that dress with me. You sent two samples and said you want them both when I come here for izibizo and inqibamasondo. I have them and you owe me.”

“I did?” She asked trying to recall it but she

didn't remember.

Nozibusiso: "Yes, you did. Please, go and get ready I will iron that dress for you. Where is it?"

Thembelihle went to her wardrobe and took it out. She gave it to her and went to bath...

[03/31, 10:39] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 23

She was dressed up on her mermaid design green and black long coloured dress. The dress was short sleeved and had an open V neckline that showed her cleavage and it was a bareback but not all the way down. It had a black lace scarf to cover the cleavage and fall back on her back. She tied the green doek and wore black

flat shoes.

“I feel old.” She said looking at herself on the mirror.

Nozibusiso: “You do look older not old in a bad way but I think it’s the body that gives you that matured wife look.”

Thembelihle: “So it doesn’t show that I am ten years younger than him?”

Nozibusiso: “No, it’s like you are five years younger.”

Thembelihle: “That’s a relief.”

“We need to go!” Mduduzi shouted knocking on the door. Thembelihle clicked her tongue and took her purse going straight to the door. She opened the door.

Thembelihle: “I swear to you I will tell your boss that you shout at me!” she was standing before him.

“Hhayi, Thembelihle you won’t do that.”

Thokozani said coming out of his bedroom. He was dressed up.

Thembelihle: "Then tell him to stop shouting at me. I am not a doll."

Thokozani: "I think you need to stop shouting at her. We don't want any chaos Mduduzi, please."

Mduduzi: "I will do that but if she had listened to me we would have been gone by now. I am sorry, though." He headed out of the house.

"Who is he?" Nozibusiso asked standing behind Thembelihle.

Thembelihle: "He's my bodyguard, let's go. I am ready." She told her brother and pulled her friend.

They stepped in at the back of the car and Thokozani took the front seat. Mduduzi drove out of the yard...

The ceremony had begun and they didn't find a place with a better view. The setting was outside at an open field. People had formed a big circle of chairs and the centre of the circle was the stage. Where all the performances took place.

"I can't see properly here." Nozibusiso complained looking at Thembelihle.

"You should have told your friend that she must hurry up." Mduduzi whispered, he was standing at their back. They were on the last row of the chairs in that part of the circle.

Thembelihle looked back at him. "Do you really have to follow me everywhere?" she whispered back looking at him. Mduduzi looked down at her and Nozibusiso.

"It's a problem to date older men." A woman next to them said looking at Thembelihle. She quickly sent her eyes to the old woman.

Thembelihle: "You are speaking to us mama?"



The woman clapped her hands once and shook her head. Thembelihle realised it was the woman was in charge of them at the reed dance.

“I thought you are a good girl Thembelihle but you are seen on the streets with older men. You even brought this one here!” she was whispering.

Thembelihle: “It’s not like that.” She tried to defend herself but the woman didn’t believe her.

“Uzihlaze nje izintombi uzohlawula!” she said lastly. Thembelihle looked at Nozibusiso, she just giggled.

Nozibusiso: “Just ignore her.”

“Let’s stand on our feet we will have a better view.” Thembelihle suggested and they both got up. They stood on the sides of Mduduzi he looked at them and shook his head.

Nozibusiso: “We are making you feel important they will think you have two wives.” She said and giggled.

Mduduzi: “I wouldn’t mind if they say you are the first wife not her.”

Nozibusiso laughed. Thembelihle looked at Mduduzi and he didn’t look at her. She sighed and concentrated on the dance performance.

From where he was, the best front view of all the performances, Dalisu saw Thembelihle standing on her feet with Mduduzi and Nozibusiso, a lady he didn’t know. He looked around and his mother saw that.

MaCebekhulu: “What’s wrong?”

Dalisu: “There’s your daughter in-law standing on her feet. She must have arrived late to be standing.”

MaCebekhulu smiled looking at Thembelihle. “It’s seems like she’s talkative over there, do

you want to bring her forward to sit on the front row?" she asked looking at him.

Dalisu: "No, I don't mind glancing at her from where she's standing."

She laughed and Ndabezitha shook his head as he was seated on the right side of his son followed by his other wives and MaCebekhulu on the left followed by Dalisu's sisters.

MaCebekhulu: "I won't allow that."

She called a nearby girl and she pointed Thembelihle and told the girl that she must get a chair for her and bring her forward. The girl left to do as she was told...

Thembelihle had seen Dalisu, he was wearing black pants and brown African print shirt, the one with no buttons, on his feet it was traditional designed sandals. She was busy looking at him and smiling. She saw that he had seen her and they were staring at each other. Thembelihle looked down as Dalisu was smiling

and he looked down too.

“Are you flirting with someone?” Nozibusiso reached for Thembelihle and she snapped to look at her.

Thembelihle: “What are you talking about?”

Nozibusiso: “I have been tracing your eyes and I can’t see who you’re flirting with. Who is it?”

Thembelihle: “You are here to guard me? Him is enough.” She whispered. Nozibusiso laughed and looked around, she finally found the man Thembelihle was looking at. By the time she looked at her. The girl was talking to Thembelihle.

“Mama uMaCebekhulu said I must call you and you can sit on the front row there is a better view there.” The girl explained.

Thembelihle: “No, we are good here and tell her I am happy standing here.”

“But-” She didn’t finish the sentence as

Thembelihle stopped her.

Thembelihle: "She will understand."

The girl was defeated and so she left Thembelihle to keep staring at Dalisu.

The girl reported to MaCebekhulu and she looked at Dalisu and then Thembelihle.

MaCebekhulu: "Are you even looking at the talent your people have?" she asked holding Dalisu's arm. He looked at her.

Dalису: "Yes, I see the talent mama."

"You are looking at the girl." Ndabezitha said looking at him. Dalису shook his head and looked at the performance...

The ceremony was over. People were being served the food. Dalису and his family had left the people and went inside the house where he was going to be with other men.

Thembelihle looked at Mduduzi. “What will happen now? You will follow me around?” she asked.

Mduduzi: “There are lot of people going up and down, I am afraid I will have to follow you around because anything can happen.”

She said. “I want to find my friend Makhosi you don’t have to be too close. You need to eat too, go and sit with other men I will come to you when I need to go. Look, it will be impossible for someone to hurt me among the crowds.” She tried to convince him. Mduduzi looked around and saw a crowd of men. It was a perfect position to sit at and keep an eye on her.

Mduduzi: “Okay, I will be watching you over there.”

She nodded, held her friend and they searched for Makhosi until they found her. Makhosi smiled and told a girl to get chairs for her and Nozibusiso.

Makhosi: "Food has passed this table how will you get it?"

Thembelihle: "I don't know."

"Call them and ask them." a woman closer to them suggested. Makhosi raised her hand asked for two plates. They explained that they came late.

"That is a lie, I will not come to the people we have passed." The waitress said.

Makhosi: "Look, they don't even have chairs how do you think they got the food?"

Waitress: "They jumped from the other place to this place just to get more food. We know how villagers love food."

Nozibusiso: "Oh, please! You are not even paying for this food."

Thembelihle held her hand seeing that she was getting carried away and people around them were looking at them.

“It’s okay, you don’t have to give us food if you don’t want to.” Thembelihle suggested just to appease but the woman didn’t want that.

“But you must all eat, does she want us to call ndlunkulu to resolve this?” the other woman asked. People began arguing alone.

Nozibusiso: “She doesn’t even know who you...” Thembelihle held her arm and shook her head stopping her from saying things she wasn’t meant to say.

Waitress: “I am not hired by you and I won’t give you food.” She said for the last time and left them. Nozibusiso clicked her tongue.

Makhosi: “I am sorry.”

Thembelihle: “No, it’s fine we will eat at home.”

“You are too good shame! Our king is paying for this she should have given you food if you wanted it.” The woman commented.

Thembelihle looked around she didn’t want to



be there no more, listening to that storm in a tea cup.

Makhosi: "You want to go?"

Thembelihle: "I don't see the girl you sent to get chairs." They looked around. "But anyway this is my best friend Nozibusiso and Nozibusiso this is my friend Makhosi."

The two ladies smiled at each other and exchanged words. Nozibusiso requested a hug and they hugged each other. The girl returned with the chairs and they got a chance to sit down.

They had a conversation going on and they got a chance to have drinks, steam bread and boiled meat with a little tripe.

By the time people were leaving it was getting dark. Makhosi was called by her husband he was leaving.

"Okay, goodbye guys. We will meet to discuss

everything.” She said getting up and they got up with her walking her to the car.

Mduduzi saw them move and he got up from his position.

Thembelihle and Nozibusiso left Makhosi inside her husband’s car. They turned and Mduduzi was behind them. Thembelihle sighed.

Thembelihle: “Do you know where my brother is?”

Mduduzi: “Yes. Do you want to go?”

She sulked and looked around. “I want to see my husband.” She said looking at Nozibusiso. She smiled.

Nozibusiso: “Take us to him I want to meet him.”

Mduduzi: “He’s busy with other men and I don’t think disturbing him is a good idea. And your mother in-law is gone.”

Nozibusiso looked at Thembelihle. “Drive my

brother home and come back for us. We will wait for him.” Thembelihle suggested.

Mduduzi: “I don’t mind bringing you back but I won’t leave you here.”

Thembelihle had bite the dust, he smiled as he saw her move and her friend followed her. They took Thokozani and drove him home...

“Drive me to his house.” She changed her mind as Mduduzi was driving back to the palace. He sighed and stopped the car, he looked at her. “He said you can drive me there if I want to go.” she reminded him.

He then turned and drove to Dalisu’s house.

His car and guards’ cars were parked outside his house. “He’s already home.” Thembelihle said as they opened the gates for her.

Nozibusiso: “We almost went back for nothing.”

“Tell me about it.” She said opening the door.

They got off leaving Mduzuzi inside the car.

“Ndlovukazi!” Gwabini greeted her as they met on the door. He had just closed it behind him.

“Yebo, Manzini. How are you?” Thembelihle asked.

Gwabini: “I am good, who is this beauty?” he asked lending Nozibusiso his hand and she gave him her hand. They handshake.

“I am Nozibusiso, her best friend and you are?” she introduced herself.

Gwabini: “I am Gwabini, the king’s guard.”

Nozibusiso: “It’s nice to meet you.” Gwabini smiled and nodded, he looked at Thembelihle. She smiled.

Thembelihle: “Let us not keep you.”

“Yes! Yes!” he agreed looking at Nozibusiso as he was walking away. They headed to the door.

Nozibusiso: “He’s such a man isn’t he?” she

whispered.

Thembelihle: “Yes, but too big for you.”

Nozibusiso laughed as Thembelihle opened the door without knocking, she wasn't meant to knock, she never knocked.

She froze instantly seeing her sister's family on the lounge. She looked at Nozibusiso and she held her hand.

“Thembelihle?” Thokozile stood on her feet looking at her sister. Sindy got up and went to Thembelihle.

Sindy: “Why did you leave our house, the new maid never does things right and she can't plait my hair like you do. Please, come back.” The girl begged her holding her other hand without even greeting her.

Thokozile: “What are you doing here?”

Thembelihle: “Eh, how are you guys?”

Others: “We are fine.”

She gave them a short smile and looked at Sindy then her friend. “Nozzy, please wait for me here.” She requested.

Nozibusiso: “Okay.” She let go of her hand and went to sit on the couch.

“I can’t come back Sindy, sorry.” She said removing her hand.

Thokozile: “What’s going on here Thembelihle, Nozibusiso?”

Thembelihle didn’t answer her. “Excuse me.” she said and left them leaving her sister saying a big surprised “Hhyabo!” and her husband and other kids were just quiet.

Thembelihle opened the door to Dalisu’s bedroom. She didn’t knock.

“Whoa!” Dalisu exclaimed raising his hands throwing his pyjamas on the air. Thembelihle laughed closing the door behind her.

Dalisu: “It’s not funny.” He said picking his

pyjamas, he had a towel wrapped around his waist.

Thembelihle: "It's funny to see a man frightened in his own house."

Daliso: "What can I say, I was thinking someone was coming in here to rape me. I didn't expect you."

Thembelihle laughed and plodded forward she took his pyjama shirt softly from his hands.

"I am not a rapist." She said trying to dress him up and he smiled looking at her. "And I wasn't going to knock."

Daliso: "If I knew you were coming I wasn't going to jump." He said holding her waist closer to him. She looked down smiling. She had dressed him up but the shirt wasn't buttoned up. "You look beautiful and you look like my wife." He complimented. Thembelihle giggled and laid her head on his chest. He wrapped his arms around her.

Dalису: "Thank you for coming I needed you."

Thembelihle: "You didn't say." She had her eyes closed smelling his skin scent.

Dalису: "I was going to call after this."

Thembelihle: "But I am not sleeping over."

Dalису: "Why not? I have guests you saw them?"

Thembelihle: "Yeah." She figured he didn't know she was her sister. "I came here to apologise and my friend wanted to meet you."

"Apologise for what?" he asked moving her away to look into her eyes but Thembelihle looked down.

Thembelihle: "For shouting at you the other day I shouldn't have and so I am sorry." She looked at him briefly and then back down.

Dalису: "Who told you to apologise I was expecting it the following day."

Thembelihle: "Nobody did, I just felt that I had



to.” She lied. “But I also don’t want you to shout at me. You did too.”

Dalisu: “You started the shouting I was speaking to you and you decided to shout.” He argued.

Thembelihle: “Well, I am not here to argue with you Mageba I just wanted to see you and leave after saying my apology.”

Dalisu: “I don’t want you to leave. I have no food to eat you know?”

Thembelihle laughed. “Hawu! You are trying to tell me that you eat full meal in the morning and at night? I cooked enough food to last the whole week.” She complained.

Dalisu: “Hawu. Hhayi, that’s not true. You can go check the fridge has no Tupperware containers. You can cook before leaving.”

Thembelihle: “No, my friend is waiting for me and she’s hungry your caterers refused to give

us food. We need to go I can cook something at home Mduduzi will bring it over.”

Dalису: “They didn’t give you food?” she nodded. “Tsk! I will call them in the morning. No, I will see them when they come to get the rest of their money and dishes.”

Thembelihle: “No, who will you say I am? Don’t do it.” She held him laying back on him. He held her. “I am leaving now.”

Dalису: “Why don’t you come back when Mduduzi brings the food?”

Thembelihle: “No, my friend can’t sleep alone.”

Dalису: “Awu!”

“Yeah, get dressed.” She said fastening his shirt he looked at her and removed the towel. He wore the pyjama while she was busy.

“Ah! Uyangiphazamisa.” She said sulking.

Dalису: “I was trying to make things not awkward for you.” he said and she felt her body

shiver at the statement. She buried her face on him and he held it to kiss her. They shared a kiss full of covet, just to lay each other down and love each other but time was against them.

“Wear your gown.” Thembelihle said, she was the first to pull out.

Dalису: “Why?” he asked holding her waist. “I can’t wait to see your belly full, my child, our child.” he said looking at her.

Thembelihle: “No, I said I don’t want kids. Look, there are women there and you should wear your gown.” Dalису laughed and buried his face on her neck. “Mageba!” she called out for him being impatient.

Dalису: “Okay, I will wear the gown just to please you.”

Thembelihle: “No, you should wear it always when there are other people around the house especially women.”

“But that woman is married.” He said laughing looking at her. She just sulked and went to the wardrobe to take out his gown.

Thembelihle: “Take it and wear it. Now.”

He looked at her with love and took the gown. He wore it. “You are happy?” he asked. She nodded and took his hand.

Thembelihle: “What do you want I will cook cabbage it’s easier.”

“Haa! No, I want sugar beans.” He said opening the door.

Thembelihle: “No, it will take forever unless if I have one at home and it’s frozen for sure.”

Dalису: “You will defrost it.” They went to the kitchen and Thembelihle took the Tupperware containers. She packed them in the bag. They went to the lounge, it was empty. “Where is everyone?”

Thembelihle: “Maybe outside. Your guests will

sleep here?”

“Yes.” He responded opening the door. “The man is here to discuss business he wants to do here and he came with his wife. They were also there when I was anointed.” He explained and she was sure he didn’t know she was her sister. But most people wouldn’t recognise Thokozile she had grown up and changed a lot. She never visited her father’s house after her marriage. She married young she was still studying but was about to finish.

“Oh... Nozzy!” Thembelihle called her friend who was standing with Gwabini. She left him and went to her friend. “What do you think they are talking about?” she asked looking at him.

Daliso: “Don’t gossip.” He stopped her. Thembelihle knocked her head on him. He laughed and held it.

Thembelihle: “You will remove my doek Ndabezitha.” She complained crying out. Dalisu

laughed and removed it to tease her.

Nozibusiso laughed. Her hair was a mess it was no longer plaited. "Bring it back!" she tried to take it but he kept on throwing it from hand to hand.

Daliso: "You look nice, come on introduce me." he said brushing her hair with his hand.

Thembelihle looked at him he just smiled.

"This is my friend Nozibusiso and Nozy this is the king of all the kingdoms here, he's-." She introduced them. "Should I say your name?" she whispered to him and he shook his head.

Thembelihle laughed.

Thembelihle: "King Dalisu." Daliso tickled her and she laughed running away to stand behind her friend.

Daliso: "It's nice to meet you and thank you for coming here. She almost drove from here to visit you."

Nozibusiso laughed. "I thought it was good for

her.” she said.

Daliso: “No, I am what’s good for her and MaSthole you didn’t tell her who am I to you but you told me who she is to you. Come here.”

Thembelihle: “No!” she giggled. “Nozzy, he’s my stalker.” Nozibusiso laughed and the king laughed too. He loved that side of her and he wanted to see it more often.

Daliso: “Okay, go now you won’t get your doek.”

Thembelihle: “I will get it back.”

“I will burn it.” He threatened. Thembelihle just laughed and dragged her friend to the car.

“Hhaybo, Thembelihle!” he warned her seeing her leave. She giggled.

Nozibusiso: “Hamba, hawu yini I want to watch.” She whispered pushing her and Daliso took the few steps forward to catch her.

She laughed and hugged him. “I wish you can laugh more often.” He said holding her tight.

Thembelihle: "You should make me."

Dalису: "I will tickle you, bubbles. You don't know how these bubbles look when you laugh. They sparkle."

Thembelihle: "No!" she exclaimed. "I need to go."

He sighed and let her go. She looked up at him as he was looking down at her. He untied her doek knot and he put it back but not as good as she had tied it.

Dalису: "Yeah, be safe."

"I will be." She said. He walked her to the car. He squeezed her hand and she stepped inside the car. He closed the door... He then woke Mduzuzi up. They greeted each other.

"Drive safe with them." he instructed.

Mduzuzi: "Yebo, Ndabezitha."

Dalису: "She will send you back late. They'll be with her brother so you can come."



Mduduzi: "Okay."

Dalisu: "She's not giving you a hard time?" he asked pointing at the back.

Thembelihle looked closer to hear his response. He'd better not say 'No' because she was going to burst on him. She said to herself waiting.

Mduduzi: "No, you'll be the first to know if she does."

"Okay, you can go." He instructed moving back.

Mduduzi started the car and drove out... Dalisu went back inside the house...

[03/31, 10:39] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 24

Nozibusiso was helping her friend cook the food. Thembelihle found the frozen cooked sugar beans and she defrosted it. Nozibusiso

was cooking uphuthu for her and she was busy frying chicken as a side to the sugar beans.

“I must say that he seemed pretty romantic for a Zulu king.” Nozibusiso remarked peeling the butternut.

Thembelihle: “Romantic?” she checked.

Nozibusiso: “Duh! Yes, and you seemed very happy with him.”

Thembelihle: “He does make me happy.” She admitted smiling to herself. “I just hope things won’t change when we are married I wouldn’t want them to.”

Nozibusiso: “Relax, my friend, they won’t change completely.”

Thembelihle: “I hope so. I think this is alright now.” she said pouring the soup powder. “And wena what were you discussing with Manzini?”

Nozibusiso: “Me?” she checked, Thembelihle laughed and nodded. “We were just talking he

saw me standing alone and he joined me.”

Thembelihle: “Why were you standing alone?”

Nozibusiso: “Your sister was being a nuisance with her daughter. The child was busy telling me that you should come back because she doesn’t like the new maid.”

Thembelihle: “The ‘new maid’ I guess I am the ‘old maid.’”

Nozibusiso: “That is what pissed me off because I gave that little girl a piece of my mind and her mother intervened then the husband told them to keep quiet they will spoil things for him.”

Thembelihle: “Wow!”

Nozibusiso: “I told her husband I will tell you to tell the king that Thokozile was abusing you and he won’t get whatever he wanted.”

Thembelihle: “And what did he say?” she asked looking at her.

Nozibusiso laughed. "You should've seen his face. Tsk! Such a weak man. He asked to speak to his wife in private and told their children to go and sleep."

Thembelihle: "Did you tell her Dalisu will be my husband?"

Nozibusiso: "She figured it out herself, you didn't knock on his bedroom door and we heard you laugh and giggle none stop. She asked if you are dating him. I said I don't know."

Thembelihle: "Ay. I am sure she is angry where she is."

"She's just a stupid woman along with her husband." She said and clicked her tongue checking the pot with the butternut on the stove.

Thembelihle: "I should dish up for us first?"

Nozibusiso: "No, dish up for him first because you are cooking because of him."

She nodded and took his Tupperware, she dished the food enough for him to eat two times. She then packed the pieces of chicken.

Thembelihle: "I am not waiting for those butternut rings."

Nozibusiso: "No, wait for them. They will be ready in a few minutes."

Thembelihle: "Okay, I will dish for everyone now." She said clearing the table and putting dishes on the table. She dished the food and by the time she was done Nozibusiso had packed the butternut.

Thembelihle took the bag that had the Tupperware and she packed them there. She made her way to the lounge, Mduduzi was there watching TV with her brother.

Thembelihle: "Here's the food you can take it to him." she placed the bag down and he took it. "You will eat here bhuti?" He nodded. Mduduzi stood up and Thembelihle told him she was

going to put his food with her brother. He nodded and left them.

Thembelihle served her brother and went to eat with her friend...

They were woken up by Thokozile, she was alone without her family. Thembelihle sat on the couch rubbing her eyes. She was still sleepy. Thokozani was seated next to her ready for work.

Thokozani: "What is it Thokozile, I have to go to work." He informed her looking at his wrist watch.

Thokozile: "I saw Thembelihle at the king's house she just went to his room. Thembelihle are you dating that man?"

Thembelihle looked at her brother. Thokozani sighed.

"You woke her up just to ask us that?"

Thokozani asked, bristled.

Thokozile: “You know?”

Thembelihle wanted to burst but she didn't want to be a bone of contention. She decided to shut and let them argue alone.

Thokozani: “Yes, I know. Thembelihle lives with me and it's my job to know what she does and what she gets up to.”

Thokozile: “And you think her dating that man is a wise thing? He's way too old for Thembelihle.”

Thokozani: “Now you know what's right for Thembelihle?”

Thokozile: “What are you trying to say she's my little sister of course I want what's right for her.”

Thembelihle's laughter was a red herring to their ears as they turned to look at her. She just laughed.

“What's funny?” Thokozile asked.

Thembelihle: “No, I don’t mean to be rude but you want what’s best for me?”

Thokozile: “Of course!”

Thembelihle: “What was best for me was going to College and getting a qualification and you failed to do that now you are here telling us you know and want what’s best for me?” She asked raising her voice. She was tired to look at her pretending she wanted something best for her.

Thokozile: “We are back to that?”

Thokozani: “We will always go back to that until you pay her money.”

Thembelihle: “I know what this is about, you are here playing a concern sister because you want me not to tell my husband how evil you’ve been to me and that way he will give your husband the business deal.”

Thokozile: “Your husband? Where is the ring? Since when is dating older man means you can



call him your husband?”

Thembelihle: “Ha! Bhuti, I don’t have time for this. I have a lot of things to do today I want to go and sleep. Dalisu is my husband and I don’t care what you think of our relationship.”

Thokozile: “You speak like this now when you speak to me?”

Thembelihle: “I lost all respect for you the day you were here. You hurt me beyond measure and don’t think I won’t function if you are not in my life I will function and way better than I was with you.”

“Wow!” She said getting up from the couch. “I never thought I’ll see this day after everything I have done for you.” she was looking at her.

Thokozani: “You have a problem because Thembelihle has found her voice to stand against you and that man whom you want business from is the reason she’s this confident now. Thembelihle is Dalisu’s bride he has paid

lobola for her and on the 23th they are coming here for Izibizo zakhe. That is something you wouldn't know because you are not part of our lives. I just wish she can be evil enough to tell Dalisu what you have done to her so that you won't even get that fuckin deal whatever it is! Tsk!" He went to the door. "I am leaving Thembelihle." He left after Thembelihle had said her goodbye.

Thembelihle stood up. Thokozile was standing there dry as wood... Thembelihle went to her bedroom and Thokozile left the house walking as slow as a chameleon...

"WOW!" Nozibusiso said standing behind the door.

Thembelihle: "What?"

Nozibusiso: "I am so proud of you. You are a different person now, you are bubbly, happy and strong. You have found your voice."

She said that hugging her and Thembelihle held

her tight. “You are the first person who gave me courage. I will never forget you Nozibusiso. I love you.” she said.

Nozibusiso: “I love you too.”

They smiled at each other and went back to bed...

SHE'D BEEN BUSY. Her day was near and Thembelihle had her head all over the place. She had made the beer and her brother and Mduduzi told her it tasted good. That relieved her.

On the 20th of December, Mduduzi drove her, Makhosi and Nozibusiso to town to buy groceries. Thokozani had given her the money taking it from the lobola money.

Dalisu had called her and told her to tell him when she needed anything but Thembelihle was still covered. He wanted to pay for the catering

but Thembelihle wanted to cook the food herself.

They have decided on the menu together with her friends, they decided to cook traditional meals and on the 22nd in the morning they began with cooking other things like, steam bread, samp and beans, sweet potatoes and all other dishes that requested a lot of time to be cooked. They went to bed knowing they were done with the important things. They had stews to cook in the morning...

The 23rd was the ceremony day everything was set and ready. Thembelihle was busy in the kitchen with Makhosi and Nozibusiso they were cooking the stews. People in the village weren't expecting that Dalisu was marrying a girl like Thembelihle. Behind closed doors they have judged her, by the way she dressed and that she was the girl from the city. They assumed that she was the girl with no morals Dalisu was attracted to her only by her beauty. Nothing but

beauty, they had vouched that she was going to cause trouble for the king. Thembelihle haven't heard all those talks. She was busy to care what people had to say.

"Thembelihle, we are ready but you are still not dressed." Nozibusiso said sitting down with her on the dressing chair inside her mother's room.

Her aunts and uncle along with their family were there and her cousins from Johannesburg were also there for the ceremony.

Thembelihle: "I am tying this doek properly and I will have to go outside when it's time for me to go out. Don't worry."

Nozibusiso: "You hear the singing outside, right?"

Thembelihle: "Yes, and like I have said I am not needed now."

Nozibusiso: "You know you don't have a big family. Your turn will come sooner."

“Eish! Help me dress up.” Thembelihle said getting up. She got into a long tailored red skirt, the skirt was open from her legs to her feet it had navy designs. The top was a sleeve less top with a round neckline, it was red and navy. The doek was also red and navy.

Nozibusiso: “You look beautiful and now let’s cover your arms.” She said putting a lace navy scarf.

“I am scared.” She said sitting down and breathing in and out.

Nozibusiso: “Everything is under control don’t worry you feel the vibe outside.” She tried to calm her. She smiled and nodded...

Thembelihle’s in-laws gave them gifts, even if Thembelihle’s parents were no longer alive they had to be given gifts, Thembelihle’s cousin represented their mother, and Thokozani represented their father. Another cousin took the gifts on behalf of Thokozile. Thokozani had

invited her because they knew she had to accept the gift but she didn't come. The aunts and uncles were called, even the late members of the family.

Lastly, they called Thembelihle, she went there looking down and they made her sit on the reed mat. Mawande was the one giving her sister in-law gifts. She had to talk to her telling her the purpose of the gifts. She gave her the blankets and told her she mustn't be cold.

“Omama no bhuti, they want you to show respect now that you are the bride. You'll need to have your doek on your head all the time.” She said covering her already covered head with a doek they bought for her. Women ululated. Mawande then opened the suitcase of clothes MaCebekhulu had them designed for her. She paid the dressmaker to make them, she was the one who chose the designs. It was three beautiful African traditional printed dresses, two skirts along with the two tops, two

pair of shoes and every outfit had it doek, and the one with short sleeves had it scarf.

“Omama they want you to dress properly, so no more wearing pants.” Mawande said showing her the clothes they had for her. People laughed at statement and women ululated. “Even when you are in my brother’s house you won’t wear pants, you will wear appropriate clothes and have your doek on your head. uMakoti wakwa Zulu wenza njalo, umakoti wase bukhosini!” she added. Women ululated.

“Here’s food, we want you to eat, you can see my mothers are women with meat.” She said. People laughed. “OZulu they love that and eat so that my brother won’t feel the bones when he holds you tight.” She added. People laughed. She was done and so she got up. Thembelihle got up and dance after her, women ululated. She then went back to the house leaving her friends to take her gifts.



She sat down thinking everything Mawande had said to her. “Yoh!” she sighed and closed her eyes. But she was happy that the day was a success.

The people then went to the tents to eat. The ones who came with groom’s people had their own, the ones from Thembelihle’s side had their own and the Zulu family had their own.

Thembelihle was in the kitchen making sure that her in-laws were served well. By the end of the ceremony she had made a place for herself in some people’s hearts.

And when they heard that she cooked the food they were happy there was a new queen. But as always not everyone liked her after all she wasn’t money... But others wondered why Thokozile was not present at the ceremony...

On the 27th of December, Thembelihle’s family were at MaCebekhulu’s palace for

inqibamasondo. The ceremony was held outside at an open field. Thembelihle was seated down at the back of the crowds as they were singing. Makhosi was the one who was going to call out the gifts to Thembelihle's in-laws but the others she was going to do that herself.

Her father in-law and his wives were seated waiting for Thembelihle to give them their gifts.

The king was seated on the chair with a small table before him that was part of the gift.

Thembelihle took the big black and white designed Zulu clay pot, it had the Zulu beer. She led the way and Nozibusiso followed her with a basket full of fruits and vegetables.

Thembelihle was walking looking down as sign of respect. She kneeled before her father in-law and she put the pot down. The king's wives ululated. Thembelihle took the basket from Nozibusiso and gave it to him.

She did the same with her mothers' in-law but

she was giving them groceries, blankets, dresses and scarfs. The three of them stood up and ululated dancing behind Thembelihle until she disappeared into the crowds.

She sighed sitting on the mat. “Yoh!” She sighed.

Nozibusiso: “That was some work.”

Thembelihle: “And I will have to sing when I go to my husband I am not ready.”

Nozibusiso: “You sang in the reed dance why are you not ready now?” she teased her.

Thembelihle laughed.

Thembelihle had a blue bathing basin with toiletries and at her back was Makhosi with the blankets and a reed mat. Nozibusiso had a fruit basket and a bag with a few clothes Thembelihle had bought.

“Angazi, Angazi, Angazi koba njani.”

Thembelihle began singing the song on a sweet

yet bold voice. Dalisu raised his head from where he was. He heard her voice like he was hearing it for the first time.

Thembelihle took a step forward singing slowly. Nobody was backing her up but she was singing alone, that was how it was supposed to be. She was singing the song meaning 'She doesn't know she doesn't know how the marriage life would be like.' She then put the gifts down and changed the tune.

"Wongibamba mmeli wami!" she changed the tune into a faster tune and she had to do the dance, the dance the bride does. The girl who was in charge of the drums started hitting the drums matching the song tune and Thembelihle's dance. She danced her way up into her in-laws' crowd. She was looking for her husband and she finally found him.

Dalису smiled as she held his hand looking down. "You look beautiful." He whispered into

her ears. Thembelihle smiled and didn't say anything but proceeded with the song 'begging him that he holds her.'

As they reached the circle she let go of his hand putting him down. She danced for him. And Dalisu had forgotten the crowds surrounding them. He saw nobody but her and he swore he was in paradise. He failed to hide his smile and so he would just look down when felt his face burning from smiling.

Thembelihle finally finished up. She requested that he lies down. She had to talk to him.

Thembelihle: "I am giving you these blankets to ensure that in winter you won't get cold." She covered him smiling at him.

"You will sleep with me." Dalisu whispered. Thembelihle giggled silently.

Thembelihle: "And every morning and evenings you will have to bath using soap and the towel, you will brush your teeth and then you can go

out looking handsome.” She said giving him the toiletries. People laughed. “And when you are sick I will wash your body. I will take care of you.” People laughed and the older women ululated.

Thembelihle: “You will never go to bed hungry nor leave the house on an empty stomach because I will feed you until you complain. And you will not tell me that you are in a hurry. You will sit down and eat the food I would have prepared.” She said feeding him a banana. The woman ululated.

“Sleep with me then!” Dalisu said pulling Thembelihle to him and covered her with blankets. People laughed and others told Thembelihle to get up and run away. They had to hit the groom, it was tradition that was done that they hit the groom others believed as symbol that he mustn't hit his wife when they are married.

“Let me go Dalisu.” Thembelihle said giggling under the blankets.

Dalису: “I will not let them hit me. I am their king.”

Thembelihle laughed. “You are the groom here not the king, let me go!” she said and finally got away. The women from Thembelihle’s side hit Dalису but he managed to run away quickly. People laughed and women ululated... People celebrated and Thembelihle had made a place inside her in-laws’ hearts. The ones who didn’t know her. Even the people who didn’t like her had the change of hearts as they saw how Thembelihle knew the traditions and how things were done regardless being the city girl... They only had the wedding ceremony left...

[03/31, 10:39] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

EPISODE 25

Dalisu had allowed Thembelihle to go and spend some time in her friend's house. She spent two days in Nozibusiso's house and she had a wonderful time she relaxed, laughed and ate gossiping with her friend. Mduduzi was also there with her.

When Thembelihle went to her sister's house to get her clothes 'the new maid' didn't allow her inside the house saying she was the stranger. Thokozile and her family were away on a holiday.

On the 1st of January, Mduduzi drove Thembelihle back home. She had bought more dresses, Dalisu had gave her money and she was going to eliminate some leggings on her wardrobe. She was happy that everything went well with her ceremonies and she couldn't wait for her wedding.

"You are back home?" Thokozani welcomed



Thembelihle inside the house. She sat down and sighed.

Thembelihle: “Yes, and you have lost weight.”  
Thokozani laughed and shook his head. “Yes, it’s true.”

Thokozani: “Usuyaphapha ke manje. I have been eating very well.”

Thembelihle: “I am just kidding. I am just glad that all that is over, we only have to get dressed up and go to the wedding.”

Thokozani: “Yebo. It will be beautiful too.”

Thembelihle nodded. “Who’s that man outside the house?” She asked taking off her blouse.

Thokozani: “He’s your other guard, he will take Mduduzi’s space because he is going on leave Dalisu brought him here.”

Thembelihle: “Okay, I went to sis Thokozile’s house for my clothes and her maid didn’t let me in because I am a stranger.”

Thokozani: "Where was Thoko?"

Thembelihle: "They went away on a holiday."

She stood up. "I want to go and sleep because tomorrow I will have a long day with Makhosi."

Thokozani: "Go. I will cook today."

Thembelihle turned and looked at him. "You?" she checked. Thokozani nodded. Thembelihle laughed and went to her room.

She took off her clothes and laid on her bed naked. She took her phone she chatted with Dalisu on WhatsApp. Dalisu and his family were leaving for a day they were going to MaCebekhulu's birth home. Their uncle, MaCebekhulu's brother, (the current king) had invited them on a feast. Only MaCebekhulu's house was leaving along with her husband.

Thembelihle fell asleep while telling Dalisu that she missed him and she was going to miss him more, they last saw each other the night of the ceremony. The beautiful day they had...

---

Sgonondo was back and she was back stronger but she hadn't heard that Dalisu was getting married. She was inside her hut cleaning after a consultation. Zodwa knocked on the door.

"Wait outside. I know you are on your periods so don't enter." She instructed her finishing off the cleaning. She then went to attend her daughter.

Sgonondo: "What is it, Ntombizodwa?"

Zodwa: "Mama, I just checked my post and I have a letter that instructs me to come to Durban on 22nd of January."

Sgonondo: "What are you going to do in Durban?"

Zodwa: "I have applied in Durban University of Technology to study Marketing and I got a firm offer. I have saved up enough money for my studies. I want to go and study, mama."

“NO!” She roared. Zodwa widened her eyes, surprised by the tone her mother had used on her. “You will not go to that place.” She added trying to be calm.

Zodwa: “Why not?”

Sgonondo: “I have other plans for you my daughter.”

Zodwa: “What plans?”

Sgonondo: “You don’t need to know now but just know that these plans will make you happy and you will be the most loved and worshiped woman. My beautiful daughter.”

She said touching her face but Zodwa was angry she just left her mother and made her way down to their house. She was going to leave, she wanted to visit her relatives KwaNongoma. Maybe there, she was going to find peace because there was no peace when she was around her mother. She wondered why God had to take her grandmother away and

leave her cold hearted mother...

---

Thembelihle was on black leggings and a black long sleeve tee shirt. She took a scarf and wrapped it around her waist to hide the shape of her bums that the leggings showed off. She had the blue doek on her head.

She made her way to the new guard, Njongo. He was a very strict man and Thembelihle saw that there was no fooling around with him. And he was very quiet, a real man of a few words.

“I am going to Makhosi’s house can you please drive me there because it’s hot outside and my outfit is not really appropriate to walk around the streets.” Thembelihle request on a polite voice. Njongo nodded and stood up he went inside the hut to take the keys and his gun.

Thembelihle was already waiting for him

outside the car. He unlocked the car and they stepped inside the car.

Thembelihle instructed him where they were going as Makhosi had texted her telling that she was already at the tavern building.

“You will wait here?” Thembelihle asked stepping out of the car.

Njongo: “Yes.” He replied on his bold deep voice, he was a medium height man, lighted skinned with a few scars on his face. He was very intimidating to Thembelihle and she was scared of him.

Thembelihle nodded and left him inside the car. She found Makhosi already moving the unwanted things, tools and dirt outside the tavern. The tavern was built perfectly, it had the drinking area and two rooms inside that they were still going to decide what they were going to use them for. The tavern building was fenced but it didn't have the gate. The toilets were

outside the building and it was indigenous toilets.

“You will start making money now.”

Thembelihle said joining Makhosi on the work.

Makhosi: “Yes, and that will make our lives easier.”

Thembelihle: “I am happy for you. I am sure your husband is over the moon.”

Makhosi: “You don’t know how much happy he is.”

Thembelihle: “Everyone deserves to be happy.”

Makhosi: “Yes, people can’t stop talking about your ceremony.”

Thembelihle: “It was beautiful, isn’t?”

Makhosi: “Yes and ave uyigagu.” Thembelihle laughed. “I didn’t think they were going to hit the king.”

Thembelihle: “I told him he was the groom

there.” they laughed. “But thank you for all the support that you gave me. I don’t know how to thank you.”

Makhosi: “You are doing it right now.”

They laughed. “Yeah, that’s right. I hope I will get the cool drinks for free when I am the queen.” She teased. Makhosi laughed.

Makhosi: “You will definitely get them.” She smiled. “Hee! I can’t believe this is you now, you were very angry when you heard you’ll be the queen.”

Thembelihle: “Yeah, hey. I just saw that not accepting it will make things difficult for me.”

Makhosi: “You did the right thing. Dalisu will treat you right.”

Thembelihle: “Just like your husband does.”  
Makhosi giggled.

They worked while having a conversation and that made the work go smoothly even though it



was difficult and the building was dirty with piles of old and new dust...

Njongo was having a cold drink that Makhosi had bought for all of them. He was seated inside the car with Thembelihle's phone that had been ringing and he never answered it.

Dalisu called Njongo seeing that Thembelihle wasn't answering.

"Ndabezitha!" Njongo greeted.

Dalisu: "Mbovu, where is Thembelihle I have been calling her."

Njongo: "She's with Makhosi at the tavern that Mzwakhe will open." He explained looking closely to check if she was still seeing them inside and he saw Thembelihle coming out with bucket full of dirty water.

Dalisu: "What!" he exclaimed. "What is she doing there?"

Njongo: "She is helping Makhosi clean the

tavern I think they are almost done now because I just saw indlovukazi coming out of the building with dirty water.”

Njongo heard the banging sound. Dalisu had banged his fist on the dining table. “I want her here right now!” he instructed his voice deep and full of fury.

Njongo: “Where? I thought you are not around.”

Dalisu: “I just got back I wasn’t to spend two nights there.”

Njongo: “Okay, I will bring her.”

Dalisu: “Don’t drive her home, just go straight to her and tell her it’s time to go. If she refuses hold her hand and tell her to get in the car. Don’t be violent with her. Then drive her straight to my house I want to see her as she is now.” he gave out his instructions.

Njongo: “I will do as you have said Ndabezitha.”

Dalisu: “Good!” he hung up the call.

Njongo sighed looking at Thembelihle as she was gathering things to burn she was working along with Makhosi.

That was their last task and they were going to leave.

Mduduzi had told Njongo that Thembelihle was stubborn and he had sworn not to even show her a little friendly side he had and he knew that it was easier to do his job if he wasn't friendly with the person he was guarding especially when it was a woman... He got off the car and made his way to Thembelihle...

[03/31, 10:39] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

EPISODE 26

“Ndlovukazi, it’s time to go now.” Njongo informed her standing behind them. They were standing afar from the fire. Thembelihle turned as she heard his voice. She looked at him drawing her eyebrows together into a frown. She ignored him and looked straight to the red fire. “Did you hear what I just said?” he asked taking a step forward.

Thembelihle: “Yes, I heard you and I won’t go because I haven’t told you it’s time to go.” She said hiding the fact that she was scared of him. She didn’t understand why would he just tell her it was time to go? She had to trust him and just follow him as intimidating as he was? He wouldn’t harm her though, she tried to calm her nerves. Dalisu wouldn’t spare him if he did. She concluded but still decided that she wasn’t following him.

Njongo: “Listen here, we need to go.” He said holding her wrist.

“HHAYBO!” Both Thembelihle and Makhosi were shocked. The man dragged Thembelihle to the car but not violently. Makhosi followed after them.

Thembelihle: “You can’t force me to go, where are you taking me!” she shouted and Njongo didn’t utter a word to her. She tried to fight holding his hand to remove it from her but he held her tighter. “I will tell your boss I will tell him!” she warned him.

Njongo: “Okay, you will tell him.” He said showing her the door. Thembelihle was forced by his hard straight forward squared face to step inside the car.

Makhosi: “I will see you, again?”

Thembelihle: “Yes, I don’t understand why I have to ambushed like this!” she shouted and Njongo started the car and drove off before Makhosi could say a word to her. Thembelihle gasped as he drove through the paddle holes

roughly. He didn't apologise! Mduzuzi was better he apologised when he did that. She compared.

Thembelihle was red angry and she wasn't talking until she saw that he wasn't driving her home.

"Where are you taking me!" she shouted looking around and she realised where he was taking her. "Are you out of your mind you can't drive me to his house!" she shouted further.

Njongo: "It will be better if you just shut up or I will tell your husband that you've been shouting at me. We will see how he will react to that." He said stopping the car on front yard of Dalisu's house.

Thembelihle: "How can you say that after you have man handled me like that!" she shouted holding the shoulder of car seat that he was seated on.

Njongo: "You can go inside, your husband told

me to bring you here.” He ignored her.

Thembelihle: “Bring me here like this! And you just agreed? How can you do that? You didn’t tell him I was busy and so I was supposed to go home first? Huh?” he didn’t answer her. “I am not stepping out of this car. I want to see you carrying me inside the house!”

Njongo opened the door and he went inside Dalisu’s house. The other guards didn’t wish to be him seeing how angry Thembelihle was.

He found Dalisu in the lounge having juice. He was watching TV seated on the couch relaxed on the black jeans and blue Nike tee shirt.

“Ndabezitha, I have a problem outside.” He said sitting on the couch opposite him. He trusted Dalisu to be a fair man, Mduduzi told him he was fair when it went down to his wife because he knew she was stubborn.

Dalisu: “I heard everything she was saying. I am

coming.” He said in a polite voice, his angry calm voice. Njongo stood up and left nodding. Dalisu gulped the juice down as if he was taking strength. He then put the glass down.

He stood up and walked out of his house. His wife was busy shouting at Njongo who was seated on the driver seat quietly but as soon as Thembelihle saw Dalisu she kept quiet.

“You can’t talk now?” Njongo asked in a whisper leaning back on the chair and he looked at her through the corner side of his eye.

Thembelihle: “Leave me alone.” She whispered back.

Dalisu opened the door on Thembelihle’s side. She didn’t step out of the car. She just looked down and played with her fingers, pulling and bending them.

“I called you here, now why are sitting here?” Dalisu asked, his voice firm and calm. He had his hands on his pockets.



Thembelihle didn't answer him, she stepped out of the car. Dalisu took a step back and plodded back inside his house. Thembelihle followed him walking slowly after him.

She didn't sit on the couch she stood on her feet and Dalisu was seated on the couch opposite her direction.

"Did you see how you look?" He asked looking at her up and down. Thembelihle was dusty her clothes were dusty black and even her lashes had dust, inside her nostrils the hair in there were dusty, she was dirty and smelling sweaty the thick female sweat. "I can't even recognise you, Thembelihle." He added looking into her eyes but she removed them from him.

Thembelihle: "I was working and so I got dirty."

Dalису: "Working for who?" he moved forward sitting on the edge of the couch.

Thembelihle: "I was helping my friend don't tell me there is something wrong there. Makhosi is

my friend.”

Daliso: “She’s your friend and I am your husband!” he shouted. “You don’t get to go around and be other people’s servants.”

Thembelihle: “Makhosi helped me with everything I needed when I was preparing for izibizo zami and now when I am returning the favour you are telling me I am her servant?” she asked still standing, she saw he was angry but she decided she wasn’t going to keep quiet he was going to listen to her.

Daliso: “That’s different, now people know that you’ll be their queen. They have to see you working in taverns doing things you shouldn’t be doing. Why are you shaming me?”

Thembelihle: “I am not shaming you, why don’t you understand that I was doing this for a friend.”

Daliso: “I won’t understand because of that friend you had to dress like that?”

Thembelihle: “But I have this scarf covering me and I asked Njongo to drive me that way no one was going to see me like this and nobody did.”

Dalису: “Njongo the man you shout at like he’s your child?”

Thembelihle: “He held my wrist like I was nothing and forced me inside the car. I was angry. Who gave him that right to hold me like that?”

Dalису: “I gave him the right to do that because I knew you were going to refuse when he says it was time to go.” He informed her and Thembelihle just went quiet. She had no other words for him. She just kept quiet and looked up at the corner of the living room.

Dalису: “I will get tired of having to tell you how to carry yourself in this kingdom. This is not Durban where you get to do things as you please and now you are not just a girl you will be my wife. I will get tired of you, I am telling

you.” he said looking into her eyes and Thembelihle kept her eyes still.

She was angered by his words that she was doing as she pleased in Durban. He didn't even have a clue of the life she was living but he was too quick to judge it. She stood there holding her breath not to burst. She knew her place and she didn't want to leave it but he was making it difficult for her to remain on her shell. Dalisu's wife, shell.

Thembelihle: “I can go now?” She asked showing no remorse. Dalisu stood on his feet, his breath quickened because of anger. He took steps closer towards her. Thembelihle wasn't looking at him she was looking aside at the show on TV. She didn't want to look at him.

Dalisu: “What did you say?”

Thembelihle: “I want to go I didn't know helping my friend meant I was shaming you. I think it would be better if you just write down the

commandments I have to follow to be your wife.” She said curtly. Dalisu taunt his jaw feeling disrespected in his house. His father was talking about this- since he had begun ruling no one had spoken rudely to him and his wife had the nerves.

“Look at me.” he instructed her, he was too close to her and Thembelihle was looking down. She raised her head and looked at him. “Now, repeat the words you had just said.” He requested politely.

Thembelihle looked at him awe, she knew she shouldn't repeat the words. His eyes were something she'd never seen before. He'd been angry with her but not like this. Thembelihle kept quiet.

Dalisu: “You can't talk now MaSthole?” he asked politely.

Thembelihle: “I can speak.”

She pressed her teeth together as she felt

something strange creeping in. Her breath became shallow and warm. Her skin gave birth to goose bumps. She held her right dusty arm. It was the effect of his body being close to her, she could feel the heat of it, the heat created by anger.

Dalису: “You will not do what you did today, again do you understand?”

Thembelihle: “Yes, I understand.”

Dalису: “And I don’t want to ever hear you shout at Njongo just because he’s your servant it doesn’t mean you will make him feel be little. He was following my instructions and nothing is wrong with that.” Thembelihle nodded. “Go and take a shower and change these clothes.”

Thembelihle: “But I don’t have clothes here besides the gown and night dress. I want to go home.” He didn’t say anything he just looked at her. She didn’t speak further she just turned and made her way to the bathroom.

Dalisu took his phone and car keys. He left the house making his way to Gwabini who was polishing his shoes under the tree.

“Let’s drive up to my father I want to see Mzwakhe.” He said standing behind him tapping on his phone.

Gwabini: “Yebo, Ndabezitha.” He jumped off the bench leaving his shoes and the polish there where he was sitting.

Dalisu: “No, take your things and put them inside I will wait for you in the car.” He said looking at the shoes and polish. Gwabini nodded.

When Dalisu was away they had built a five bedroom only house for his guards. The house had one kitchen. And the maid Hleziphi had her two roomed house that was far from the guards’ house. But even with the new additions the yard still had the big space.

Dalisu left him and went to his car. He opened it,

left it opened and went to Njongo, he was still inside the car.

Dalису: “Thembelihle is inside since the others are here you can go and do your things. I will call you tomorrow maybe I am not sure.”

Njongo: “Ngiyabonga Ndabezitha.”

Dalису nodded and went to tell the guards who were left in his yard that his wife was home and she wasn't supposed to leave. They needed to keep an eye on her.

He then went up to his father's house with Gwabini driving.

“You have spoken with indlovukazi MaSthole about her sister?” Gwabini asked looking at Dalису through the mirror.

Dalису: “No, I am waiting for her friend to call me she will tell me what kind of life Thembelihle was living with her because every time when I mention her sister she turns cold and



uncomfortable.”

Gwabini: “You really need to get to the bottom of this Ndabezitha people are talking, they are wondering why she didn’t come at her younger sister’s ceremony.”

Dalisu nodded thinking that he had a good point...

--

Thembelihle was on her nightdress and gown on top. She was busy cooking with her phone with her. Njongo had left it when he left. She was seated on the kitchen chairs coughing, she had a glass of water on her hand. The phone rang, Makhosi was calling.

“Mam Gumede, are you done?” Thembelihle asked opening the fridge for milk, the water wasn’t helping. Hleziphi was also with her inside the kitchen.

Makhosi: “Yes, I am done and I was calling to

ask what happened? Why did Njongo escort you to the car like that?”

Thembelihle: “My husband told him to.” She coughed and sat down with the milk.

Makhosi: “HHAYBO! Why?”

Thembelihle: “He had a problem with the fact that I wasn’t home I was working on the dust. Njongo told him.”

Makhosi: “Yoh! I am sorry I didn’t mean to cause trouble for you.”

Thembelihle: “No, you did nothing wrong. I was helping you, you are my friend.” She drank the milk.

Makhosi: “Eish! Thembelihle I hope he won’t tell you to stop being my friend.”

Thembelihle: “No, don’t worry about that I will see you when I am back home just to see our work but look I need a favour.”

Makhosi: “Yeah?”

Thembelihle: "Can you ask your daughter to go to my house and take just two dresses for me. I want to have something here because right now I am on a gown."

Makhosi: "I will go take the clothes and she will bring them."

Thembelihle: "Thank you, bye."

Makhosi: "Bye, and thank you for helping me today."

Thembelihle: "Okay." She coughed.

Makhosi: "Did the dust cause that coughing?" she asked sounding worried.

Thembelihle: "I don't know my chest doesn't feel good."

Makhosi: "Please, drink the milk."

Thembelihle: "I am."

Makhosi: "Okay, you will be fine."

They said their goodbyes and hung up the call.

She put the phone down and stood up to attend her pots.

“Ndlovukazi?” Hleziphi called her out.

Thembelihle looked back at her, she was seated down peeling the butternut.

Thembelihle: “Yebo, sisi.”

Hleziphi: “I don’t mean to be nosy or what but it is not wise to talk to your friends about the things that Ndabezitha had said to you or the things he doesn’t want from you. If you had a misunderstanding or argument don’t tell anyone. That should stay between you and him.” she said looking at Thembelihle.

“I know Makhosi is a caring friend but a wife should never talk to other people about her house affairs. They are your problems with your husband and yours only. Even if you argued about your friends or other people don’t tell those people because now that will cause bad blood between that person and uNdabezitha.

As his wife you should make sure that you protect his image and that begins by making sure that your character is not questionable. Sometimes you'll be required to defend him even if you know that he was wrong and you'll have to defend him, stand by him but when you are alone with him you will then tell him that he didn't do things right. A wife does that." She advised her looking down now.

Thembelihle sighed digesting her words, there was a lot she needed to know about marriage. Everything she thought she knew clearly didn't work in her royal marriage.

Thembelihle: "Thank you, sisi I will keep that in mind." She released a deep sigh asking herself why didn't they warn her this foreign dream was never going to be easy... And that it was going to be a big part of her life...

[03/31, 10:39] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 27

“Ndabezitha!” Mzwakhe greeted Dalisu sitting down opposite him inside the former king’s living room. He had summoned him as means to speak to him. Mzwakhe wasn’t working for Dalisu but he was working for his father.

Dalису: “How are you, ndoda yamadoda?”

Mzwakhe: “I am fine, Mageba and how are you?”

Dalису: “I am troubled.” He confided. Mzwakhe drew his shoulders forward paying attention to him. “I know that your wife and the soon to be queen, my wife they are friends. And good friends.”

Mzwakhe: “Oh, yes, yes.” He said nodding and smiling.

Dalису: “And don’t get me wrong I want their friendship to continue because your wife is a

good person and a good wife to you I believe she will be good influence to my wife.”

Mzwakhe: “But there is something wrong.” He predicted.

“My wife was busy ‘helping’ your wife clean, the tavern that you’ll open. Did you know about that?” He asked, leaning back on the couch.

Mzwakhe: “Hhaybo! I didn’t know, uMaKhumalo didn’t tell me about that.”

Dalisu: “From what I heard they were doing a hard task that needed man power. Thembelihle was covered in dust from head to toe. Why did you let your wife do that hard task?”

Mzwakhe: “I wanted to hire the boys but she said she was going to do it.” He lied not realising he was making Dalisu angrier.

Dalisu: “She wanted to do it! Oh, she said that because she knew that she wanted to make my wife her servant?”

Mzwakhe: “Ndabezitha, I don’t think that was her plan. On her behalf I just want to say please, forgive her.”

Dalisu: “I don’t want this to ever happen again.”

Mzwakhe: “I can assure you that it won’t happen again, Mageba. I will speak to my wife about this.” he promised.

Dalisu: “That’s good, you can be excused Phakathwayo.”

Mzwakhe: “Ndabezitha, Mageba, mntwana.” He praised him standing with his palms together as sign of respect. He then left Dalisu alone.

MaCebekhulu walked in after Mzwakhe. “Mama, you are back?” Dalisu stood up when he saw his mother, they have left her at her brother’s palace in the morning.

MaCebekhulu: “Mfana wami.” She shared a hug with her son. “How are you doing?” she asked as they both sat down.



Dalisu: "I am fine, I thought you were going to come back tomorrow."

MaCebekhulu: "No, my brother was done with what he wanted us to do so I figured I should come home. We should talk about finding a maiden for your wife."

Dalisu: "Oh. You want to find it now?"

MaCebekhulu: "Yes, I should find her now and I must meet with Thembelihle now is the time we begin with the wedding preparations. I think the white wedding will have to be the last wedding."

Dalisu: "Don't you think you should let her decide on that?"

MaCebekhulu: "Yes, but I am just running the ideas by you."

Dalisu: "I don't have a problem with anything as long as at the end of the day she'll be my wife."

MaCebekhulu: "I should send a child to go call her."

Daliso: “Actually, she’s in my house. I left her there.”

MaCebekhulu: “Hawu! Ufika nje ekuseni!” he laughed not telling her that why she was in the house. “Okay, I will go to your house and speak to her there.”

Daliso: “Eh, Mama I am afraid you can’t do that.” He said folding his lips. He knew she was going to find her on her gowns.

MaCebekhulu: “Hhaybo! Why? What did you do to her?”

Daliso: “Hawu, why would you think I did something to her?”

MaCebekhulu: “Why am I not allowed to come and see her in your house?”

Daliso: “Eh, I will bring her to you tomorrow.” He suggested avoiding the question.

MaCebekhulu: “Daliso, umshayile?” she asked looking into his eyes. Daliso widened his eyes. “I

don't know what to think, you fought and hit her?"

Daliso: "No! I would never do that. It's just not appropriate for you to see her today." He said failing to find a lie.

MaCebekhulu: "Oh, nkosi yami. Usulale naye?" she kept on pushing.

Daliso: "No! mama, please." He said standing up. MaCebekhulu stood up with him. "Mama, I am going to the royal house." He said looking at her.

MaCebekhulu: "Okay, bring her to me tomorrow then."

Daliso: "I will do that I will pass by the house before going home."

MaCebekhulu: "Okay, ndodana."

Daliso left the house and MaCebekhulu went back to the house...

Dalisu found Thembelihle asleep, he had a load of work to do and a case to solve in the royal house. He then had to pass by his mother's house as he had promised her. He had his dinner there and got home after 8:30 at night.

He didn't wake her but he just joined her in bed holding her.

Dalisu woke up midnight because Thembelihle was coughing none stop. She was seated on her butts on the bed.

"What's wrong?" he asked putting his hand on her back. Thembelihle turned to look at him. Her face had turned pink.

Thembelihle: "It's nothing but a dry cough."

Dalisu: "Did you have a nose cover when you were helping Makhosi?"

She shook her head. "Thembelihle why would you be that careless?" he asked getting up from the bed.

Thembelihle: “We had poured some drops of water just to numb the dust.”

Dalису: “Numb the dust? That place wasn’t used by anyone not even once and after building it they didn’t use it. Imagine all that dust and you are telling me you numbed it. You came here dusty yourself, you were white Thembelihle!” he shouted.

Thembelihle: “Ngiyaxolisa.” She said looking down. Dalису clicked his tongue and left her. She held her chest. It was painful from the inside.

She raised her head as the door was opened. Dalису had a cup of hot honey and lemon. He sat down next to her.

Dalису: “Drink this I will take you to the Doctor tomorrow for a check-up.”

Thembelihle took the cup and tried to drink it. She stopped. “Drink.” He instructed her.

Thembelihle: "It's hot."

Daliso: "Yes, you have to drink it hot. It will dampen the dryness in your chest." Thembelihle nodded and tried to drink it. "I don't want to ever see you going back to clean that dust."

Thembelihle: "We finished cleaning today."

Daliso: "Hee! Imihlola yami le. And all that dust is inside you now?" Thembelihle didn't answer him. She just drank her honey syrup. She tried to get up with the cup. He stopped her. "Sleep, I will go put it away."

Thembelihle: "Thank you."

She crawled back into bed and closed her eyes. Daliso joined her. Thembelihle turned as she felt his presence. She laid on his chest and Daliso held her kissing her forehead. She smiled and closed her eyes.

Thembelihle: "You know you don't have to be all tough on me." she said on a sleepy voice.

“I will be because if I let you do what you want then things would be a mess.” He said caressing her face.

Thembelihle: “But Makhosi is my friend.”

Daliso: “I know. And you are my wife.”

“Let’s sleep.” She said resting her leg on his inner leg and her thigh on his inner thigh. He sighed the shiver he felt. Daliso closed his eyes and moved his hand down to her bums. The night dress he had bought was silk and short. His hands met the bare flesh of her bums. He felt her chest rising and falling back on him. He brushed her bums with his soft hand.

Thembelihle held on to his arm tightly as his fingers paved a way in from her bums to reach her front.

“Who said you should shave?” He asked on a lazy soft voice.

Thembelihle: “I like to keep... myself clean... and hair free.” Her voice jammed at the pleasure.

Dalису: "I like that." He whispered and his warm breath hit her face. She held his face and got up to lay fully on him. She kissed him and Dalису squeezed both her butt cheeks. Thembelihle cried deep on her throat as his tongue tickled all the soft sweet places inside her mouth.

Dalису was hard the minute she exchanged her tongue with his. She removed her head and gasped as she felt him.

"Don't you want to try today, bubbles?" He asked her, his voice had turned into a soft lure. Thembelihle looked at him in the dark, she closed her eyes as the bedside light was turned on by Dalису. He looked into her eyes. She just nodded.

She crawled down underneath the blankets. She was nervous that what had happened the last time would happen again. She swallowed hard seeing him, she closed her eyes and put him inside her mouth.



He took her hands and placed them where she was supposed to put them and he coached her while paying attention to the great pleasure he was feeling.

“Ouch!” He groaned as she hurt him with her teeth. Thembelihle woke up with the blankets, throwing them on the floor. She ran away and went locked herself in the bathroom frustrated with herself. She sat on the floor and buried her face on her hands.

“Thembelihle?” he knocked on the bathroom door, since he didn’t find her in the guestroom. “Thembelihle?” he called her again.

Thembelihle: “Just go, Dalisu.”

Dalisu: “I am not upset.”

Thembelihle: “I am, I hurt you I shouldn’t have done that.”

Dalisu: “It was a mistake you have never done this before I understand.”

Thembelihle: "Does it still hurt?"

Dalису: "No!" he lied, he was standing on the door holding himself. "Come out." He said.

Thembelihle: "You won't make me to do it, again?"

Dalису: "No, I won't. We will just sleep."

Thembelihle got up from the floor and opened the door. She stood there looking down. Dalису let go of his package and smiled down at her. He held her hand and pulled her for a hug. Thembelihle held on to him.

He carried her to bed Thembelihle giggled and hid herself on him. Dalису chuckled. He laid her down on the bed and covered her.

"You can look at me you know?" Dalису said planting a soft kiss on her lips. Thembelihle giggled and shook her head.

"Ouch!" he groaned. Thembelihle shot her eyes open Dalису laughed as he saw her looking at

him worried.

Thembelihle: "You are playing me!" she cried.  
Dalisu laughed. "You didn't get hurt the last time!" she assumed.

Dalису: "No, I did I wasn't joking I can even show you."

Thembelihle: "No, I don't want to look."

Dalису: "How? Because you are the one who hurt me."

Thembelihle: "But I said I am sorry." She removed her eyes from him.

"No, don't look sad." He said lifting her chin but she didn't open her eyes. He laid down and pulled her to lay her on his chest. "Sleep now." he said...

Thembelihle was seated on the dining table with Dalису. They were having breakfast and ready to go to the Doctor. They had a morning

appointment, she was feeling the chest pains when she drew her breath but she didn't want to tell her husband. He was going to start afresh with shouting, she knew. She was on the dress that Makhosi's daughter had brought for her.

Daliso: "You are quiet." He said looking at her. "You are still worried about what happened last night?" Thembelihle wasn't looking at him but her plate.

Thembelihle: "No."

Daliso: "So, what's wrong, you are still feel like coughing?"

Thembelihle: "You didn't eat my food last night."

When she'd opened the microwave earlier, she was greeted by the plate of food and that made her sad that he didn't eat.

"OH!" He said taking his coffee cup.

Thembelihle looked at him. "I ate at my

mother's house. That's why I didn't eat." He cleared. Thembelihle didn't say anything she ate her food.

Dalису: "I have explained Thembelihle."

Thembelihle: "I heard you."

Dalису: "Can you relax your face then unless if you don't want me to eat my mother's food because there's your food."

Thembelihle: "I didn't say that."

Dalису: "But that's how I see it."

Thembelihle: "When I am here you never eat her food."

Dalису: "I came back late last night and I was with her so I ate her food." She didn't say anything. "You can bring the food then I will eat it now." he suggested seeing that she wasn't relaxing her face.

Thembelihle: "It's fine you don't have to."

She stood up with her plate. She put it on the sink and went to the bathroom to brush her teeth. She then went to the bedroom to get her phone. Dalisu walked inside.

“Let’s go.” Dalisu told her taking his wallet and phone. Thembelihle got up and followed him...

“I told you that the dust is the cause of this dry cough you are having.” He was frustrated. They were driving back home from the Doctor who had said that the dust was the cause of her dry constant coughing. Thembelihle wanted to be alone with the Doctor to tell her how she was feeling but Dalisu was there with her. She couldn’t say all the problems.

Thembelihle: “The Doctor gave me the medication I will be fine.”

Dalisu: “It wasn’t going to get to this if you didn’t go to that place. The cement dust alone is not good for you.” she kept quiet. “And you

just keep quiet.”

Thembelihle: “What should I say kanti?”

He turned and looked at her she wasn't looking at him. He directed his eyes on the road. They were alone in the car. His guards were driving before and after him. They drove in silence...

They got home and Thembelihle went to the bedroom she was feeling the pain on her chest was getting stronger but she didn't want to tell Dalisu because he was going to continue shouting at her. She laid on the bed. She would hold her breath just to avoid breathing normally because every breath came out with pain from her chest.

“You'll stay here and you won't go anywhere.”

Dalisu told her waking her to give her food.

Thembelihle: “You didn't have to do this I am not bedridden.”

Dalisu: “The Doctor will give us the results soon

but you need to eat and take the medication she gave you.” Thembelihle sat on her butts and took the food. He was supposed to tell her something important but now he was distracted.

Dalису: “I need to go to the royal house now. My mom said she wanted to see you I will tell her to come.”

Thembelihle: “You told her?” she asked looking at him.

Dalису: “No, she wants to speak about something else.”

Thembelihle: “I didn’t-” she coughed and put the food down. Dalису left the room, he came back with the glass of water and gave it to her. She took the glass with her left hand and kept right hand closed. She had used it to cover her mouth and it had blood. She didn’t want him to see it. Dalису sat down next to her and took her hand.

“No!” she refused to give it to him. She looked



at him holding her tears. He forced the hand open and he taunt his jaw. He got up to take the tissue and he wiped the blood off her hand and felt her pulse.

Dalису: "I am taking you to the hospital."

"But-" she didn't finish as he stood up with her.

Dalису: "I won't wait for two days while you cough blood here and you are hiding it from me." he saw the tears on her cheeks. "It's painful?" she nodded. He held her hand taking the tissue with blood with him.

Thembelihle stepped inside the car and closed the door. Dalису's guards drove out and he followed them. He was furious but he didn't want to show her because she was feeling pain...

-----

Mzwakhe got home in the morning. Makhosi was in the kitchen cleaning. Mzwakhe sat down

on the chair in the kitchen table.

“Hawu, you are back baba?” she had turned to look at him. She saw something wasn’t right with him. “What is wrong?” she asked sitting down on the chair closer to him. He looked at her.

Mzwakhe: “Why did you ask the king’s wife to help you?”

Makhosi: “Hawu. Did I do something wrong?”

Mzwakhe: “You are not answering my question!” he shouted.

Makhosi: “She’s my friend and I did say that if she had a problem with it she didn’t have to come but as my friend she agreed and she didn’t show that she had a problem with it.”

Mzwakhe: “Of course she wasn’t going to have a problem with it because she’s your friend and she was going to feel that she owes you because you also helped her.”

Makhosi: “Did she say something about working here against her will?”

Mzwakhe: “No, Thembelihle doesn’t have a problem but her husband does. Do you honestly think that he was going to be happy when he hears that his wife is being your servant!”

Makhosi: “He said that?” she asked raising her head to look at him.

Mzwakhe: “Yes! And you know how people in this village likes to gossip, soon they will be talking about this! What were you thinking?”

Makhosi: “Mxm!” without knowing she felt his big hand linger painfully on her face as he slapped her.

Mzwakhe: “Usuyeyisa wena! You are saying that to me?” he roared.

Makhosi: “Ngiyaxolisa, baba.”

He clicked his tongue and left her. Makhosi wiped her tears and stood from the chair. She

proceeded with her cleaning even so she wondered how Thembelihle was feeling, Dalisu must have shouted at her because of her mistake... She knew she needed to see her soon...

[03/31, 10:39] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 28

Thembelihle was admitted at The Bay Hospital. Dalisu requested a private room for her. They admitted her to the private room that he had required. They took the tests, gave her drip and they have put the oral nasal mask because when Dalisu brought her in, she had begun wheezing.

“Ndabezitha!” The Doctor called Dalisu he was seated on the waiting area. He had his head looking on the floor but he lifted it immediately

as they called him. He stood on his feet.

Dalису: "Is she alright?"

Doctor: "Yes, she will be alright. I have run some tests-"

Dalису: "The Doctor had already done that! I came here because I thought you'll help her faster." He raised his voice out of frustration.

Doctor: "I have already sent the blood samples to the lab by tomorrow we will have the results. But for now we gave her a drip her pulse had become weak because of all the exhaustion from coughing. She will be fine and you can go see her now."

Dalису: "Thank you."

His guards followed him but they didn't go inside the room with him. The Doctor left him at the door.

He sat on the chair and held her hand.

"Thembelihle!" he called her out. She wasn't

sleeping but she was weak from the sedative they have given her.

Thembelihle: "I am sleepy." She said looking at her with sleepy eyes.

Dalису: "Okay, just sleep now sthandwa sami. I am here with you."

Thembelihle: "Won't you... go home and... rest?"

Dalису: "I will go but when you are asleep."

Thembelihle: "I am fine, right?"

Dalису: "For now we have all the reasons to believe that you are fine. I was scared when I heard you wheeze Thembelihle."

Thembelihle: "You were scared?" she was surprised and she tried to move her head to take a close look at him but he stopped her.

Dalису: "Calm down, yes I was scared I thought something really bad was happening." He told her truthfully. He was scared and he thought he was losing her.

“Death?” she asked fighting to keep her eyes opened. Dalisu held her hands tighter. She looked at him.

Dalису: “Yes, I am relieved to see that you are better now.”

“Hm. Hm.” She mumbled and closed her eyes failing to fight any longer. Dalису got up and kissed her forehead.

Dalису: “Ngiyakuthanda MaSthole.” He confessed for the first time, he told her he loved her and as he said it with his mouth. He felt at ease and he felt strange at the same time.

“Ungaphinde ungithuse kanje.” He pleaded.

Thembelihle was too weak and sleepy to respond but she wanted to tell him that she was never going to scare him again. She was going to stay out of trouble’s way.

He sat down once again he didn’t want to leave, yet. He wanted to hold her for a few minutes before leaving her.

He appeared on the door strong like he was never weak when he was alone with Thembelihle. He appeared like he was never scared that he might lose her.

Dalisu: "Who will stay here with her?" he asked his guards looking at them with authority that he had over them. They looked at him.

Gwabini: "Who do you think is fit, Ndabezitha?"

Dalisu: "Majola, you will stay here and make sure nobody enters this room besides the Doctor and my family and that's only, mom and my sisters. Do you understand?"

Majola: "Yebo, Ndabezitha."

Dalisu: "I will request that per shift only one nurse should be looking after her. I don't want them coming in and out here. You'll be confused."

Majola: "That is the best option, Mageba."

Dalisu: "Okay, we will go. We will see you



tomorrow. I will order food for you and they will deliver it.”

Majola: “Yebo.”

Dalisu gave him his hand and they did a handshake he was telling him that he trusted him with her life and Majola read through the shake.

The guards followed him as he was making his way to the Doctor to give her the instructions.

He only left the hospital when everything was settled.

“Ndabezitha, I heard you said we are going back to the hospital in the morning. Weren’t we supposed to be on the road going to Johannesburg, tomorrow?” Gwabini asked looking at Dalisu through the mirror.

Dalisu: “I will have to send my brother.” He said without explaining that he didn’t want to leave his wife. He didn’t want to go sit on the board

tables with men and discuss business while he didn't know what was happening with his wife.

Gwabini: "But you are needed."

Dalису: "I said I will send my brother!" he shouted through his teeth.

Gwabini: "Mageba." He agreed nodding his head.

"You will drive me to my father's house I will tell Sbani to come right away." he instructed him. Gwabini nodded his head. "You heard me?" he asked raising his head.

Gwabini: "Yebo, nkosi."

He proceeded with tapping on his phone. He sighed thinking of how the events had changed. She was fine in the morning but looking upset that he didn't eat her food but now she was sleeping in the hospital. He sighed again.

"Ndlovukazi MaSthole will be fine Ndabezitha." Gwabini said looking at him through the mirror.

Dalisu raised his head. “You know that she’s stubborn so she’ll be back and you’ll run around again.” He added. Dalisu released a weak chuckle.

Dalisu: “You are right.” He managed to say. He closed his eyes...

Dalisu found his father and all his wives having dinner together. It was just after 6pm when he got home. Dalisu sat down with them. He greeted them and they had small talks while his mother went to get food for him.

“I thought you were coming with Thembelihle here since you didn’t want me to go down to her.” MaCebekhulu said putting a plate with food in front of him. She sat down.

Dalisu: “I thought I was going to ask you to go down to her. But I had rush her to the hospital.”

“HHAYBO!” They were all surprised. MaKhoza

was more interested to know what happened, she was hoping that the accident happened and she was dying. She didn't like anything that brought happiness to Dalisu, he took her son's throne. She believed that.

MaCebekhulu: "Hhaybo, Dalisu what did you do to her? I wanted to come down last night and you just stopped me. What did you do?"

Dalisu: "I did nothing mama. I told you that even yesterday."

Ndabezitha: "What happened then, tell us."

MaMzobe: "Was she sick?"

Dalisu: "She inhaled heavy dust as since yesterday she was coughing until she coughed blood. I then took her to the hospital."

Ndabezitha: "What was she doing?"

Dalisu brushed his head and picked the piece of chicken from the plate.

MaCebekhulu: "He won't tell us, baba." She said

looking at her husband. “And I have reasons to believe that it’s something he didn’t like.” She predicted correctly.

MaKhoza: “Oh, these wives you take today! They are just trouble. What did she do, Dalisu?” she pressed.

Sbani, Dalisu’s brother, his deputy save Dalisu by being a red herring.

“Hawu! Mntwana, thank you for coming.” Dalisu said looking at him as he walked up to them. MaCebekhulu and her husband turned to look at him.

Sbani: “BoMama, baba.” He greeted them pulling a chair next to his mother, MaMzobe. They greeted him back.

“What is going on?” their father asked.

Dalisu: “I was supposed to go to Johannesburg tomorrow for the beginning of the year villages seminar but I can’t go. I will send my brother.”

Sbani: "What's wrong why can't you go? It's important that you attend the seminar because it is your first one as the king." he asked accepting the food from his mother, MaCebekhulu.

Dalису: "Thembelihle is in the hospital it will be inappropriate to leave her."

MaCebekhulu: "But we are here Dalису we will keep an eye on her."

Dalису: "No, I am not going."

Ndabezitha: "Mageba, MaSthole will be alright you need to go to Johannesburg. How will the others feel that you didn't come in your first seminar?"

Dalису: "They will have to understand, baba."

MaKhoza: "They will never understand, Mageba."

MaCebekhulu: "Kahle, kahle. They will have to understand what? They will understand that you

are home nursing a woman? A task that isn't yours to do." she shouted.

Dalisu: "Who should look after her if I don't? And she's not just a woman but my wife, mama."

MaMzobe: "But I don't see anything wrong if he stays because his wife is sick. What is wrong there?"

MaKhoza: "Of course you will see nothing wrong MaMzobe!"

MaCebekhulu: "There are nurses in the hospital, you'll go there and be the nurse just because you love her?" Dalisu didn't answer her he just taunted his jaw. "Everything for the trip is ready you are leaving in the morning." She instructed him.

Dalisu: "You made me king but I can't even make decisions on my own."

Ndabezitha: "If you are making the wrong ones

we won't keep quiet even your council won't be happy if they can hear this. Your wife just has flue."

Sbani: "Mom and dad are right Mageba, you have to go tomorrow morning. MaSthole will be alright."

MaCebekhulu: "You will leave from here you'll sleep in this house."

Dalису: "So, I won't even sleep in my house?"

MaCebekhulu: "No, I can't trust that you won't go back to Richards' bay now to see her and she'll blackmail you with tears and you'll stay."

Ndabezitha: "This woman is making you weak Dalису." He said before getting up to leave them in the table.

MaMzobe: "Just go, Mageba. She will be fine, your mother is here and we can also help if it gets serious."

MaCebekhulu: "Don't make things worse



MaMzobe. It won't get worse the girl will be fine. And I think she will have to live with me now until her wedding. I am getting tired of her chaos. What was she doing with dust to get sick?"

MaKhoza made a note to find out what was Thembelihle doing in the dust. Dalisu pushed his plate and chair. He left them and made his way to the royal house. Gwabini followed after her.

Dalisu: "We are leaving in the morning, inform the others."

Gwabini: "And ndlovukazi MaSthole?"

Dalisu: "I will be in contact with her on the phone." he said wondering how she was going to feel when she learns that he was gone and was going to return only after a week. How can he just leave her? He clicked his tongue out of frustration as he pushed the door to his throne room...

-----

Thembelihle kept staring at the door hoping that each time when it opened Dalisu was going to be the one to enter but he never did. She had taken her morning bath and had food she was just seated on the bed waiting. She didn't even have her phone with her. She left it in Dalisu's house when he was taking her to the hospital. She was feeling better now, she wasn't wheezing but she still had the chest pains but they weren't stronger like before.

She wondered if he had told her brother that she was in the hospital. She sighed taking another look at the door.

"Is there a problem ndlovukazi?" the nurse with her asked. She was busy checking which medication was she supposed to give her.

Thembelihle: "Is there anyone outside the door?"

Nurse: "Yes, it's your guard."

Thembelihle: "Okay, can you call him?"

She nodded and went to call Majola. He appeared on the door with just his head, Thembelihle nodded telling him to come in.

Majola: "What is wrong, Ndlovukazi?"

Thembelihle: "Where is Ndabezitha?" she asked trying not to look worried.

Majola: "He left for Johannesburg this morning, he called in the morning but you were still sleeping."

Thembelihle: "He left?" she checked.

Majola: "Yes, he'll be gone for the whole week. He said when you are free I should give you the phone to call him. Do you wish to call him now?"

Thembelihle swallowed the news hard. She just shook her head. "Ndlovukazi?" he checked if she meant it.

Thembelihle: "I am taking my medication now I

will call him later, you can be excused.” She instructed him. Majola nodded and left. Thembelihle took her medication from the nurse and downed it.

She turned and tried to sleep thinking why would he just leave her like that? He didn't even tell her that he was going. Why would he leave her when she needed him closer to her?...

[03/31, 10:39] Ron: EAM

## EPISODE 29

The next day. Thembelihle was reading a magazine, she was sad that Dalisu just left and she wasn't ready to call him to hear his explanation. She just concluded that he left because she did this to herself, she was the one who went and looked for trouble she deserved to be alone. She got it clearly and she didn't

need him to clarify that. She didn't want to waste her energy and hear him say what she already knew he would say.

She heard a knock on the door. She gave the order that they could come in. Thokozani walked in. Thembelihle smiled and sat up straight.

"You got me scared." Thokozani said giving her the lunch box with food he cooked. Thembelihle smiled and took the food.

Thembelihle: "I didn't know that the dust was going to be a problem."

Thokozani: "You are not used to it and you've been inhaling it since you came here. That dust must have done a bigger number."

Thembelihle: "Yeah, I am fine though I don't feel the pain like before."

Thokozani: "You don't look good though, what's wrong?"

Thembelihle: "Nothing is wrong, bhuti."

Thokozani: "Yes, something is wrong."

Thembelihle: "Who told you I am here?"

Thokozani: "The king told me that you are here."  
She didn't say anything she just looked at her magazine. "What happened?"

Thembelihle: "Nothing happened bhuti I am just glad that you are here."

Thokozani: "You'll be alright."

Thembelihle: "Have you seen Makhosi? I don't think she was told that I am here. I need to let her know."

Thokozani: "She's the reason that you are here. I won't tell her."

Thembelihle: "Oh, you are siding with the king?"

Thokozani: "Yes."

Thembelihle: "Okay, I should have known and I am sure that you are happy that he left me

alone here. He probably did this to spite me but you know what it's good, it's all good. I can take care of myself."

Thokozani: "Oh, that's why you don't look good, you want him here?" She didn't answer him.

"Okay, I should go to work now. I will see you in the morning before I go home."

Thembelihle: "Thank you, you are the only person who came here to see me since yesterday I spent all day alone."

Thokozani: "I am sorry."

Thembelihle: "It's cool."

He tapped her shoulder and left her. Majola entered the room with his phone he was still talking.

"Yebo, Ndabezitha, she is now." he said giving Thembelihle the phone. She took the phone and put it on her ear.

"Hello." She greeted politely.

Dalису: "You don't want to speak to me?"

Thembelihle: "I never said that."

Dalису: "I waited yesterday hoping you will call and when I called at night you were sleeping."

Thembelihle: "I don't have the phone with me."

Dalису: "I know and Majola is right at the door I said you can use his phone to call me but you didn't do that Thembelihle." She kept quiet.

"How are you feeling?" he asked seeing that she didn't want to speak further.

Thembelihle: "I feel better now."

Dalису: "By the sound of your voice I can tell that you are not pleased that I left." He checked but Thembelihle didn't supply a word.

"Thembelihle?"

Thembelihle: "What can I say? You left and I did this to myself I get it there's nothing wrong that you did."

He sighed. "It's not like that MaSthole I had to



go because it's important that I attend this seminar. It's my first seminar as the king." He didn't want to tell her it was against his will because he knew that was going to cause bad blood between her and his family.

Thembelihle: "It's fine, business comes first I understand, Ndabezitha."

Daliso: "No, it's not like that. I will-" she faked the cough and disturbed him. "Is everything alright?"

Thembelihle: "Yes, the Doctor is here." She coughed. "We will speak later." She hung up the call and sighed pressing her teeth together. She called Majola and gave him his phone.

Majola: "I shouldn't send someone to bring your phone?"

Thembelihle: "No, don't bother them I am good. Have you eaten something?"

Majola: "Yes, don't worry about me ndlovukazi."

Thembelihle: “I have to, because you can’t guard me with an empty stomach.”

Majola: “Your brother also gave me dinner and I ate in the morning.”

Thembelihle: “Okay, you can tell them to bring you food and change you tomorrow.”

Majola: “I will do that. Ngyabonga.” Thembelihle nodded and he left her. She laid back on the bed and closed her eyes...

The Doctor gave her the results. Her lungs failed to use its defence mechanism to work against the debris and use mucus to attempt to force the dirt and particles out. It was overwhelming dirt coming in at once and her cilia was unable to move freely and combat the particles out of the body and that allowed the dirt to take over. But the Doctor treated her and so she was ready to go home. They stopped the dirt before it turned into an infection.

Doctor: "I have also informed your husband in the morning he called and I really need you to look after yourself. Don't forget to take your medication."

Thembelihle: "I won't forget."

Doctor: "You can go then I will take your file forward. The king has cleared the bill. You are good to go."

Thembelihle: "Thank you."

She smiled and nodded taking the file with her she left her. Majola entered the room and took the bag of her medication.

They bumped into Mawande on their way out of the room.

"They are discharging you already?" Mawande asked and hugged her.

Thembelihle: "Yes, they are discharging me."

Mawande: "Okay, you are fine now?"

Thembelihle: “Yes, I am fine.” She smiled. “I am going home now.”

Mawande: “My brother suggested that it would be better if you go and stay in his house until he gets back.”

Thembelihle: “Okay.” She condescended knowing that she wasn’t going to do what she’d just told her.

Mawande: “I will proceed with my way but please take this I bought it for you.”

Thembelihle: “Thank you sisi and thank you for coming to check on me it really means a lot.”

Mawande: “You are my sister.” She hugged her for the last time and opened the door for her.

Thembelihle giggled and stepped inside the car.

Majola drove off after they have said their goodbyes.

Thembelihle: “I am not going to Mageba’s

house. I am going home I don't want to stay in that house alone while my brother is home alone."

Majola: "But ndlovukazi you'll be with Hleziphi and if Ndabezitha comes home and you are not there he will not be happy."

Thembelihle: "Please, just let me go home I will just come when he's about to be home. Please, don't keep me prisoner there. Please, I won't go anywhere."

Majola: "Eish. You are putting me in an awkward position to please you or my boss. That is not right ndlovukazi."

She didn't say anything she just kept quiet. She closed her eyes and rubbed softly where she had the drip.

"You are home, ndlovukazi." Majola informed her. She slowly opened her eyes and they gleamed when she saw that she was home.

Thembelihle: "Thank you, Majola."

Majola: "I will have to ask them to bring your phone then and when Ndabezitha calls you will answer his calls. I will drive you back on Thursday. Njongo is also coming back."

"Njongo?" she asked stepping out of the car.  
"Where is Mduduzi?" she asked looking at him.  
She didn't want to hear what she was thinking.

Majola: "Oh, I think Ndabezitha is the one you'll have to ask."

She nodded and walked inside the house with her bags. She sat on her bed and ate the food that Mawande gave her. She then laid on her bed and closed her eyes...

"We mfazi! Vuka!" Makhosi shook Thembelihle awake. She yawned and rubbed her eyes sitting on her butts.

Thembelihle: "You came?" she opened her arms for her and they hugged each other. "I am glad

to see you here.” She smiled.

Makhosi: “Yeah, I just want to say sorry if I knew that helping me was going to cause trouble I wasn’t going to ask for your help.”

Thembelihle: “From me and you, we know that we were just helping each other. We don’t have crack our heads now because the men don’t see it as that. We will be alright.”

Makhosi: “But you got sick.”

Thembelihle: “How do you know because I didn’t tell you?”

Makhosi looked down and said nothing, Dalisu had called her husband to tell him that Thembelihle was admitted to the hospital. Mzwakhe was furious with her and Makhosi felt responsible for what had happened to Thembelihle.

Thembelihle: “Dalisu did?”

Makhosi: “He called my husband and told him

that you were admitted I wanted to come and see you but Mzwakhe refused. I am sorry Thembelihle.”

Thembelihle: “No, don’t be sorry. I have some cakes here let’s go have some juice and eat them. What do you say?”

Makhosi: “Okay.”

She got up and they followed each other to the kitchen...

“When are you going to dress searching?”

Makhosi asked as they sat down.

Thembelihle: “Dress searching?”

Makhosi: “Yes, for your white wedding. You will hire the dress or you’ll buy it?”

Thembelihle: “I won’t have the white wedding.”

Makhosi: “Hawu, mfazi! Why don’t you want the white wedding?”

Thembelihle: “I don’t like it.”



Makhosi: “You want the traditional wedding only?”

Thembelihle: “Yes, I will have a ceremony to exchange the vows and the rings but it won’t be white wedding customised I will be wearing an African printed gown.”

Makhosi: “This is the first time I hear a girl not wanting a white wedding.”

Thembelihle laughed. “You’ll see my wedding will be just as beautiful.” She said and smiled. “A royal wedding.” She looked at her and they laughed...

-----

Thokozani was coming from work he had just got off the taxi and on the bus stop, there was Zodwa standing alone with her luggage.

Thokozani stood next to her and she just gave him one look.

Thokozani: “Hawu, umuntu omuhle kangaka.

Why are you standing alone?”

Zodwa: “I am waiting for my cousin he said he’s coming to help me carry this bag. I have been waiting for quite some time now.”

Thokozani: “Where are you going?”

Zodwa: “KwaNtanzi just down the road.”

Thokozani: “Okay, let me help you, I will pass that side so I will leave you there.” Zodwa kept quiet and looked at her with questioning eyes.

Thokozani: “I won’t harm you nkosazana. Just carry my lunch bag and I will carry your bag, unless if you want to wait here more minutes.”

Zodwa: “No, we can go.” She took his lunch bag. “And you are?”

Thokozani: “I am Thokozani Sthole and you?”

Zodwa: “I am Zodwa Mnguni.”

Thokozani nodded. “You are visiting?” he asked stealing a glance.

Zodwa smiled and answered: "I am visiting my aunt, my father's sister. I like staying with her. Who do you stay with?" she looked at him.

Thokozani: "I am staying with my sister but soon she'll be leaving me."

Zodwa: "Why, she's going away?"

Thokozani: "Yes, she's getting married."

Zodwa: "Wow! That's nice, how old is she?"

Thokozani: "Only 22 years old."

Zodwa: "Yoh! That's an early age to get married but it's not something to be surprised of around here. Women in the villages get married very young."

Thokozani: "Yes, it's true. Are you married?"

Zodwa: "Me? No, but I have always wanted to get married, have a family of my own and get away from my mom but I just haven't found the one yet."

Thokozani: "I will take it as if your mother is a tough mother."

Zodwa laughed, a laughter to bury the pain of how she despised her for being a controlling mother who treated her not as a daughter but as her prisoner.

Zodwa: "I ran away so I think that says it all."

Thokozani laughed and they laughed together.

"You! I have been waiting for you." she shouted at her cousin.

"I am sorry I had to do something for mama."

The boy explained. "I will take it from here, bhuti Thokozani." He said taking the bag.

Zodwa: "You know him?"

"Yes, he's the brother of our next queen." He replied.

Zodwa: "The 22-year-old who's getting married?" she looked at Thokozani surprised.

Thokozani sighed and nodded. "Oh, Lord! I feel

sorry for her.”

Thokozani: “Don’t. I hope one day you’ll be bored and just go up the road.”

Zodwa: “Is that your way of telling me you want to see me again bhuti ka ndlunkulu?”

Thokozani laughed. “I am Thokozani and I am pretty sure ndlunkulu would tell you the same thing.” He said looking into her eyes, they were standing and the boy was leaving them.

Zodwa: “She doesn’t like her title?”

Thokozani: “You can come to my house and ask her if you want.”

Zodwa laughed. “I can come with the drinks just to say thank you for carrying my bag.” She said moving, Thokozani followed after her.

Thokozani: “That is a good idea and Mthunzi knows where I live.”

She smiled and nodded. “But what type of drink?” she asked standing she had reached the

end of her destination.

Thokozani: "I wouldn't mind drinking the one you like."

She giggled and nodded. "Bye, Thokozani." She said walking away slowly.

Thokozani: "Bye, Zodwa." He sighed and looked at her as she disappeared he admitted that she was beautiful... He walked up the rocky road hoping she'd come by...

[03/31, 10:39] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 30

It'd been three days since Dalisu left Nongoma. Thembelihle had been busy sketching down ideas for her wedding. They had decided that they are getting married on the 17th of March. Thembelihle was only realising then that she had little time to plan the wedding. She had

spoken to Dalisu once since she'd come back from the hospital.

She had her nose and mouth covered with a scarf and she was busy working on a garden that she was starting for her brother.

“Hawu, ntombi you can do that kind of work?” MaCebekhulu asked standing on the land that she hadn't weeded. MaCebekhulu was with her guard who was standing afar from them and the young lady who worked for her as her maiden. Thembelihle lifted her head and smiled quickly looking down.

Thembelihle: “I know almost all the house hold activities.” She said putting the hoe down and removed her scarf on her mouth. “I was 13 years when mom died so she left me with enough knowledge she would teach me what I needed to know every time when she was home.” explained taking off her garden gloves. She was wearing black jeans and green long

sleeve shirt with garden boots and the straw hat. She had pasted red wet clay on her face to protect her face from the hot sun.

MaCebekhulu: "I am impressed and that means I don't have much to teach to you." she said looking at her.

Thembelihle: "I can never say I know enough mama."

MaCebekhulu: "That's true. I went to your husband's house thinking you are there but they told me you are here. I then decided to come here."

Thembelihle: "Yes, I just came here because I was bored there and being with my brother is better than being alone." She took the hoe and plodded up to her. "I will put these in the hut I am sorry that you found me like this."

MaCebekhulu: "No, I should be saying sorry for disturbing you."



Thembelihle: "It's okay, I don't know if it will be a problem if I take a bath first."

MaCebekhulu: "I will wait for you inside."

"Thank you." she said closing the hut.

MaCebekhulu went inside and Thembelihle took the basin and poured water on the tap. They didn't have the modern bathroom inside the house. They had a one room outside they used to bath but Thembelihle preferred bathing inside her bedroom most of the times.

"Now Ndabezitha will know you didn't go to his house." Majola said behind Thembelihle he was waiting for his turn to use the tap.

Thembelihle: "Don't worry about it."

She lifted the basin and went to the bathroom. They had their body wrap towels hanged on the wall. Thembelihle bathed.

She wrapped her waist with the towel once she was down and she wore the shirt she was

wearing. She knew it was inappropriate to walk outside the yard with a towel only wrapped on her body. She took her things and used the back entrance to enter the house. She went to her room and dressed up appropriately in her jean dress she had redesigned and she put a clean doek on her head.

She then went to the kitchen and prepared food for her mother in-law and her maiden.

She kneeled down and put the tray on the coffee table. She blessed the food.

MaCebekhulu: "Thank you." Thembelihle sat down on the opposite couch. "I am here to check on you. I couldn't come to the hospital I was busy. But I can see you are fine you are working outside and you had your nose covered that's good." She remarked.

Thembelihle: "Yebo, I wouldn't want to go back to the hospital."

MaCebekhulu: "Someone told me what

happened, your husband refused to tell me.”  
she said looking at her and sipped her coffee.

Thembelihle: “Yebo, and I know now that I was wrong.”

MaCebekhulu: “That’s good. I want us to talk about the maiden for you. You want her to be an old lady or middle aged or a young girl like iqhikiza?”

Thembelihle: “I already have someone in mind.”

MaCebekhulu: “Who?”

Thembelihle: “Sisi’ Hleziphi I like the advices she gives to me and we get along very well. I would like that if there is no problem I take her as my maiden because this side I have no one that I think can be suitable for me.”

MaCebekhulu: “Okay, I will speak to Dalisu we will have to find a new maid for you. And if he doesn’t have a problem Hleziphi will be your maiden. The maid can sleep in one of the huts

and she can cook with Hleziphi because the men cook alone. That will be best.”

Thembelihle: “Thank you, mama.”

MaCebekhulu: “And your wedding? What do you have in mind?” she looked at her. Thembelihle smiled and looked down. “What is it?” she asked.

Thembelihle: “I will go get my journal.”

MaCebekhulu nodded. Thembelihle went to get her journal.

She sat next to MaCebekhulu and gave her the wedding journal. MaCebekhulu took her reading glasses from her bag and put them on. She read through and nodded her head, smiled and then looked at her.

MaCebekhulu: “It’s beautiful and why don’t you like that white wedding?”

Thembelihle: “I just don’t like it and I don’t have a reason. Do you think Mageba will have a

problem?”

MaCebekhulu smiled admiring the respect when she calls him. “No, he said to me as long as at the end of the day you’ll be his wife.” She disclosed.

Thembelihle giggled and nodded.

MaCebekhulu: “And church, which one did you attend or did you attend it?”

Thembelihle: “We attended a multiracial church in Durban but it was white dominated.”

MaCebekhulu: “In my house we attend the church around here, ZCC. I don’t know if you know it.”

Thembelihle: “Which ZCC? They are different.”

MaCebekhulu: “Not the one with a green badge. The one where they wear black, navy blue and white as uniform.”

Thembelihle: “Oh, I can attend with you I don’t have a problem.”

MaCebekhulu: "That's good."

They discussed a lot of things and MaCebekhulu gave her numbers of people they had to meet. She wanted to go with her and Makhosi along with Nozibusiso when they had to design their dresses and the groomsmen. She wanted to be involved in the planning. Thembelihle had no problem with that... MaCebekhulu wanted to ask her about her sister but she decided against, putting the topic in the closet for another day...

-----

Makhosi and Mzwakhe had opened their tavern and the cash was rolling in. Nozibusiso was back in Thembelihle's house she had just come back that morning, the day after MaCebekhulu came by.

"We are driving to Makhosi's house now."  
Thembelihle said to Nozibusiso. They had just finished eating. "I never told her that we are

going to the designer on Monday.” She explained.

Nozibusiso was done with University she was going to graduate that year. She was still job searching and so she decided to come down for her best friend’s wedding planning.

Nozibusiso: “Let’s go.”

Thembelihle took her phone and they headed out meeting Thokozani and Zodwa on the door. Thembelihle smiled looking at her brother.

Thokozani: “Ain’t you going to greet?”

She giggled. “Sanibona.” She greeted.

Zodwa: “Yebo, you are Thembelihle?”

Thembelihle looked at her brother and smiled then she looked at Zodwa. “Yes, I am and you are?” she asked.

Zodwa: “I am Zodwa and your brother was kind to me the other day ndlunkulu.” Thembelihle looked at Thokozani and he shrugged his

shoulders.

Thembelihle: “Just call me Thembelihle you don’t have to be formal.” Zodwa looked at Thokozani and he winked at her. “We were rushing somewhere with my friend, Nozibusiso. We will give you privacy. Bye.” She said giggling her way out of the house.

Nozibusiso: “She’s beautiful.”

Thembelihle: “Yeah, she is.”

“Uhm when are we going to your husband’s house?” she asked out of the blue. Thembelihle turned to look at her. She laughed and looked aside.

Thembelihle: “Gwabini is in Johannesburg they will come back tomorrow I have to go there tomorrow morning.”

She nodded and said nothing as Thembelihle was staring at her. Thembelihle asked Majola to drive her to Makhosi’s house.



“I am afraid we are not going to the tavern ndlovukazi.” Majola said as they were seated inside the car after Makhosi’s daughter had informed Thembelihle that Makhosi was working at the tavern.

Thembelihle: “Majola I will just give her the message and leave. I promise you I won’t stay. Please.”

Majola: “Just call her.”

Thembelihle: “I have been trying.”

Nozibusiso: “Let’s go there I want to buy a litre of iron brew. We won’t stay and today is Thursday during the day people are still at work.”

Thembelihle: “Yes.”

He sighed and drove them to the tavern...

Thembelihle smiled thinking that he had to ask that Majola becomes her guard instead...

“I give you two minutes. Please be fast ndlovukazi you know how things are done and you know clearly how Ndabezitha is like.” He pleaded with them. Thembelihle nodded and they headed to the entrance.

The tavern had more people than they expected, the people of the 15th had been paid and so they were day drinking with their friends. The ones who had money to waste in January, the fathers who rather spend their money on booze than their children, the ladies who followed men around.

“Yoh! All eyes on us.” Nozibusiso whispered behind Thembelihle. The music was playing on the jukebox but the dance floor had no one.

Thembelihle: “Tell me about it!” she went straight to the entrance of the counter ignoring the drunken voices who were greeting her ‘Ndlovukazi’.

“Are you insane Thembelihle?” Makhosi asked

standing up from her chair. Nozibusiso locked the counter's bugler.

Thembelihle: "I needed to see you and it's urgent."

Makhosi: "You have my number why did you come here?"

Thembelihle: "I am sorry I just wanted to see you in person. We are going to the designer on Monday."

Makhosi: "I am just a message away and you should have left the message at home and not come here."

Nozibusiso: "We are sorry."

Makhosi: "I will call you, please go now."

Nozibusiso: "Can I have 1,5 litre of iron brew."  
She gave her the R20 note. Makhosi took it and gave her the change and the drink.

Makhosi: "I am sorry but I hope you understand I am not chasing you away."

Thembelihle nodded looking sad, she turned and left her. Nozibusiso followed after.

They stepped inside the car and they were both quiet. "No, thank you Majola?" he teased.

Nozibusiso: "Thank you."

Thembelihle didn't say anything she just leaned on the window and closed her eyes... She hated the look on Makhosi's face, she hated how scared she looked when she saw her. She had never seen her like that and when she saw it she hated it because she knew that her husband was the reason she was that scared... Dalisu, the king was the reason...

----

Dalису wanted to get home Friday morning but he had to go to Durban first. He wanted to pass by Thokozile's house in Durban. Nozibusiso had filled him in, on the life that Thokozile had given Thembelihle since she was under her care.

Musa knew that he was coming but he didn't know the reason and that night he had asked that Thokozile must be home and so she was home.

They welcomed him warmly into their beautiful home and Dalisu didn't find the reason that had stopped them from taking Thembelihle to school if they had such a life.

After dinner the three of them were seated on the lounge without the children. Thokozile wasn't comfortable being in one room with him now that she knew that he was going to marry her sister and they really needed him to give them the contract to work in his village.

"Before I go any further I just want to know that why did you two hide the fact that Thembelihle had been living with you since you got married?" he asked putting his phone inside his suit pants and looked at them. They were seated opposite him.

Thokozile looked at her husband and pressed her teeth together.

Musa: “We thought that you knew since she lives that side now and she’s going to be your wife.”

Dalису: “Oh, you know she’ll be my wife but you didn’t come to her ceremonies Thokozile as her older sister?”

Musa: “Ndabezitha-”

Dalису: “No, I want your wife to answer me.”

Thokozile: “Thembelihle left the house without my permission and she didn’t tell me she was getting married.” She lied. Her husband held her hand as means to show her that was wrong to say. Dalису saw the action.

Dalису: “Why did she leave such luxury and chose the rural areas?”

Thokozile: “I don’t know I think you should ask her that.” She responded curtly. Dalису taunted

his jaw as the woman made him angry further.

Dalису: "I see, the thing is every time I mention the word about her sister her face changes from being happy to sad and so that made me wonder."

He looked at Thokozile but she wasn't looking at him.

Gwabini entered the lounge and went straight to Dalису. He looked at him.

"Is there a problem?" Dalису asked.

Gwabini: "Can we talk briefly in private?"

He stood up and they went outside the house. "What is it?" he asked.

Gwabini: "Eish, ndlunkulu MaCebekhulu called me shouting at me asking where did you send Njongo because Majola fails to say 'No' to ndlovukazi MaSthole."

Dalису: "What happened, what did she do to make my mom angry?"

Gwabini: "She says people saw ndlovukazi MaSthole going inside Mzwakhe's tavern and they are busy talking about that, calling her names and shaming your name."

Dalisu clicked his tongue and stopped himself from swearing. He took out his phone from the pocket and dialled Thembelihle's number.

Dalisu: "Go and tell that woman to bring my bags we are no longer staying the night. We are driving home now."

Gwabini: "You are not solving her?"

Dalisu: "They will come down to me. They need this deal." He told him making his way to his car. Thembelihle answered the call.

Thembelihle: "Hello."

Dalisu: "I am in Durban now, when I arrive KwaNongoma I want to find you in your house. Do you understand?"

Thembelihle: "Yes."



Thembelihle had been told by one of the guards that Dalisu wasn't coming back home on Friday. She then went back to her father's house with Nozibusiso.

Dalису: "Good!"

He hung up the call and opened the door to his car he stepped in and closed the door behind him.

Thokozile and Musa walked up to him.

"Ndabezitha will we get a chance with you when we come down?" Musa asked politely.

Dalису: "Yes, you will but call before you come."

Musa: "We will do so."

Dalису: "Good. Gwabini, drive."

He nodded and started the car. Dalису had his cold eye on Thokozile he despised her for all the things he was told she did to Thembelihle...

Dalису: "Njongo will stay as her guard because she clearly is scared of him." he said and

clicked his tongue.

Gwabini: "But maybe there is an explanation to this."

Daliso: "I bet there is."

Gwabini kept quiet seeing that he was angry, it was better to keep quiet...

[03/31, 10:39] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 31

"Nozibusiso." Thembelihle shook her awake. Nozibusiso opened her eyes and looked at her friend.

Nozibusiso: "What is wrong?"

Thembelihle: "The king just called he want me to go to his house and he said he must find me there. Do you think all the talks in the village has found him?" she asked sounding worried.

Thembelihle was told by Makhosi that people are talking about her being in the tavern. She didn't say what they were saying but she told her they were talking. Makhosi was angry when she called her.

Nozibusiso: "Did he sounded angry on the phone?"

Thembelihle: "He didn't even greet me Nozzy. He's angry I should have listened to Majola. Ndabezitha will shout at me."

Nozibusiso: "Get up and get dressed my friend maybe he won't be that angry with you." she tried to comfort her but it didn't work. She didn't tell her that Dalisu had called her asking about Thokozile.

Thembelihle nodded and stood up. She took off her pyjamas and wore her long navy and red skirt, she wore it with a long sleeve white tee shirt. She sat down on the dressing chair and combed her hair. She then tied the doek that

matched the skirt.

She left the bedroom and went to wash her face on the tap. She knocked on the hut on her way back to the house. The lights were still on and there were giggles coming from the hut. Even that didn't make her smile, it amused her to see serious men with the ladies, like her brother, Gwabini and the other guards she would just giggle alone.

“Ndlovukazi, is that you?” Majola asked inside the hut.

Thembelihle: “Yes, can you drive me to my house now.”

Majola: “Ndabezitha is on his way back?”

Thembelihle: “Yebo.”

Majola: “Yoh! Baby vuka! Vuka!” Thembelihle heard him instruct the person she was with. Only then she giggled and walked away.

“I will see you in the morning, I will send

someone to come and get you.” Thembelihle said to Nozibusiso.

Nozibusiso: “Is that even wise. He’ll be angry and I wouldn’t want to be around.” She said pulling the blankets.

Thembelihle: “Don’t be silly, you’ll have to come I am sure in the morning he will leave for the royal house.” Nozibusiso nodded. “Bye then my friend.”

Nozibusiso: “Bye.”

She left her room with a bag with some clothes to change. She knew she wasn’t coming back and she had one outfit left in his house.

“Where is your lady?” Thembelihle asked Majola.

Majola: “I left her inside.”

Thembelihle: “I don’t mind you can drive back to your room with her. Go and call her. We will go at once.”

Majola: "Why don't you say you want to see her ndlovukazi?"

Thembelihle laughed loudly. "No, I am saving you the trouble." She denied.

Majola: "Okay." He said and stepped out of the car.

The tall dark skinned medium sized woman opened the backseat door.

"No, take the front seat with him." Thembelihle stopped her smiling. The lady nodded and went to take the front seat.

"Sawubona, ndlovukazi." She greeted looking back at her as Majola started the car. Thembelihle smiled.

Thembelihle: "How are you?"

"I am fine and you?" she asked still looking at her.

Thembelihle: "I am fine, my name is Thembelihle and you are?"

“I am Nomthandazo.” She introduced herself.

Thembelihle nodded. “It’s nice to meet you.” she said. The lady smiled and nodded returning the words...

“Majola, can I speak to you.” Thembelihle requested stepping out of the car.

Nomthandazo made her way to the guards’ house. Majola stopped and looked at Thembelihle.

Thembelihle: “Where is Mdudduzi? Don’t tell me Ndabezitha will tell me.”

Majola: “He went home because his wife is not well. She is pregnant.”

Thembelihle: “Oh, I was worried I thought they have fired him.”

Majola: “No, it’s not like that.”

Thembelihle: “Okay, goodnight.”

Majola: “Goodnight, ndlovukazi.”

She nodded and headed to the front door. She sighed and opted to seat on the porch chair. The house had the front porch. She sat there thinking about how he was going to react. She was regretting not listening to Majola.

After a while sitting outside she stood up and unlocked the house with her keys. She closed the door, took off her sandals, wore his slippers that were by the door and went straight to the bedroom. She turned on the lights and put her bag away and laid on top of the bedcovers with her clothes on...

He sat down on the bed after he had stood by her side and looked at her as she was sleeping. He took off his shoes and took a glance at his wrist watch. The time was after 10pm. He stood up throwing the clothes on the floor and wore his pyjamas.

He shook Thembelihle awake. She sat on her



butts and yawned. She looked at him and licked her lips before folding them.

Daliso: "Unjani?" he asked looking down at her.

She looked up. "I am fine and how are you?"

Thembelihle asked, her voice was polite and soft.

Daliso: "I am fine, can you get me a cup of coffee just black and the usual sugar scale, add cold water instead of milk.?" He requested and Thembelihle stood up. She looked aside.

Thembelihle: "You are not hungry?" she asked even though she knew she didn't cook. Daliso shook his head.

She nodded and went to make the cup of coffee. She was thinking about his mood. She couldn't read it, his face seemed relaxed and so was his voice it was calm but not angry calm. She sighed raising the kettle after it had boiled...

"Here's your coffee." She said sitting next to

him at the edge of the bed. Dalisu took the coffee, he sipped on the coffee. He looked at her she looked down.

Dalisu: "No, look at me. Look into my eyes." He requested. Thembelihle raised her head and looked at him. "You gave me black coffee with the usual sugar scale, no milk like I said but water. You did exactly what I said, now tell me what's hard for you to do other things as I have said them?" he asked his voice calm, and his eyes calm.

Thembelihle was tongue tied and so she looked down. He raised her chin up.

"No, I said look at me Thembelihle." He fixed her. "Now answer me."

Thembelihle: "I am sorry I didn't mean for what happened to happen."

Dalisu: "Take this coffee and go put the cup away after draining the coffee on the sink." He said giving her the cup. Thembelihle took the

cup and stood up. She went to door and clenched on the handle. "Where are you going?" he asked.

Thembelihle: "You said I must go put the cup away."

Dalису: "Why don't you open the window and drain that coffee off the window because that's what you do. I tell you something and you do the opposite of it. Why don't you do everything as you please Thembelihle because that's what you are good at, huh?" she looked aside tongue tied. "Answer me!" he shouted.

Thembelihle: "I am sorry." Her voice trembled. Dalису clicked his tongue.

Dalису: "From tomorrow you are staying with my mom."

Thembelihle: "No, I said I am sorry."

Dalису didn't say anything. She left the room and did what he said. She sat on the kitchen

chair and cried. She felt small and stupid. Why wasn't she doing as he'd said other things. She'd always did everything that her sister had told her but why wasn't she listening to her husband? She bit herself up about it, crying alone with her forehead stamped on the back of her hands as they were on the table.

He was standing by the kitchen entrance looking down listening to her cry. He wasn't thinking but he was just listening to her cry.

He raised his head when she had stopped crying. He looked at her as she wiped her tears and she stood up. She passed him fast looking down. He followed her in their room and closed the door.

He laid under the bed covers and starred at her changing into her night dress. When she was done she took the clothes he had left on the floor and put them away. She joined him in bed and faced the other side.

Dalisu laid on his back and pulled her to lay on him. He laid her head on his chest and held her arm.

Dalisu: "I know you were angry that I left without telling you and I didn't mean to do that. I didn't mean to leave you while you were sick. I am sorry for that. I am not planning on doing it again."

Thembelihle: "I thought you left because I brought the sickness upon myself."

Dalisu: "No, I wouldn't do that to you. It was my first seminar so it was important that I attend it."

Thembelihle: "Okay, I understand now."

Dalisu: "Thembelihle, I don't want you to be scared of me."

Thembelihle: "I am not." She said. She placed her hand on his lower ab. "I was when we first met but now I am not. Maybe I am a little awe."

Daliso: "Why were you crying then?" She didn't answer him. "And you want me to believe you that you are not?"

Thembelihle: "I don't like you when you are angry."

Daliso: "How do you like me?" Thembelihle giggled turned her head hiding it on him. He laughed. "Awuzikhohliwe nje ungumntwana la kimi." He said tickling her and she laughed.

"No!" she screamed trying to hold his hand. He stopped. "Let's sleep, please. I will ask you tomorrow about your trip." She said giggling.

He chuckled. "Okay, kiss me goodnight then." He requested. Thembelihle raised her head and planted a soft kiss on his lips. He chuckled.

Thembelihle: "Go and switch off the lights so that we can sleep."

"Okay, mam." He got up removing her from him. He switched off the lights and joined her back

in bed...

“Wake up! Wake up!” Dalisu woke Thembelihle up. She made a cat sound and shook her head. Dalisu chuckled and shook her awake.

Thembelihle: “Why so early?” she asked sitting on her butts.

Dalису: “Let’s go and cook breakfast.” She widened her eyes and looked at him. “What? I was staying alone and so I can cook but not as good as you.” he said pulling her off the bed. She giggled and held on to his arm.

Thembelihle: “You will wash my face?”

Dalису: “No, you will wash your own face and I will wash mine.”

Thembelihle: “Why don’t I wash yours and you wash my face.” She asked looking at him holding his upper arm.

Dalису: “I like the idea.”

He said pushing her to the wall. He held her thighs and lifted her up he pinned her one the wall. Thembelihle giggled. He rested his lips on her lips. Thembelihle held his strong arms. Her breath was already high and it sent her straight to the world where only him and her existed.

Thembelihle crossed her legs tight on his waist. He plodded his hands up on her waist along with her silk nightdress.

Under his touch she was a woman she never she knew she was cable of being. She was a woman worthy of every love he was giving her.

“Dali...” her voice cried his name deep on her throat as Dalisu rubbed her soft breast focusing on her hard nipples.

They heard MaCebekhulu’s laughter outside the house. They immediately stopped and Dalisu ran into the bathroom with Thembelihle as they heard the sound of the front door.

They both laughed as Dalisu put her down.



“Don’t ever do that!” Thembelihle said poking his chest.

Dalisu: “Tell me you didn’t love it, just tell me that!” She giggled and took off her nightdress. “Why are you taking it off as if you are challenging me?” he teased her putting his hand on her waist.

Thembelihle: “No, tell me about your trip I will bath first.”

Dalisu: “No, let’s get in the tub together it will make things easier.”

“DALISU!” MaCebekhulu called Dalisu from the hallway.

“NGIYAGEZA!” He shouted back putting Thembelihle inside the tub that had cold water. She grinned her teeth.

“OKAY, USUDLILE?” She asked.

“CHA!” He responded back joining her inside the tub. “Let’s make it quick MaSthole.” He said

running the water on her bare back.

Thembelihle shivered. Dalisu chuckled.

Thembelihle: "You were serious that you were going to send me to your mom today?" she asked laying her back on him.

Dalису: "Yes, I was serious."

Thembelihle: "I don't want to go and live with her."

Dalису didn't say anything he rubbed the soap on her back. They washed each other's bodies kissing here and there until they realised they were wasting time. They stood on the rubber mat and dried their bodies...

"I heard you saying you love me." She informed as he placed his hand on the door handle. He turned and looked her.

Dalису: "How did that make you feel, bubbles?" he asked smiling down at her. She was looking down. He held her hand, she looked up and met

his eyes.

Thembelihle: "I believed you." she hugged him and he held her... He drew the air deeply and released it...

[03/31, 10:39] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 32

"Oh, you are here too makoti." MaCebekhulu said as Dalisu and Thembelihle sat on the dining table that had food MaCebekhulu prepared. "It's good that you are here, just sit down." She instructed her with her voice chicky. Dalisu noticed and so he looked at her. MaCebekhulu was looking at Thembelihle.

Dalisu: "Mama is everything alright?"

MaCebekhulu: "Everything alright? How can everything be alright when this girl is busy going around the village entering places she shouldn't

be entering. Your name is on the mud now because of her.”

Dalisu: “Mama, I have spoken to her about it.”

MaCebekhulu: “What did you say to her?” she asked looking into his eyes.

Dalisu: “Hawu, mama. You can’t ask me that.”

MaCebekhulu: “I am asking you now Dalisu.”

Dalisu: “I am not going to tell you what I say to my wife when she did something wrong.”

MaCebekhulu: “Oh. Okay. Thembelihle!”

Thembelihle: “Mama?” she didn’t look at her.

MaCebekhulu: “Dalisu is my son and if you are marrying him to shame his name as the king I will have a problem with that.”

Dalisu: “Mama, please.”

MaCebekhulu: “You, shut up!” she raised her hand as gesture to stop him. “I will not tolerate your behaviour. People are shocked at the

queen who sets her foot in taverns and even make her way behind the counter. What were you doing there?”

Thembelihle: “I needed to speak to Makhosi. I went to her house and she wasn’t there so I went to the tavern to speak to her not to stay.”

MaCebekhulu: “There are cell phones now, don’t you know that?”

Thembelihle: “She wasn’t answering her phone I needed to tell her that we are going to designer with you.”

MaCebekhulu: “You went to that place for that! Something that you could have told her children and they were going to tell her. You could’ve sent the message she was going to read that message!” she shouted. “You shamed my son and shamed his throne. Now people are even questioning if you are really pure!”

Dalisu: “What?” he put the cup down and looked at his mother. “How is that any of their concern,

huh?”

MaCebekhulu: “Why are you angry is there a problem or she isn’t pure she’s fooling us? She’s a city girl after all.”

Dalису: “I thought you liked her mama.”

MaCebekhulu: “I did like her and I am angry with her she’s not what I thought. She’s just a hyena wearing a sheep’s skin! Even your younger mother was trouble when she came here from the city but she never shamed us she did all the chaos inside our premises not in the streets. But this one is overdoing it she’s taking it to the public!”

Thembelihle had her head looking down crying silently. She was crashing her heart apart and she couldn’t even utter a word to defend herself. Even if she thought of defending herself what was she going to say?

Dalису: “Mama, don’t shout at her like this. She knows now that she made a mistake.” he was

looking at her.

MaCebekhulu: “You are making her your wife and that means she’s my daughter I will shout at her if she does things like tramps do!”

Thembelihle pushed her chair back and left the table. Dalisu tried to stand up.

MaCebekhulu: “Sit down! A child doesn’t do as she does. This is how these wives we see on TV behave. She’s bringing that behaviour here. Sies! And now you want to go and comfort her. You are too blinded by this girl. Tsk! Nobody has shamed us like this.”

Dalisu stood up regardless leaving her talking alone. He opened the door to the master bedroom and Thembelihle wasn’t there. He checked the bathrooms and he didn’t find her.

He found her inside the guestroom standing by the window crying. Dalisu walked closer to her and he tried to touch her. Thembelihle turned.

Thembelihle: "Don't touch me." she said through her teeth with her heart bleeding the most where his mother had hurt her.

Dalису: "Thembelihle I am not-"

Thembelihle: "I am a tramp right?" she asked tears falling off her and her face had turned pink. "I don't want to do any further damage on your name. I don't want to cause pain and heartache in your heart. I am sorry, okay. So, save us all the trouble don't touch me just leave me alone!"

Dalису: "What did I do to you?"

Thembelihle: "You heard my voice, that's what you did. You searched for me and found me in my father's house and you brought me here for this?" she wiped her mucus with her hand. "I won't shame you no more Dalису Zulu. I won't. I am sorry for everything I have done. I am leaving."

She wiped her tears and took steps forward



going to the door.

Dalisu: "I dare you walk out that door and leave me here. I dare you!" his voice was full of pain but above it all the authority was bold, too bold that it forced Thembelihle to stand from where she was just behind the closed door. Where nobody heard what was going on between them but only them and the bedroom doors.

She stood there panting she knew she didn't want to leave him. She knew wanted him to be the one to hold her and tell her not to cry but she was tired, tired of everything, she wasn't even married yet and yet her shoulders had weight that she didn't know if she could carry.

She froze still as she felt his hand hold her arm and he made her turn.

Dalisu: "I won't listen to you."

Thembelihle: "Just like you never do."

Dalisu: "Yes, if that's what you want to hear and

yes, again if that's what will make you feel better." He said taking off the scarf around her shoulders. She looked up at him. "This is between me and you, not my mother and not my father." He added.

Thembelihle: "I want to go Dalisu and I want to go now."

Dalisu: "You are not going anywhere." He said wiping her tears with her scarf and he placed it on her nose. "Blow up!" he instructed her.

Thembelihle closed her eyes and blew her nose. He wiped her nose clean and even lifted her chin to see if she was completely clean. He folded the scarf and put it on the floor with his other hand holding her.

He hugged her tightly and she closed her eyes.

Dalisu: "Now, don't cry I know you are not a tramp and not whatever that people think you are. If they don't want, you as their queen then it's tough luck for them because there'll be no

other queen besides you.” he brushed her back. “You will not marry my mom and she’ll not be the one to touch you I will be. And you will not tell me ever again that you are leaving me and you want to be left alone unless you are upset and you want to be alone. We are on the same page?” he looked at her and Thembelihle was also looking up at him. She nodded slowly and laid back on his chest.

Thembelihle: “Ngiyakuthanda, Mageba, Ndabezitha wena we ndlovu! Uyindlovu enkulukazi ehlathini uma unyathela kunyakaza umhlaba kuzwakale ukuthi usufikile” she confessed, praising him along, for the first time with her eyes closed and her heart pumping harder and faster.

Dalisu brushed his face on her covered head. He had his eyes closed and a proud smile had formed in his mouth.

Dalisu: “Ngiyakuthanda nami. Uyindlovukazi

yami ngihamba phambili mina wena uza ngemuva kwami kancane, kancane uhamba unyenyela uzibheka ubuhle bakho. MaJobe wami. Nkosazana emhlophe njengezihlabathi zolwande. Phuma langa lothiwa yimina kuphela.” He sweet talked her, now, looking into her eyes and Thembelihle was blushing none stop. She giggled lastly and sighed feeling peace within her...

“Go wash your face and we will have breakfast I will tell my mom to excuse us.” he said still looking at her. She shook her head telling him, no. “Yes, she will go and I will go up to her when I am going to the royal house.” He pressed.

Thembelihle: “I can call my friend to come here? I left her at home.”

Dalisu: “Yes, you can do that.”

She nodded. Dalisu opened the door and left the room. He looked at her as she went to the bathroom and he turned as she had closed the

door.

“Mama, you can go now. I will come to you.” he said sitting down on his chair.

MaCebekhulu: “I am going because she’s upset?”

Dalisu: “Mama, please.”

MaCebekhulu: “I love this girl she’s my child I am just angry with her.”

Dalisu: “You don’t say such words as you have said to someone you love mama. You have never called your own daughters tramps regardless of their behaviour but you were too quick to call uMaSthole a tramp, just for going inside the tavern and leaving. It’s not like she sat there and drank booze she didn’t even spend five minutes there. if you don’t know how to protect your own from people who always have something to say, I will protect her. You’ve hurt her.”

MaCebekhulu: "Protect her and she'll keep shaming you."

Dalisu: "She will live with mama uMaMzobe till our wedding I wanted her to stay with you but you clearly won't treat her right."

MaCebekhulu: "I can never do that to your wife Dalisu. Don't send her to another woman's house. She's my daughter in-law and you are my only son. The only boy I have I can never make a mistake of not getting along with the girl you have chosen as a wife. Soon, Mawande and Nokuthula will leave me to get married. Thembelihle is the only daughter who'll stay with me till I die. Don't hurt me by sending her to your younger mother." She pleaded and stood up. She tapped his shoulder and left him.

Thembelihle sat down with him. she'd been leaning on the hallway walls listening to their conversation. She held Dalisu's hand. He looked at her.

Thembelihle: "I will go and live with your mother not MaMzobe."

Dalису: "But-"

Thembelihle: "She's your birth mother and so my mother in-law. If she wants me in her house I will go. You heard her she didn't say she didn't want me because she had called me names."

Dalису sighed. "Okay, you will live with her and your friend will have to come along with you. You won't leave her alone." He said looking at her.

Thembelihle: "Thank you."

They blessed the food and had breakfast together...

-----

Dalису had summoned both Makhosi and Mzwakhe to the royal house. He was seated down with them inside the consultation room. His brother, Sbani was also there with him to

discuss the matter with them. They have greeted each other and had small talks first. The coffee and biscuits was served to them.

Dalису: "I am sure you aware of the talks around my village, the talks that began right after my wife had entered your tavern."

"Yes, we have heard!" They both didn't deny.

Dalису: "And what are your thoughts on it?"

Mzwakhe: "The rumours are not true.

Ndlovukazi might have made a mistake by entering the tavern but that doesn't mean she was there to drink alcohol. You know Ndabezitha even non saints go to church with no reasons to repent." He shared his views.

Makhosi: "I agree with my husband and Thembelihle had proved herself that she's not what people think about the city girls and just like she's from the city but has morals there are girls in this village and other villages who have never been in the city but they have no morals



and no respect at all. People will always talk Ndabezitha whether you are doing bad or good.”

Daliso: “Mm. I have to agree with you on that.”  
He nodded and put his hands together. He looked at his brother.

Sbani: “They are just not happy that you are marrying her not the girls they know and love and so they will try to find every wrong in her. I see nothing wrong with MaSthole besides being stubborn.”

They all laughed.

Daliso: “Hhayi. Mzwakhe and MaKhumalo you don't have beat yourself about it then but I will request that you never allow her inside that tavern and Mzwakhe?” He looked at him.

Mzwakhe: “Ndabezitha?”

Daliso: “Find a family friend or relative who have no job, take them in and let them work for you.

It's not right to let your wife work there because there are violent and hungry men there. She can get hurt. She's right staying at home looking after you and the children."

Sbani: "My brother is right baba, MaKhumalo should be at home not in that place. Protect her from it. She can work if there is no one but not that it must be her full time job."

Dalisu: "We are not teaching you how to rule and run your house but we are just sharing opinions and concerns."

Mzwakhe: "I hear your point and I wasn't planning on letting her work there full time." He told them truthfully.

"Oh!" they both said, looked at each other and nodded.

Dalisu: "You can enjoy the tea then we will be on our way out, Mageba." He said standing up with his brother. They left Makhosi and her husband. She looked at him.

Mzwakhe: “We will discuss this at home.”

Makhosi: “But it wasn’t my fault Phakathwayo.”

Mzwakhe: “I said, at home!”

He stood up and looked at her. Makhosi got up leaving the cup but taking the cake. She followed him. Mzwakhe called the boy and told him to drive her home. He then went back to his work... Makhosi didn’t want to feel her husband’s anger

[03/31, 10:39] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 33

Makhosi did everything fast at her house because she wanted to go bed early before her husband got home. She knew he wasn’t going to wake her and so he was going to cool down and not fight her about what had happened. But she didn’t know that the man was going to

wake her up in the middle of the night when he got home.

Makhosi: "You are home." she said rubbing her eyes sitting on her butts.

Mzwakhe: "You thought I wasn't going to come home?"

Makhosi: "No, it's just that I went to bed late waiting for your return and I fell asleep without you." she got up from the bed. "You will eat?"

Mzwakhe: "When have I ever had food after midnight?"

She didn't answer him she just sat down.

Mzwakhe walked round to her and he stood in front of her. Makhosi looked at him.

Mzwakhe: "It makes you happy when I get summoned because of you?"

Makhosi: "No, and I have said that I am sorry."

Mzwakhe: "The king and his brother questioned me and addressed me like a man who's not in

control of his house just because of that friendship you have with his wife. That made you happy?"

Makhosi: "No, I-" A slap stopped her from talking further.

Mzwakhe: "You are saying no for what reasons?" he shouted looking down at her. She was crying holding her cheek.

Makhosi: "I am sorry but I tried to stop Thembelihle she didn't listen to me."

Mzwakhe: "The minute you saw her enter the tavern you should have stood up and push her out the door to talk to her outside. What were you doing when she was taking all that time walking towards you?" he asked. Makhosi didn't answer him. "You can't talk?" he asked unfastening his belt and he rolled it on his hand.

Makhosi had her eyes looking down to see what was happening she only jumped when the belt

hit her shoulder. She cried and tried to stand but he pushed her back on the bed and hit her like he was hitting his child not his wife. Mzwakhe would slap her when he was extremely angry with her but he had never hit this intense. He had never used such violence on her but to him it was discipline.

Mzwakhe: "I will not be disrespected because of you. You need to know that I am the man here and you are the wife. You will not do anything to disrespect my honour." He was preaching still hitting her and Makhosi was crying.

Makhosi: "Ngiyaxolisa, baba." She pleaded. Only then Mzwakhe stopped.

Mzwakhe: "Look at me."

Makhosi sat up straight and looked at him she was still crying and her body was in pain from all the beatings she had received.

Mzwakhe: "You will end your friendship with the

queen, she will not come to this house and not in my tavern. You will tell her that your relations are over and she mustn't run to her husband and cry to him about it. Do you understand?"

Makhosi: "But I value my friendship with her I will just tell her not to come at the tavern.

Ngyacela, baba."

Mzwakhe: "No, clearly Dalisu has no control over his wife and she will come back to that tavern if you don't end the friendship. He's too quick to summon us instead of fixing his wife. If he doesn't fix his own I will fix my own and save us both the trouble. Do you understand what I said?"

Makhosi: "I am to be her matron of honour what should I do?"

Mzwakhe: "She must find someone else! Tsk! If I ever see her again here, you will answer to me."

Makhosi: "I will end our friendship."

Mzwakhe: "Good."

He left her to cry alone... Makhosi felt pain not just physical pain but pain of having to break her friendship with Thembelihle... Where was she going to begin?

-----

Nozibusiso waited on the couch for Thembelihle she was busy inside the bedroom helping Dalisu dress up. Nozibusiso got up from the couch and went outside hoping she would see Gwabini but he wasn't around the yard. She sighed in frustration and sat on the chair in the front porch.

Thembelihle was walking behind Dalisu making their way outside the house. She had his bag on her hand.

"Njongo is coming back today." Dalisu informed Thembelihle.

Thembelihle: "Coming back for?"



Dalisu: "He's coming back on his job as your guard."

Thembelihle: "What? But I don't want him I want Majola."

"You want Majola because he respects you too much to say no to you?" he asked opening the door. Thembelihle wore her sandals and walked out with him.

Thembelihle: "No, but he's better than Njongo. Njongo is just intimidating I just don't want him." she said closing the door following him to the car not noticing her friend outside the porch.

Dalisu: "I am afraid I think he's fit for the job. Njongo and Mduduzi will work for you. Mduduzi is your driver and Njongo your guard. I will take Gwabini." He said looking at her as they reached the car.

Thembelihle: "Give me Gwabini."

Daliso: "No."

Thembelihle: "And why do I have two people while you have one?"

Daliso: "I don't have one, Majola and Joe will be here all day and I take other guys up in the royal house when I am going somewhere." She sulked. He pulled her for a hug. "I will come back early today and I will spend time with you, just us alone."

She smiled. "You promise me?" She asked.

Daliso: "Yes, I promise you." he said that and planted a soft kiss on her lips. "I love you, MaSthole."

Thembelihle: "I love you too, Dali." She giggled and he shook his head opening the door.

Thembelihle gave him his bag once he was seated inside the car. "Where is Gwabini?" she asked looking around and saw Nozibusiso out. She smiled and she smiled back.

Daliso: "Hoot the car he will come out." He suggested. Thembelihle nodded and went to hoot twice.

"YES! YES! I AM THERE!" He appeared from the trees running. Their house was down at the corner of the yard. The trees covered it from the main house. Thembelihle laughed and pointed the porch with her eyes. Gwabini looked at the direction and smiled then back to Thembelihle.

Gwabini: "Ndlovukazi, when is she leaving?"

Thembelihle: "Don't you have her numbers?"

Gwabini: "No!"

Daliso: "What's all the gossiping about now, Gwabini we need to go please."

Gwabini: "Yebo!... And?"

Thembelihle: "She'll be here for a while, just go before your boss burst."

He laughed and nodded. Thembelihle went to sit next to Nozibusiso in the front porch. She

looked at her.

“What?” she asked and laughed.

Thembelihle: “You like him?”

Nozibusiso: “I like who?”

Thembelihle: “Gwabini.”

Nozibusiso: “Is that his name?”

Thembelihle: “No, I don’t even know his name. But you will know it.”

Nozibusiso giggled. “Can we go to Richards bay today. I just want to have fun with you.” she requested.

Thembelihle: “Okay, but we will have to come early that way I will cook early. I hope you won’t sneak out tonight.”

Nozibusiso giggled. Thembelihle just shook her head and got up.

“I look alright for going out right?” She asked checking her outfit. Nozibusiso giggled. “I know.

But I have no choice.” She added.

Nozibusiso: “You look good but it’s just that I will never get used to the style this is not your style.”

Thembelihle: “Yeah, right. I will go take some money. I want to do a few groceries too.”

Nozibusiso nodded and waited for her.

Thembelihle made her way to the bedroom she took the money from the safe and took her purse on the bag. She went to Hleziphi who was cleaning the bathroom.

Thembelihle: “Hleziphi I am going to town with my friend Nozibusiso. We will be back do you need something?”

Hleziphi: “Hand washing powder and shampoo will be fine ndlovukazi.”

Thembelihle: “Alright.”

She then left the house and Majola drove them to Richards bay...

“I want to buy chocolates for Makhosi. I want to see her tomorrow just to say I am sorry. Which ones should I buy?” Thembelihle asked Nozibusiso as they were passing the sweets shelves at Pick’nPay. They were doing groceries after they had their lunch and did some clothing shopping which didn’t excite Thembelihle because there was no more buying jeans, shorts and leggings something that she loved wearing and it excited her to shop them.

Nozibusiso: “I should be angry with you too then so that you will buy chocolates for me.”

Thembelihle laughed. “I always brought cookies for you when you were angry with me and you would just give me a lollipop.” She reminded her and they laughed.

Nozibusiso: “I will miss you in Durban.”

Thembelihle: “You can always come to visit me or you can look for a job here in Richards bay.

You'll be closer to me and Gwabini." She looked at her and they laughed. "But I still think he's too big for you."

Nozibusiso: "Isn't Dalisu big for you?"

Thembelihle: "No, and that's because I am not slim like you."

Nozibusiso: "Ah! Thembelihle I can see what you thinking about!" she looked at her with a frown. Thembelihle laughed.

Thembelihle: "I am scared you know." She looked back, Majola was walking slowly afar behind them.

Nozibusiso: "Of what?"

Thembelihle: "It."

Nozibusiso: "Don't worry it will be a few minutes' pain and you will feel good afterwards. Have you seen him?" she asked looking at her. Thembelihle's body shivered down her spine.

Thembelihle: "Ah! Nozzy, don't ask me those

questions.”

Nozibusiso: “What? We have never spoken about these things because you were not doing them.”

Thembelihle: “I am still not doing them.”

Nozibusiso: “But on the 17th of March will be your first night and from then till forever.” She looked at her. She smiled and looked down.

Thembelihle: “Let’s change the topic.”

Nozibusiso: “Okay, but just know you can always come to me I will show you how everything is done.”

Thembelihle laughed and shook her head. They changed the topic as they joined the line to the till.

Majola pushed the trolley out of the shop and they followed after them.

Nozibusiso: “When are we going to your mother in-law’s house?”



Thembelihle: "I don't know. But tonight we will sleep at the king's house."

Nozibusiso: "I want some clothes in your father's house can we pass by there?"

Thembelihle: "Yes, we will."

Majola started the car and drove off with them...

"Why are you quiet?" Nozibusiso asked Thembelihle who was awfully quiet at the dinner table. They were having dinner alone and Dalisu wasn't back yet.

Thembelihle: "No, it's nothing Nozzy."

Nozibusiso: "You miss him?"

Thembelihle: "No, I was just thinking about things." She lied. She was worried that Dalisu wasn't coming back. It was after 7pm and he had promised her that he would come back home early to spend time with her.

Nozibusiso: "Do you go to church here, it's Sunday, tomorrow?"

Thembelihle: "I haven't gone to church since I got back here but I will start going soon. I don't think tomorrow I will go, though, my brother will be home."

Nozibusiso: "You will go home?"

Thembelihle: "I will come back and you will come with me unless if you want to stay with Gwabini here." She said looking at her with a smile. Nozibusiso giggled and ate her food.

Nozibusiso: "He'll be here tomorrow, all day?"

Thembelihle: "Yes, they usually stay here all day on Sunday. I have never seen them going to church."

Nozibusiso: "Okay, I will go with you."

Thembelihle laughed and got up with her plate, Nozibusiso followed her. They washed the dishes together and they went to watch TV

gossiping as they watched TV...

After 10pm, Thembelihle got up from the couch and went to bed. Nozibusiso was already asleep in the guestroom. Thembelihle was tired of waiting and so she fell asleep. She fell asleep disappointed that he didn't come back early and his phone was off...

In the morning, she woke up and he was not next to her. She closed her eyes and prayed. She made the bed and went to take a shower.

She was busy making breakfast on the stove wearing a long peach and blue floral dress with thin straps. She bought the dresses to leave them in Dalisu's house for her to use when she was there. She had a black doek with no scarf on her shoulders.

"Good morning." Dalisu greeted her holding her waist from behind and resting his head on her neck. Thembelihle closed her eyes as his scent filled her nose.

Thembelihle: "Good morning." She greeted politely. She closed her pan and turned to look at him. He was still wearing the clothes he had on the previous day. He looked tired and sleepy.

Daliso: "I had to go to Ntuzuma yesterday, it was a last minute thing and so we took off. We slept in the guesthouse in Durban and woke up at 4am to hit the road." He explained seeing the look on her face. "I didn't forget the promise I made to you last night, my bubbles."

Thembelihle: "There was no electricity eNtuzuma?"

Daliso: "I should have called I know but I was busy and when we drove to Durban my battery was dead. I didn't think we were going to stay there till late. I am sorry."

Thembelihle: "That long drive from here to Durban you were busy to call me and tell me you are not coming back?"

Dalisu: "I didn't know we were not coming back."

Thembelihle: "You will eat this breakfast or the food you were supposed to eat last night?"

Dalisu: "The food and I will have it in our room. We will be together there all day. I am not going anywhere."

Thembelihle: "I think you need to sleep you don't look like you slept and besides I promised my brother that I will visit him after breakfast. I can't stay."

He scratched the corner of his lower lip with his teeth looking at her and he nodded. He turned and left her to proceed with her cooking.

"Mngani wami." Nozibusiso greeted Thembelihle opening the fridge. She turned and looked at her.

Thembelihle: "When did you wake up and you have showered already?"

Nozibusiso: “Yes, I am not at home and this is the king’s house.”

She laughed and said: “Help me then. I am almost done.”

Nozibusiso nodded and went to the stove. Thembelihle was busy making tea for Dalisu while warming his food.

Nozibusiso: “They are back?”

Thembelihle: “Yes, and you won’t go with me?”

Nozibusiso: “I don’t know.” She giggled.

Thembelihle fixed the tray and left her giggling herself.

She put the tray on the bed and took the bedroom bench. She put the tray there and left the room. Dalisu was in the bathroom taking a shower.

Thembelihle and Nozibusiso had breakfast alone. They were having a conversation but talking in codes...

“Sawubona, Nozibusiso.” Dalisu greeted her putting the dishes on the sink. Nozibusiso was seated on the kitchen chair crashing the chocolates that Thembelihle had asked her to crash.

Nozibusiso: “Yebo, nkosi unjani?”

Dalisu: “I am fine and how are you?” he asked tying the straps of the apron at Thembelihle’s back. She was mixing the dough.

Nozibusiso: “I am fine, ain’t you going to church?” she teased him. Dalisu chuckled. Thembelihle looked at Nozibusiso and she shrugged.

Dalisu: “I will go when Thembelihle is fully my wife.” Nozibusiso laughed. “She told you she’s visiting her brother?”

Nozibusiso: “Yes, she did and I will go with her.”

Dalisu: “Okay, I see.” He said pushing Thembelihle forward as he was standing on her

back. Thembelihle held the dough basin and closed her eyes, Dalisu took the chocolate that was next to Nozibusiso and ate it rising up with Thembelihle. Nozibusiso looked down and giggled silently.

Thembelihle: "You said you'll be in your room but you are here disturbing me."

Dalisu: "I just wanted to take the chocolate."

Thembelihle: "You should have moved and take it from that side." She said pointing the side. Dalisu moved aside a little and he held her chin. He made her look at her. She was sulking. He sent the piece of chocolate that was left to her mouth. Thembelihle didn't want to open her mouth.

Dalisu: "I won't leave until you open your mouth or else I will tickle you." he said and she opened her mouth quickly. He fed her the chocolates. He smiled. Thembelihle didn't smile. He shook his head.



Dalisu: "I will leave you then."

Thembelihle: "Yes, please. Unless if you want me to bake you." Nozibusiso laughed and Dalisu laughed too leaving them...

"Makhosi is not answering my calls did you say something to her?" Thembelihle asked Dalisu sitting on the bed giving him the piece of chocolate cake that she had baked and juice.

Dalisu: "I said something like what?" he asked sitting up straight and took the tray. "Thank you." he said.

Thembelihle: "I don't know. She's not taking my calls."

Dalisu: "I didn't say anything to make her stop taking your calls."

Thembelihle: "Okay, I am going home now and I will pass by her house."

Dalisu: "If she's not there?"

Thembelihle: "I will come here straight."

Daliso: "Okay, you can go. I have a meeting at the royal house at 4, when I come back there I will cook for you."

Thembelihle: "I will believe that when I see it happening just like Thomas."

Daliso chuckled. "Hawu, yini manje?" he asked looking at her as she got up.

Thembelihle: "Nothing, bye." She headed to the door.

Daliso: "No, goodbye kiss to the king?"

Thembelihle: "No." she giggled and closed the door behind her.

"I am leaving now. You can take this cake to the men's house. I know Gwabini is there."

Thembelihle said to Nozibusiso and she just giggle. Thembelihle took the lunch box with her brother's cake and Makhosi's chocolate.

Nozibusiso: "I have other things to do. I will ask

sisi Hleziphi to take it down when she takes her piece.”

Thembelihle: “Okay, lead me to believe that is true.”

She headed to the front door leaving her friend laughing...

[03/31, 10:39] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 34

“I want you to tell me about that girl while you have this cake I baked.” Thembelihle said to her brother giving him the cake and a cool drink. Thokozani chuckled and took the plate. He was seated on the couch watching soccer. He took the spoon.

Thokozani: “Where is your friend?”

Thembelihle: “Hawu! Bhuti!” she showed

frustration on her face. Thokozani laughed and enjoyed the cake.

Thokozani: "Why did you give me one piece?"

Thembelihle: "Everyone was getting one piece."

Thokozani: "Your husband got one piece?"

Thembelihle: "Yes!" she laughed and her brother shook his head.

Thokozani: "Zodwa is just a girl that I helped when she needed my help she was here because she wanted to say thank you."

Thembelihle: "HAWU!" She held her mouth looking at him.

Thokozani: "Hhayi! Voetsek! Kwahle ukungcola."

Thembelihle laughed. "Yoh! I will tell the king that you said voetsek to the queen how could you?" she pretended to be surprised. Thokozani laughed.

Thokozani: "I am not scared of him."

"Ha!" she stood on her feet and placed her hands on her waist. Thokozani laughed and shook his head. "He's your brother in-law." She sat down.

Thokozani: "Yeah, why are you driving him crazy? You'll stay with his mom now?" he asked taking the cool drink.

Thembelihle: "MXM!" She pushed her mouth into a pout. He laughed.

Thokozani: "Yazi, awuzwa Thembelihle ungehlule!" he mimicked a voice of an older man. The man Thembelihle didn't know.

She laughed. "Dad, spoke like that?" she asked smiling.

Thokozani: "Yes. It's good to see you happy."

Thembelihle: "It's really good to be happy. I will go and cook for you then I will leave I am back to be driven by Njongo. Yoh, he scares me."

He laughed. "Why don't you tell your husband" he asked standing up with her.

Thembelihle: "What will he do because he's happy."

Thokozani: "I would be happy too." He laughed as she was giving him a cold 'really' eye. He assisted her cook. They were laughing and reflecting on the old times... Just a brother and sister together...

-----

Nozibusiso inhaled air deeply before taking the plate with the pieces of cake for the four men that were living in the yard, they were five with Mduduzi who was away. She went down walking on the ground carefully.

She knocked on the door. Gwabini opened the door. He smiled instantly when he saw her face and Nozibusiso looked aside hiding her smile.

Nozibusiso was tall but when standing with

Gwabini she left medium sized. He was tall and big not with a belly but also not masculine but plain big man.

Gwabini: "Sawubona, nkosazana." He greeted politely.

Nozibusiso: "Yebo, Thembelihle sent me here to bring this cake for all of you. She baked the cake. Her guard left with her so you will have to keep the piece for him."

Gwabini: "Okay, thank you. You will also say thank you to ndlovukazi on our behalf?" he asked placing his hand underneath her hands to take the plate. She looked at them and back up to him.

Nozibusiso: "Why should I be the one to do that?"

Gwabini: "Because I am sure she would love to hear your voice instead of my horrible voice."  
He took the plate.

Nozibusiso giggled. "I don't think your voice is horrible at all." She said taking a step back. Gwabini was closely looking at her, she was beautiful.

"Listen, can you borrow me your phone I want to call my phone I seem to have misplaced it and I am alone here." He lied trying to trap her and she fell on to it because she gave him her phone.

He called his phone and it rang inside the house. He was looking at her intimidated by the fact that she was looking at him in the eye. Women he knew never looked him in the eyes, the village women. What finished him was the feeling her eyes were giving him. They were playing tricks on his body.

"You didn't even go inside the house to look where the sound came from." She made him see his mistake still looking into his eyes.

Gwabini: "I heard where the sound came from



nkosazana. Thank you.”

Nozibusiso smiled and nodded. She turned and left him alone...

----

Makhosi’s daughter Alwande opened the door for Thembelihle and greeted her. Thembelihle looked around after greeting her.

“Where’s your mother?” she asked.

Alwande: “She is cooking in the kitchen. Come, ndlovukazi.” She held her hand and Thembelihle smiled following her. She was a beautiful bubbly girl.

Alwande: “Mama, look who’s here?”

Makhosi turned and her body went stiff when she saw her inside her kitchen. She tried to hide the facial expression on her face but Thembelihle saw that, that expression she had seen before. She was scared.

Thembelihle: "Please, excuse us. Alwa." She said smiling at her and she nodded turning to leave them. Thembelihle took a step forward and Makhosi took a step back. Thembelihle saw the move and she stood there not moving.

Thembelihle: "I bought you some chocolates." She smiled putting them on the table. "I just wanted to say I am sorry for making you angry I heard when you called that you were angry with me."

Makhosi: "It's okay, you can leave now."

Disappointed, Thembelihle looked at her and moved forward this time without stopping until she was standing in front of her.

Thembelihle: "I am sorry. I just don't understand why are you not taking my calls. I heard Dalisu called you in the royal house, what did he say to you?"

Makhosi: "Nothing that didn't upset my husband." She replied curtly. Thembelihle

looked down.

Thembelihle: “Makhosi this was all my fault and I have apologised I can even apologise to your husband-”

“NO!” She exclaimed closing her eyes. “You want to apologise so that your husband will call him and scold him for letting you stand before him and apologise? You want that?” she asked shouting.

Thembelihle: “No, I don’t want that Makhosi but I can do anything to fix our friendship. Please.” She held her arm tightly and Makhosi flinched in pain removing her. Thembelihle looked into her eyes. “What happened?” she asked removing the scarf. She covered her quickly seeing what had happened.

Thembelihle: “What happened, Dalisu is responsible for this? But no, he wouldn’t do this.” She looked at her at the edge breaking down.

Makhosi: "Thembelihle, I value our friendship and I love you." she swallowed hard. "But I am afraid this is the end of our friendship I can't be your friend anymore."

Thembelihle was blood drained, she felt numb.

Thembelihle: "What did I do to deserve this?"

Makhosi: "I am sorry."

Thembelihle: "I won't leave until you tell me what's wrong."

Makhosi: "I can't do that please go."

Thembelihle: "You won't be my matron of honour?"

Makhosi: "No, you'll have to find someone else and please don't come back here that will save us both the trouble." Thembelihle looked at her with tears running down her cheeks and Makhosi had her share of tears. Thembelihle saw through her that she didn't want to do this.

Makhosi: "And please don't tell your husband

about this because he will call my husband and I will be punished for it. Please leave before he comes back. I don't want to be your friend anymore I made this decision myself."

Thembelihle nodded and she then walked out the house. She was hurt, upset and her hand convulsed because of the pressure of emotions she was feeling. She wiped her tears.

Thembelihle left the house Njongo stood up from the bench. Thembelihle passed him by and said. "I am going to the toilet we are not leaving yet." She said avoiding eye contact. Njongo sat down.

Thembelihle went down the fence, she was stumbling through the un-weeded land her eyes were crowded by tears. She opened the back small gate.

She left going down not using the road but the little forest. She felt the pain of being neglected, rejected by the friend, this was her first break

up and it hurt her deeply.

She reached the river, it was getting dark. She sat on the big rock and thought about who must have influenced Makhosi to break their friendship...

-----

Njongo saw that it was getting late and so he stood up and went at the back of the yard to check on Thembelihle. He knocked on the toilet and there was no response.

“Ndlovukazi, it’s getting late can we go?” He instructed with a firm irritated voice.

“Ndlovukazi!” he opened the door at this time he didn’t care that she was inside doing whatever, she’d been gone for too long and he wanted to leave. He clicked his tongue when he saw there was no one inside. He went straight to Makhosi’s house. He didn’t knock he just budged in.

“What happened here between you and

ndlovukazi.” He didn’t greet he just asked the question. Makhosi looked at him, shocked by his actions.

Makhosi: “How can you just budge inside another man’s house and stand like this. You are being disrespectful.”

Njongo: “You won’t have time to think about that when Ndabezitha is standing before you asking you what you did to his wife.”

Makhosi: “I did nothing to Thembelihle.”

Njongo: “Where is she then?”

Makhosi: “She left.”

Njongo: “Left, and went where!” he shouted. “She passed me saying she’s going to the toilet. I looked for her there seeing she wasn’t coming back and she’s not there!” he explained.

Makhosi left everything and left the house. Njongo followed after her. He took out his phone and called Dalisu.

Dalisu: "Njongo, I am in a meeting."

Njongo: "Ndabezitha, I drove ndlovukazi to Makhosi's house like she requested and I don't know what they fought about but ndlovukazi left the house telling me she was going to the toilet. I saw it was getting dark and she wasn't coming back I went to check on her and she was not there. I think she ran away using the back gate." He explained, seeing the small gate at the back was left opened. He heard Dalisu swear.

Dalisu: "What are you doing to find her?"

Njongo: "I will start in her house and from there I don't know I will just roam the streets until I find her."

Dalisu: "Where's Makhosi? And what did she tell you she did to her?"

Njongo: "I am leaving her here and she didn't tell me what she did to her."

He clicked his tongue and hung up the call.



“Why did you have to tell the king because we were going to find Thembelihle and bring her home.” Makhosi looked at him with her fists on her waist.

Njongo: “Woman I don’t have time for you. Just do one thing right woman, don’t tell anyone about this.”

He opened the door and drove off leaving Makhosi frustrated alone...

----

Dalisu left the council’s meeting like a fly being leaving its hole. He didn’t explain his reasons but he just stated that it was urgent. He left because his brother was there.

“Uyangihlupha, uThembelihle uyangihlupha Gwabini angisazi ngimenze njani.” he complained looking around as he was inside the car. Gwabini was driving around the gravelled streets.

Gwabini: “Maybe something might have happened and she took off to be alone. Don’t you think?”

Dalису: “And she just – Tsk!” He rested his forehead on his fist. “Drive to the river where I first met her.” he instructed him.

Gwabini: “The river Ndabezitha? That’s far and it’s very dark now I doubt she will go there alone.”

Dalису: “Do as I say!” he instructed firmly his forehead still on his fist.

“Ndabezitha!” Gwabini agreed. He stopped the car, turned the wheel and drove down the river...

[03/31, 10:39] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 35

“Stop here!” Dalису instructed Gwabini.

Gwabini: "Isn't far if I stop here?" he asked looking back.

Dalису: "It seems to me that you are the one who encouraged Thembelihle to run away. I am certain that you did."

Gwabini: "Hhaybo, Ndabezitha so you brought me here to kill me?" he asked stopping the car and he looked back at him.

Dalису clicked his tongue and opened the door. "I keep telling you what to do and you keep objecting giving me ideas that would lead me astray." He closed the door as his feet had met the ground.

Gwabini: "You scared me."

Dalису: "Fusegi! I said stop here because I want to go down on my feet to check if she isn't there. She might run when she sees the car lights."

Gwabini: "You are clever and I thought you want to kill me." he got off the car, locked it and they

walked down together.

Dalisu: "I don't kill people unless if you make my wife cry."

Gwabini: "I wouldn't even try."

Dalisu: "Keep quiet, now."

He nodded in the dark, even though he couldn't see his face.

"When we get there and if we find her you will have to go back and get the car." He gave instructions.

Gwabini: "I will do that."

They walked down looking around hoping they would find her but they didn't find her. They reached the river.

Gwabini: "Hhayi, I told you she's not here."

"SHH!" He hushed him. "Can you hear that?" he turned hearing a sound of hiccups. He looked up at the rock and saw the vivid colour of her

dress in the dark. He ran up leaving Gwabini standing alone.

Thembelihle stood on her feet as she heard footsteps running towards her. She looked around and tried to take steps back to run but she stopped as the familiar scent filled her nose. She wiped her tears but they didn't stop falling.

He didn't say anything to her he just pulled her by her arm and hugged her but she fought out of his hold.

"Stop it! Dalisu, stop!" she shouted and forced him to stop. She was angry with him the most and today not late but today, she was going to tell him that she was angry.

He stopped, he was not expecting her actions. He took out his phone and switched the torch on. He lightened up her face and she was a mess, she had tears and mucus, her face was all red.

Dalису: "What's the meaning of this?"

Thembelihle: "I am crying because of you that's the meaning of this."

Dalisu: "If you are crazy, be crazy there inside the water! It will cool you down." he shouted but Thembelihle didn't say anything. "I made you cry?"

Thembelihle: "I lost a friend today because of you. Makhosi wants nothing to do with me because of you and her husband hit her because of you, you, Mageba!" she shouted.

Dalisu taunted his jaw and closed his eyes swallowing that she was shouting at him. "When you want to go home you'll find me inside the car." He said avoiding arguing with her.

Thembelihle: "Oh, you want me to follow you. You don't care about my feelings? You don't care?"

Dalisu: "It's for the best that she ended the friendship with you maybe now you will start

behaving like a woman who'll be my wife. If you want to sleep here that's good, then sleep here. I am tired of tired of you! Tsk!"

He turned leaving her. Thembelihle didn't believe that he just left her like that. He'd called her crazy, she recalled his words sitting down on the rock.

"He doesn't know crazy I will show him crazy." She said taking off her doek from her head. She laid it down on the ground but she chose the space where there was grass and then slept on it closing her eyes.

Gwabini had brought the car down. Dalisu opened the door and sat at the back of the car. He didn't say a word to Gwabini.

Gwabini: "Mageba, wasn't ndlovukazi that you were talking to up there?"

Dalisu: "It was her."

Gwabini: "So, why did you come back alone?"

Daliso: "Am I in an interview for a job?"

Gwabini: "No, Ndabezitha. Ayidle izishiyele."

Daliso kept quiet. "Are we driving home or what?"

Daliso: "We should drive and leave her up there?"

Gwabini: "No." he grinned his teeth he had plans and they were ruining his plans with their drama, always following each other around. He complained to himself.

They spent about fifteen minutes waiting and Thembelihle wasn't coming down. Daliso clicked his tongue and opened the car. He went back lighting his way using the phone torch.

He sighed seeing her sleeping on the ground. She was exhausted from all the running and crying she'd done. She'd expended a great amount of energy and so it didn't take her long to fall asleep on the bed of the grass.



Dalisu texted Gwabini telling him to start the car and turn its lights on. As soon as he saw the lights. He picked Thembelihle up along with her doek. He went down to the car with her.

Gwabini got of the car and opened the door for him. Dalisu stepped in at the back with Thembelihle. He fixed her and put her head on his lap. He brushed her head. "Drive!" he instructed him.

Gwabini didn't think twice, he drove the car straight to Dalisu house...

He carried her in his arms and went inside the house with her. He was angry that she had to run all the way down to the river to cry because Makhosi saw it fit to end their friendship. He was angry that she'd blame him for that, or maybe she was right, he had his hold too tight on protecting her and keeping her on the lane that he was ruining the relationships she had

with people? He stood beside her as he had laid her down on the bed. He covered her without taking off her dress. He went down and sat on his legs. He touched her face but it wasn't too smooth because of the dry tears that she had.

Daliso: "You promised that you'd never make me scared again but today I was scared once more that something bad might have happened to you. I didn't want to think about it too much because I wanted to find you but you scared me Thembelihle. I don't know where I was going to find someone like you if something bad had happened tonight." He sighed and buried his face on his hands. "That's why I will have to send you to my mom right away." he said and got up leaving the room.

"Nozibusiso, how are you?" Dalisu greeted her she was busy in the kitchen making dinner. She turned.

Nozibusiso: "You are back? Where is

Thembelihle, did you find her?”

Daliso: “Yes, we found her. I need you to do me a favour.”

Nozibusiso: “I am listening.”

Daliso: “I will tell Gwabini to drive you to Thembelihle’s home, when you get there you will gather all her clothes, the appropriate clothes, pack them on the suitcase and bring them here. You will take your bag too because tomorrow you two will go to my mother’s house. I will call her brother now and talk to him.”

Nozibusiso: “Okay, I will do that but where is Lihle?”

Daliso: “She’s sleeping in our room. Makhosi ended the friendship with her and so she didn’t take it too well.”

Nozibusiso: “Yoh! That’s bad but I will go now. I cooked because I didn’t want her to cook when she gets back. You will have to help yourself

then nkosi.”

Dalisu: “Thank you, I have sent the message to Gwabini he will come here and you two will go.”

She nodded and Dalisu turned leaving her finishing what she was doing...

“Our plans were ruined.” Gwabini said on their way back from Thembelihle’s house.

Nozibusiso had gathered everything that she saw as appropriate and everything that was important and packed them as she was instructed. She left Thokozani who was worried about his sister and headed back to Dalisu’s house with Gwabini.

Nozibusiso: “No, they weren’t ruined. I am just worried about my friend and her brother is worried too.”

Gwabini: “Ayi. Don’t worry Ndabezitha will sort her out she’ll be fine.”

Nozibusiso: "How will he do that? He'll bring back Makhosi?"

Gwabini: "I doubt he will because he thinks that it's for the best that she ended the friendship with her but at the same time he's angry."

Nozibusiso: "Yeah, I saw that he's angry and it doesn't look good. He doesn't hit women right?"

Gwabini: "I don't know but I have never heard and you know that you can't just judge someone by looking at them."

"You are right." She said and turned to look at him. She smiled, Gwabini had parked the car in the front yard. Dalisu had a garage that packed one car but not even one had been inside the garage ever since he was made king. "I will wait for a little while and then I will come down when I am certain that the king is asleep." Nozibusiso said looking at him with her seductive eyes.

Gwabini nodded licking his lower lip as her eyes did that number on him once more. She

stepped out of the car taking the bags with her. Gwabini helped her.

She knocked on their bedroom door, Dalisu was not around the house. She figured he might have gone to bed.

“Oh, you are back?” he asked showing his face on the door.

Nozibusiso: “Yes, here’s the suitcase and the bag. Thembelihle’s appropriate things are all in this suitcase. The bag has what she needs.”

Dalisu: “Thank you, goodnight.”

Nozibusiso: “Goodnight.” She raised her hand. “Did you speak to her sister?”

Dalisu: “I was disturbed so I couldn’t finish but they know that I know. I am still waiting for them to come down here and if they don’t I will go to them.”

Nozibusiso: “Okay, thank you for doing all that for her. That woman has troubled her all her

life.”

Dalisu: “Don’t worry I will protect her she’s mine now.”

Nozibusiso smiled and nodded she then went to her room leaving Dalisu closing his bedroom door.

“So, how are you going to go back in the house?” Gwabini asked Nozibusiso. They were laying on his double bed with Gwabini holding her slim body. His room was clean and airy. He was a clean man.

Nozibusiso and Gwabini had spent their Sunday chatting on the phone to each other. They chatted until it was time for Gwabini to go with Dalisu. Their conversation was about them asking questions about each other.

Nozibusiso: “They are sleeping and I have the spare key to the kitchen door.”

Gwabini: "Okay, something tells me you've done this before."

Nozibusiso: "My father's house has alarms and I don't know the codes so sneaking out was never a good idea..." she was feeling hot now and so she shifted back to give herself enough space to look at him.

Gwabini: "You know if you keep on looking into my eyes something will happen and maybe you won't like it on our first time together."

Nozibusiso: "You can't handle my eyes?" she asked smiling. Gwabini didn't smile but his face turned wood he was mesmerised by the woman beside him.

Gwabini: "Don't keep doing it Nozibusiso." He warned her for the last time and she didn't remove them but she just flapped her eyelashes luring him in.

He didn't talk further he pulled her closer to him and gave her what she wanted. His big lips



smashed on to her full small lips.

He packed her underneath him and held her waist tightly. Nozibusiso grabbed on to his big arms that had no bumps to hold on to but the tough plain man flesh. He was on a white vest with his suit pants on and Nozibusiso had the gown on top and the skimpy pyjamas underneath.

He stopped the kiss and supported his upper body with his elbows he looked down at her reading her. He wasn't smiling but the woman underneath was smiling biting her lower lip.

His right hand went down and unfastened the belt of the gown his eyes yearning to see what was underneath and until now he had never thought a slim woman could look so appetising. He was big on top of her and she was slim and beautiful. He undressed her completely and took his time appraising her body.

"You want this?" He asked to get the assurance.

Nozibusiso: "I wouldn't have let you remove my clothes." she said, her voice short breathed and her hands massaging his broad shoulders.

He wasn't a man with six pack but neither a man with a belly. She let him have his way with her willingly.

He spread her long slim legs apart after they have caressed, kissed, massaged and ravenously teased each other with foreplay. The kind that Nozibusiso had never received from the three university boys had she'd been with.

She welcomed him sharply and the man groaned deeply exciting Nozibusiso as she held on to the bed sheets moving along with him underneath...

"You have a boyfriend?" He asked throwing his heavy body next to her after they have satisfied each other. He loved every moment of it, when he heard her cry and scream his name with her sweet seductive voice.

Nozibusiso: "Isn't that something you were supposed to ask me before you filled me?" she asked hooking her leg on his and laying her sweaty face on his sweaty chest.

Gwabini: "I am asking you now."

Nozibusiso: "Yes, I have one." She told him truthfully and Gwabini taunted his jaw as a sudden rush of anger overwhelmed him.

Gwabini: "Where is he?"

Nozibusiso: "He's working in Cape Town."

Gwabini: "You still want him after what had just happened now?"

Nozibusiso: "I am not too sure." She said sitting on his torso and sent her right hand at her back to reach for what had excited her just a few minutes ago.

Gwabini: "What are you doing?" he asked trying to rise up but she pushed him back. "What are you doing?" he asked again and sounding

serious this time. Nozibusiso didn't answer him but she pushed her body onto him and showed him what he has never been showed before and the man didn't protest...

[03/31, 10:39] Ron: GN DREAM

## EPISODE 36

She woke up feeling tired and drained. She removed the blanket and saw she was still on the dress she was wearing the previous day. She wasn't surprised that she fell asleep on the grass but woke up in bed.

Dalisu was not next to her and so she made the bed and opened the windows. She took off her dress and wore her gown. Marching up to the door she noticed her suitcase and the bag by

the door. Dalisu entered the room on his gown. Thembelihle looked at him and he didn't greet her. He made his way to the dressing table.

Thembelihle: "Why are my bags here?"

Dalису: "You are going up to my mother's house today. I have informed her and she's expecting you and Nozibusiso."

She stood on the door for quite a long time looking at him. Dalису proceeded with what he was doing as if she wasn't in the room with him. Thembelihle knocked the door closed on her way out bumping into Nozibusiso on the hallway. She was on her clothes ready for the day.

Nozibusiso: "You were tired to wake up this late."

Thembelihle: "How are you?"

Nozibusiso: "I am fine but you don't look so great."

Thembelihle: “I know. Did he ask you to go get my clothes?”

Nozibusiso: “Yes, and I took every skirt, doek, dress and blouses that you had in your clothes. He said I should take appropriate clothes.”

Thembelihle: “Okay, I will go and shower then we will leave.”

Nozibusiso: “Right away?”

Thembelihle: “Do you want to stay?”

Nozibusiso: “No, I was just asking.”

Thembelihle nodded and went to take a shower. She washed her body thoroughly and left the bathroom when she was satisfied.

Dalisu was busy sorting out papers inside the bedroom. Thembelihle took off the gown and moistened her body. She wore her brown and caramel attire. She combed her hair and tied the doek on her head. Dalisu left the room leaving the papers on the bed.

Thembelihle took her bag and suitcase. She went to put them on the lounge she then went to the kitchen and made a cup of coffee for herself. She stood on her toes as she was standing by the sink she looked outside through that window. She saw Nozibusiso seated on the bench under the tree with a bowl of cereal and Gwabini was standing before her looking down at her. Thembelihle giggled and resolved back to her position. She had her coffee while preparing breakfast for Dalisu.

Dalisu passed the dining table with his bag. Thembelihle had just finished putting everything on the table.

“Where are you going?” She asked following him to the lounge.

Dalisu: “I am going to Richards bay to check on my company.”

Thembelihle: “Okay, come and eat first.”

Dalisu: “I will have something on the way I am

running late.” He said putting his hand on the handle. Thembelihle moved forward and stood before him removing his hand from the door.

Thembelihle: “I have made breakfast for you so please go and eat it.” She looked at him with firm eyes. He sighed looking aside.

Dalisu: “It won’t be appropriate if I come late for my board meeting.”

Thembelihle: “I don’t care about all that, just go and eat my food. The tea is getting cold. You will not go anywhere without eating.”

He was defeated. He put his bags down and plodded back to the dining table he had pass like he wasn’t seeing it. He sat down and folded his hands resting his elbows on the table.

Thembelihle dished the breakfast and served him. She sat down and blessed the food. Dalisu began eating. Thembelihle didn’t eat she just toy with her food.

Dalisu noticed that she wasn’t eating but he



kept quiet and ate the food she had forced him to eat. He saw on her face that what had happened was still inside her heart bothering her and she looked sad. But he decided not ask anything. He didn't want to talk about it, he wanted to go to Richards bay and work. He knew if he was to speak to her about what had happened he was going to leave the house angry.

Thembelihle: "Makhosi said-"

"I don't want to talk about that." He stopped her raising his hand in the air as stop sign. He didn't even look at her after he had said that to her face.

Thembelihle swallowed hard and got up from the chair. She left the house making her way down to the men's house passing Nozibusiso and Gwabini like they were not there.

She knocked on the door and Majola appeared after a few minutes.

Majola: “Ndlovukazi.”

Thembelihle: “Yebo, can you tell Njongo that I am ready to go.”

Majola: “I will tell him now.”

She nodded and turned walking back to the house slowly. She was walking in between the trees holding them for balance. She held on to the tree she held last and began panting. She cried holding the tree tight and bend her back, she cried making less sounds.

“Ndlovukazi MaSthole.” Njongo called her out his voice soft than usual. He was not sure whether to hold her up or keep his hands to himself. But he decided to keep them to himself.

Thembelihle got up immediately and looked back she removed her eyes from him and wiped her tears.

Thembelihle: “My bags are in the lounge you

can pass by the tree bench and tell Nozibusiso that it's time to go." She informed her with a shaky voice that she tried hard to pull together.

Njongo: "Yebo." He moved forward.

Thembelihle: "Njongo." She called him out and he turned but didn't look at her. He looked down. "I am sorry that I ran out on you yesterday. I didn't mean to cause trouble." She said genuinely.

Njongo: "You'll be fine, friendships come and go. Just like people are born and they die. It's a way of life ndlovukazi." He managed to say.

Thembelihle: "Thank you." she appreciated his words.

Njongo left her and Thembelihle composed herself drawing air inside her lungs. She wiped her tears with her hands and headed inside the house to get a proper face wash. Dalisu was still on the dining table talking to someone on the phone.

She moistened her face, took her phone and purse then she passed her husband who was still talking on the phone.

“You are ready to go?” Thembelihle asked Nozibusiso looking at her and Gwabini. They were talking standing beside Dalisu’s ranger.

Nozibusiso: “Yeah, yeah. I thought you are saying goodbye inside.”

Thembelihle: “Let’s go.” She said ignoring her statement. “Goodbye Gwabini.”

Gwabini: “Goodbye, MaJobe.”

They headed to the car. Dalisu walked out of the house and his eyes went to Thembelihle as she walking with her friend to the car. He stopped walking and sent his hand on the black suit pocket he was wearing. He looked at her every move until the car was driven out.

“Let’s go.” Dalisu said opening the back door of the black compressor. Gwabini moved away

from the ranger and rushed into the compressor.

Gwabini: "We are passing by the royal house?"

Dalису: "We will find them on the main road."

He drove the car out of the premises...

-----

"Oh, mtanami!" MaCebekhulu saw she wasn't okay the minute she appeared on the door. And now she was standing before her, after she had put away her clothes in the bedroom.

Thembelihle didn't hold her tears she cried. MaCebekhulu hugged her and let her cry inside her chest.

Thembelihle: "She just told me that she doesn't want to be my friend and I shouldn't come to her house no more." She cried.

MaCebekhulu: "Why?"

Thembelihle: "She didn't want to tell me mama

but I figured it out on my own. Her husband hit her after Mageba had summoned them and her husband forced her to break our friendship. She even cried mama showing that she didn't want to break the friendship. And she begged me not to speak to her husband because my husband was going to summon him again." She cried.

MaCebekhulu: "I am sorry sisi but I think she will come around once the anger dies down on her husband."

Thembelihle: "She won't be my matron of honour anymore mama. She told me that and I want her."

"Kwenzenjani enganeni MaCebekhulu?"

MaKhoza asked appearing on the kitchen showing fake concern. MaCebekhulu told her to leave them using her hands and she nodded turning but she stood on the hallway.

MaCebekhulu: "How about we try to convince her to be your maid of honour and for now don't

speak about fixing friendship. The wedding is a happy occasion and so everything will fall into place. She will be your friend again.”

Thembelihle: “You think that will work?” she moved away from her and wiped her tears. MaCebekhulu smiled looking at how well dressed she was.

MaCebekhulu: “Yebo, it will work. I don’t want you to lose her as friend she is a good woman. The kind of person you need and I know she’s loyal just like her husband has been ever since he’d started working for my husband.”

Thembelihle: “Okay, thank you, mama.”

MaCebekhulu: “Okay, go and call your friend then eat I prepared food for you two. The designer is coming we will take measurements even without Makhosi. She will start working on the garments. The groomsmen will come too.” She said cleaning her eye. Thembelihle closed her eye. “I spoke to Dalisu and told him to add a

third guy, two people won't be enough as abakhaphi but three will be. We will take Nomfundo iqhikiza just to stand in. You don't have a problem?"

Thembelihle: "No, I don't."

MaCebekhulu: "I will go attend your other mother in-law." Thembelihle nodded. "Angimazi ufunani la." She whispered and Thembelihle giggled. They left the kitchen together...

-----

"Where are you, Sgwili?" MaKhoza asked her son speaking to him on the phone. She had news to share with her son.

Sgwili: "I am nearby mama it won't take much to reach your house."

MaKhoza: "Okay, ngizovala la." She hung up the call and went to the kitchen to prepare food for her son. Her maid was preparing dinner.

"I said don't cook today I will cook because my



husband is coming here!” she shouted at the girl and she dropped the knife quickly.

Girl: “I am sorry ndlunkulu.”

MaKhoza: “I don’t know why Phindile loves to leave you alone because there is nothing that you do right!” she shouted, the girl was looking down. “Clean this kitchen and leave here!”

Girl: “Yebo, ndlunkulu!”

She did as she had told her. MaKhoza finished up and went to the dining table with the food. His son entered the house.

MaKhoza: “You saw your brother off?”

Sgwili: “Yes, Ndumiso always want money but he has his money.”

MaKhoza: “He’s your brother there is nothing wrong when you give him money.” She said giving him the food. Her younger son had flown back to University. “I was at your older mother’s house.”

Sgwili: "That woman, what is she doing now?"

MaKhoza laughed. "Her daughter in-law is driving them crazy but she's driving your brother even crazier." She shared in a whisper.

Sgwili chuckled. "Modern girls, what has she done?" he asked taking a bite on the food. His mother clapped her hands.

MaKhoza: "After that tavern rumour it is said that Makhosi wants nothing to do with her and she doesn't even want to be her matron of honour anymore. This proves that girl is poison."

Sgwili: "I don't even believe that she's really a virgin. You should have her checked so that she can pay a fine. And she should pay 3 cows."

MaKhoza: "You know that will never happen. Dalisu will say no to it!"

Sgwili: "But you can convince dad to do it."

MaKhoza: "Yeah, you are right I will do that and

after that Dalisu and the girl's name will be on the mud again and this time deeper on the mud." She laughed clapping her hands. "They refused to make you king and not even deputy but they chose that weak boy Sbani."

Sgwili: "Dalisu is twice as weak" They both clicked their tongues. "We should find a way to make sure that Makhosi doesn't agree to be her matron and that way people will say she has also saw the girl for who she is."

MaKhoza: "Yes, that's clever."

The girl was leaning by the wall listening to them...

[03/31, 10:39] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 37

Dalisu didn't come to his mother's house for dinner he slept in Richards bay at his beach

house. He worked till late and opted not to drive back home.

But he was there in morning, for breakfast. Thembelihle, Nokuthula and Nozibusiso prepared the breakfast together. The former king was going to join them for breakfast too.

Nokuthula: "I didn't see the sketch of your dress yesterday sisi Lihle."

Thembelihle: "You came late that's why you didn't see it."

Nozibusiso: "You'll see it as a surprise just like the groom."

The three of them laughed. MaCebekhulu appeared on the kitchen entrance.

MaCebekhulu: "We are waiting for the food, your father and brother Nokuthula they are here and you are busy laughing."

The girls giggled. "We are sorry mama."  
Nokuthula said.

MaCebekhulu: "Makoti?"

Thembelihle: "We will be there now."

She left them and they made everything fast. They followed each other to the dining table and went back to get the rest of the food.

Thembelihle: "Go and call them then Nokuthula."

Nokuthula: "Howu! You are the wife so go and call them."

Thembelihle: "I am older than you and I say go."

Nokuthula: "Ha! I will tell my brother."

Thembelihle: "I know you won't." she smiled, Nokuthula sulked and left. They laughed.

Thembelihle and Nozibusiso stood aside they were going to sit when the elders have sat down.

"Are you guys alright now?" Nozibusiso asked Thembelihle looking at her and she shook her head without giving explanation.

Thembelihle: “I haven’t forgotten that you didn’t tell me what happened between you and Gwabini.”

“Shut up.” She giggled and looked down as the head of the house lead them to the table.

Thembelihle raised her head and her eyes met Dalisu’s peaceful eyes. He was looking at her. Thembelihle removed her eyes and looked at the food that was on the table. They sat down after them. Thembelihle sat next to Nozibusiso.

“No, MaSthole sit next to Dalisu.” MaCebekhulu instructed her. Thembelihle raised her eyes and he was looking at her. She stood up, her heart beating fast. “Every time you will sit there, okay?”

Thembelihle: “Yebo.”

MaCebekhulu: “Sitting arrangements are important in the family even in older times when we had no fancy things like these ones we have

now. In my father's house we would sit together with dad sitting on the bench with his small table and mom next to him on the floor the daughters would be on the mothers' side and the sons on the father's sides. The fire would be in the middle. Always remember that when you have children." She told her looking at her. Thembelihle was looking down.

Thembelihle: "I will remember mama."

"You want children now?" he whispered into her ear and she just gave her the side look without giving an answer.

Ndabezitha: "Your mother is right MaSthole, a family having food together is something that's important. But that doesn't mean you should whisper into her ears Dalisu because she's next to you."

Everyone laughed. MaCebekhulu requested that her husband pray. They joined hands and dropped their heads. He prayed...

“MaSthole, let the girls clear the table I want to speak to you along with your mother and husband.” Ndabezitha requested as they were standing on their feet to clear the table after dinner.

Thembelihle: “Yebo.”

Ndabezitha: “Let’s go to your rest room nkosikazi.”

They stood and Thembelihle stood up following after Dalisu. He looked back and pulled her forward.

“Walk here.” He said putting her before him. Thembelihle didn’t say anything and he read that he was still not in good terms with her. He had to speak to her and try to make things right. He made a mental note.

MaCebekhulu: “What is wrong baba?”

Ndabezitha: “I come with a concern from omama who are in charge of the girls in this



village. They are concern about Thembelihle.”

Dalisu: “What is their concern?”

Ndabezitha: “They want to check whether she’s really pure after the behaviour that she’s been up to lately they want to ensure that she didn’t fool them and lied about being a virgin. You know that’s an offense.”

Thembelihle closed her eyes and looked down. MaKhoza had managed to convince her husband that the women wanted to check Thembelihle’s virginity. She spoke to one the women and convinced her to back up her theory and go tell the other women to do this for the honour of the pure girls, the women and traditions.

Dalisu: “Now that will not happen!”

MaCebekhulu: “Why are they requesting this?”

Ndabezitha: “They want to make sure that they didn’t make a mistake and if Thembelihle didn’t

fool them. You know girls have done that in the past and if she has fooled them she will have to pay a fine.”

Dalису: “That will not happen. I am telling you and tell those women that she will not participate.”

Ndabezitha: “Why are so worked up about this or you know that something is not right with her. Or you have already been with her?”

Dalису: “I will not answer that!” he shouted.

MaCebekhulu: “Dalису Zulu! Don’t raise your tone on your father. He’s your father and you should respect him.” she addressed him. “And there is nothing you should worry about because you know Thembelihle has not been with a man.” She cleared.

Dalису: “The bottom line is; I don’t want her to be checked by anyone. I won’t dance to the tune of those women.”

Ndabezitha: "It's about tradition Dalisu they will have to do this."

He stood on his feet. "They will not do it on my wife. What is it that they didn't see when they were checking her before I recognised her. Ngeke ngeyiswe abafazi mina. Tsk!" he informed them and left.

Thembelihle sat there on the couch feeling no emotions. She didn't care whether they check her or not. She knew she had nothing to hide.

Ndabezitha: "MaSthole you will have to do this."

MaCebekhulu: "Baba, it is not wise that she continues and do this because her husband had said no."

Ndabezitha: "This should be done to clear his name."

MaCebekhulu: "But he has clearly stated that he doesn't want it to be done."

Thembelihle: "I am the one who shamed him in

the first place and so if this will clear his name. I will do it.”

MaCebekhulu sighed. “That’s good.”

Ndabezitha said and stood up to leave them.

Thembelihle raised her head to look at her mother in-law. She just shook her head showing she didn’t support what was happening.

Thembelihle: “I don’t like it too mama but if I don’t do it they will talk more and they will say Mageba is backing me because I have tricked him. I am the city girl after all.”

MaCebekhulu: “I am sorry, mntanami and I am sorry for what I said to you the other day. I was just angry.”

Thembelihle: “It’s just bridge under water. I will go now.” She stood up and she let her go.

Thembelihle really didn’t care whether she was checked or not all she wanted was to get it over and done with. But she was worried about Dalisu. She was worried that he didn’t want all

this.

She opened the door to the guestroom which was now her room and she got a fright seeing Dalisu seated on the bed.

He raised his head and looked at her as she had her eyes on him.

“Lock the door and come to me.” He instructed her looking at her from down where he was. Thembelihle felt her body shiver as she received his word. She released her breath feeling the tension on her body. She turned slowly and locked the door as he had instructed her.

She walked towards him slowly playing with her fingers. She reached him. Dalisu held her hand and made her sit on his left thigh. She held on to him.

Dalisu: “I last saw you, yesterday morning. How are you?”

Thembelihle: "I am not fine and how are you?"

Daliso: "I am fine, you wanted to speak about Makhosi yesterday morning." He reminded her taking her hand into his. She looked down to the action.

Thembelihle: "Yes, and you just ignored me. You told me you don't want to speak about it. I was angry with you Mageba."

Daliso: "You are not angry now?"

Thembelihle: "I am; can't you see?"

Daliso: "What did I do?"

Thembelihle: "You summoned Makhosi and she got beaten by her husband and now she won't be my matron of honour. She won't be my friend anymore her husband forced her to stop our friendship."

Daliso: "There's nothing I can do if Mzwakhe is the one who told her to stop the friendship. It won't be right to have Makhosi listen to me but

not her husband's word."

Thembelihle: "But you are the king."

Dalису: "Yes, I am but that doesn't mean I will rule people's homes and tell them how to run the house and who the wife should listen to."

Thembelihle: "No, you can if you see that the situation is bad and now you are trying to tell me that you won't do anything about him beating her?"

Dalису: "No, I won't do anything unless she comes to me and complain against him then I will have to do something."

Thembelihle: "No, but now you know that this is happening and it's wrong. Its women abuse that her husband is doing to her."

Dalису: "Then she will have to come to me or go to the police."

Thembelihle: "I can't believe you, so you'll hit me too one day?"

Dalisu: "No, why would I do that to you?" he held her face looking at her. "I wouldn't want to ruin you in anyway and if I was capable of hitting you I would have done that when you made me angry especially when you shouted at me. I really hate that Thembelihle and I don't want to keep reminding you of it."

Thembelihle: "I am sorry," she placed her head on his head. "You are happy that I have lost my friend and you don't care that I am sad about it because you are thinking that the death of this friendship will save your reputation. It's fine don't do anything about it. I will be fine."

Dalisu: "You said he beats her and if I can speak to him now he will beat her again for not listening to him. We need to keep quiet to save your friend."

A tear escape on her eye. He raised his hand to wipe it, he had felt fall on him but Thembelihle stopped him by holding that hand. She wiped



the tear herself. Dalisu sighed.

“Thembelihle,” he called her in request for her attention but she didn’t say anything. She kept quiet. “I don’t know what you want me to do to make you happy because I am telling you that we can’t speak to her now.” he added.

Thembelihle: “I am fine.”

Dalису: “No, you are not and I don’t want to speak about this anymore.”

She nodded, promising herself that she was going to speak to Mzwakhe and make things right. She wasn’t going to rely on Dalisu.

Dalису bend down and took off her slippers. “What are doing?” she asked looking down but she didn’t see what he was doing she only felt his actions. He also took off his shoes and he moved up the bed with her. They laid on the bed looking into each other’s eyes.

Dalису: “I want to lie down here with you.” he

planted a wet kiss on her lips she smiled and removed her eyes from him. “You agreed to do the test?” he asked.

Thembelihle: “Yes and that’s because I will clear the name that I have shamed, your name.”

Dalису: “You know I can stop you from doing it, bubbles.” He said sending his hand on her back. “Not because I don’t want you to, oh yes, I don’t want you to do it but I can make you cry and tell them you won’t do it.” He said unfastening the back buttons of her dress.

Thembelihle: “And how can you do that?” she asked pressing her thighs together to shut the pressure within her.

Dalису: “I can take off your clothes here, right now and you wouldn’t even stop me. Maybe you can say ‘no’ once but twice you won’t say anything to stop me.” he said his voice soft on her ears and his breath warm on her neck as he had moved closer to it. She held her breath not

trusting herself to have the courage to say no to him.

Thembelihle: "I have said no to a lot of men and I can still say no to you." she lied. She had never said no to anyone besides her nerd boyfriend of less than two months.

"Really?" he challenged, drumming his fingers on her bare back focusing more on her spinal bone knobs. He looked at her face and she had her eyes closed. Her mouth shaped into an O and her face looking lovely into his eyes. "Let me guess, those were the high school boys right? Who thought with just one kiss they can just have their way with you?" he asked kissing her neck.

Thembelihle: "Ah... No, they were men... not boys..."

Dalisu: "Really" he kissed her deeper focusing on the sensitive part of the neck. He loved how she suddenly held on tightly to his arms

throwing her leg above his.

Thembelihle: "Why do you want to know?"

Dalису: "I think I should know who you've been with."

Thembelihle: "Would you do the same and tell me? I haven't gone as far beyond the kiss but you have. Do you think that's fair?"

Dalису: "I don't know!" he said moving swiftly and he had her underneath looking down at her while he lowered her dress to reveal her breasts on her pink bra. They looked beautiful.

Thembelihle: "I am not doing it today, here."

Dalису: "I meant it when I said those women will not check you and this is the only way I can stop them." he kissed the softness of her breast.

Thembelihle: "Ah... No... Dali, stop it." She held his shoulders kneading the stiff shoulder muscles. He didn't take note of anything but he

focused on her breast with his other hand removing her dress completely and he threw it on the floor and looked at her perfect nakedness.

Dalису: “Do you remember I once rubbed myself on you?” he asked kissing her belly and used his tongue on her belly button, her toes curled and she held the sheets bending her back up.

Thembelihle: “It doesn’t change anything.” She managed to say not realising that he was taking off his clothes.

Dalису: “And how do you know?” he moved back up and kissed not caring if she answers him or not.

Thembelihle felt his bare skin on her skin but her panties were still with her and so she was still safe. She told herself.

Dalису moved his tongue inside her mouth locking it with hers while removing her bra. Thembelihle felt his hardness and she wanted

to push him off her but her my mind was playing tricks on her she didn't think straight.

Dalису: "I will do what I want to do and you, don't worry about anything just trust me. Okay?" he said looking into her eyes but she shook her head. "I am on top and you are underneath you can't move from me. You are mine and I am yours. No women will open your legs and look at you besides if they are taking my child out of you."

Thembelihle: "I don't want children." She said her voice short breathed as she felt his firmness in between her thighs.

Dalису: "But I will give you one now."

"Dalису..." she raised her voice but he kissed and stopped her from talking. She melted into a puddle beneath his touch. He did what he desired to do but in between her warm thighs.

She felt the thick fluid fill her already sweaty thighs and the man on top of her buried his

thick fingers on her hair and rubbed her scalp pulling her hair softly while he groaned deeply...

He laid next to her and closed his eyes. They were still naked but she was uncomfortable.

“Let that not bother I will take care of it.” He said pulling her for a kiss. A knock on the door disturbed them. Thembelihle quickly hide herself on him. He smiled and held her head.

“Who is it!” he asked showing irritation.

Nozibusiso: “Oh, I am sorry I didn’t know you are inside. I thought Thembelihle has locked herself up.”

Dalису: “No, she’s with me.”

Nozibusiso: “Okay, I will leave you now.”

Dalису: “Syabonga.”

Nozibusiso giggled and moved away.

Thembelihle raised her head and looked at him. He chuckled and reached for the tissue on the bedside. He sat up and cleaned her thighs. He

then placed the toilet tissue aside.

He then rose up and pulled the duvet they were laying on and he covered them completely. He tickled her a little and she laughed.

Dalису: "Let's sleep now, bubbles." he pulled her to him. "How will you change this covers when I am gone they are wet." He bit her ear.

Thembelihle giggled.

Thembelihle: "You see now you are putting me in an awkward position why don't you do this in your house?"

Dalису: "I tried to do it but you just bite me every chance you get. If I continue letting you take a bite my penis will look like it has been fighting wars."

Thembelihle: "Ah! Dalису!" she hit him playfully, Dalису laughed and held her tight. "I love you." she said closing her eyes.

Dalису: "Ngiyakuthanda nami ndlovukazi yami."



He kissed her forehead and closed his eyes too...

[03/31, 10:39] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 38

“No, Mawande, go and knock on that door. Your brother has been there since 12midday and none of them has come out.” MaCebekhulu instructed her daughter. They were setting the table for dinner.

Mawande: “But mom, what if bhuti tells me to voetsek?” Nokuthula and Nozibusiso laughed. MaCebekhulu shook her head.

MaCebekhulu: “He will not tell you that because you will tell them I said they need to come out. I haven’t seen my daughter properly today because he is hiding her in there. What are they doing?”

Nozibusiso: “Maybe they are sleeping since Ndabezitha was working at Richards bay yesterday.”

Nokuthula: “Yes, mama. You know Nozzy has a point. Let’s leave them.”

MaCebekhulu: “We are having dinner now and everyone should come to the table and eat. Go and knock on that door.”

She sighed. “Okay, Mama but I will tell him that it’s you.” Mawande said making her way to the bedroom.

Thembelihle and Dalisu had woken up thirty minutes before and Dalisu had been busy satisfying his wife. His head was buried in between her thighs and his tongue in her. Thembelihle was lost in their world with her eyes closed she was moaning very softly you wouldn’t hear when you were outside the room unless if you were at the door and listening closely.

A knock forced her eyes to shoot open but Dalisu didn't stop on the knock's account. Thembelihle didn't trust her voice not betray her because he was doing his magic on her.

She threw her head back on the pillow.

Mawande: "Bhuti and sisi Lihle, mom says I must tell you to wake up and come have dinner with us." she informed them knocking on the door.

They didn't respond to her, Dalisu saw that he was too close to finding the diamond and so he didn't stop until Thembelihle released the last, last sweet cry. He got up from her and rested his whole body on hers.

Thembelihle: "Did you hear the door?"

Dalisu: "It's rude not to comment on the things related to what we were doing just a few seconds ago. And talk about something that doesn't concern us."

Thembelihle giggled. “My sister in-law was at the door.” She told him.

Daliso: “You didn’t hear what I just said?”

She giggled. “Okay, I loved everything that you did to me.” She told him blushing.

Daliso: “That’s it! I wanted to hear that.”

“Daliso! Release my daughter from that prison why are you suffocating her?” MaCebekhulu shouted knocking on the door. Thembelihle giggled and pulled Daliso to him as if she didn’t want him to get up.

Daliso: “I am comforting her mom she lost her friend and so I am being a friend just for today, please let us be.”

MaCebekhulu: “Hhayi wena! Hhayi wena! She doesn’t need comfort she needs her friend back, man!”

Daliso: “I can’t help with that.”

MaCebekhulu: “Daliso, release my daughter I

want to see her. I haven't seen her all day I last saw her in the morning."

Dalису: "You will see her in morning again."

Thembelihle giggled.

Thembelihle: "We are coming, mama."

MaCebekhulu: "Okay, mntanami." They heard her footsteps walking away.

Dalису: "You are coming where because we need to take a shower first and mama won't allow us to shower together."

Thembelihle: "Ah! Make a plan then."

Dalису: "What plan?"

Thembelihle: "I don't know, use the kitchen exit to leave I will go and take a shower quickly."

Dalису: "Ha! I must go without eating?"

Thembelihle: "You'll fry meat in the house and tomorrow I will bring you good lunch at the royal house. It's better here the dining is not

facing the kitchen they won't see you."

Dalису: "Okay, I will go but one last kiss just to say goodnight." He said kissing her good night. Dalису then got off from the bed and wore his clothes. Thembelihle took her dress on the floor and put it on the bed. She wore her gown. Dalису was done wearing his clothes he then pulled her for a hug as they were standing by the door.

Thembelihle: "I want my friend back you have to fix it." She reminded him.

Dalису: "Ey, Thembelihle I said I don't want to speak about this why don't you listen?" he asked her showing her that she's ruining his mood. Thembelihle opened the door and left.

She went to the bathroom that had the bath tub not the shower. She didn't want them to hear the water running because she was planning on getting back into her dress.

“Where’s my son, we ntombi?” MaCebekhulu asked Thembelihle as she joined them sitting on her chair.

Thembelihle: “He left, he said there is something important that he needed to do and so he left.”

MaCebekhulu: “Hhaybo, he left without even saying goodbye?”

Thembelihle: “He was in a hurry so he used the kitchen exit.”

MaCebekhulu: “You will have to go down and cook for him. What will he eat now? Hhayi.”

Thembelihle: “But mama if I go down to his house he won’t allow me to come back and I need to be here with my friend because she’s leaving tomorrow.”

MaCebekhulu: “Thembelihle, hhayi! You will tell him that and come back.”

Thembelihle: “Why don’t I send Njongo to give

this food that was going to be his, you see that's a good idea."

Mawande: "Hee! You are running away from him now." The other ladies laughed but Thembelihle didn't laugh.

MaCebekhulu: "Okay, we will do that."

Thembelihle: "Thank you, ndlunkulu omdala." She teased her and they laughed.

MaCebekhulu: "Yebo, ndlunkulu omncane." She teased back and Thembelihle giggled.

Mawande: "I am glad I won't be a queen I am marrying an ordinary guy."

MaCebekhulu: "Kwahle! You are telling us now? Who is he?"

Mawande: "Good things come to those who wait on the Lord, mama." They laughed. They spent the rest of their dinner discussing Mawande's ordinary guy.

Thembelihle then went to give the food to



Njongo and he drove it down to Dalisu's house.

"No! don't sleep there." Thembelihle stopped Nozibusiso as she was sleeping on the bedcovers they were on. Nozibusiso stood aside.

Nozibusiso: "What's wrong?"

Thembelihle removed the covers and the sheets as well. "Please take the other one on top of the wardrobe." She requested because Nozibusiso was taller than her. She did as she had asked and she helped her put on the new covers.

"What happened here?" Nozibusiso asked Thembelihle as they both got into bed to sleep.

Thembelihle: "Nothing illegal." She giggled.

Nozibusiso laughed. "You are leaving tomorrow when will you come back?"

Nozibusiso: "I will come back at the end of February and from then I will leave after the wedding."

Thembelihle: “You won’t miss Gwabini?”

“Ah!” She giggled and hid her face on the pillow. Thembelihle laughed. “I will miss him. My friend he is such a man! Damn!” she disclosed looking at her.

Thembelihle: “What did you do with him? I saw the way you were looking at each other that something happened.”

Nozibusiso: “Mm! he’s such a man that’s what I will say to you and it’d been a long time since I last had sex because Ndlela is far from me now. And he’s just everything and more.”

Thembelihle: “When is Ndlela coming back kanti?”

Nozibusiso: “He called and told me that by the end of March he will work in Durban. I just hope I will pass this interview I have on Wednesday.”

Thembelihle: “You will pass it though I wish it was here in Richards bay maybe but where ever

you get it will be fine. It will give me an excuse to go away and visit you when I feel tired.” They laughed.

Nozibusiso: “I will miss you, though.”

Thembelihle: “I will miss you too.”

They discussed other things and fell asleep while busy talking...

Nozibusiso was gone and it'd had been five days since she left. Thembelihle was sad and alone as Nokuthula had also left to begin with University in Johannesburg. Mawande was working during the day and she would come back home tired, she would eat and go sleep in her house.

Thembelihle spent her day inside the house with MaCebekhulu and sometimes MaCebekhulu would take her along to her errands. Sometimes she would leave her alone

with her maids in the house.

Daliso around the house for breakfast, lunch and dinner. Thembelihle entertained him but not happily and he also returned the same treatment she was giving him because he knew he wasn't going to fix her friendship.

Thembelihle was busy writing down a recipe of a cake she saw online and she wanted to bake the cake. One of the guards knocked on the door she told them to come in.

Guard: "Ndlovukazi, there is a girl who's here to give you a letter."

Thembelihle stood up and went to the front door. A little girl smiled at her and gave her the letter after greeting her.

Thembelihle: "Thank you, wait, I will give you sweets."

The little girl smiled like a retard. Thembelihle went to the kitchen and took a small plastic

pocket she packed the sweets and biscuits for the girl.

She gave it to her and the girl giggled loudly she looked around and hugged Thembelihle's legs quickly then she ran away. Thembelihle laughed and walked back inside the house lounge. She opened the letter.

“Dear Ndlovukazi MaSthole.

I saw it was best to write to you then to come to you in person. I wouldn't want to be seen there and lose my job. I value this job and need it to feed my family. I just wanted to warn you that you need to be careful in this kingdom not everyone loves you and your husband. They don't want to see him as the king and so they want to ruin his name but they are hoping to achieve that by using you. The virginity checking, they want to do they are hoping that you are no longer a virgin that way they will tarnish your husband's name.

They are happy that Makhosi is no longer your friend and they want to make sure that she will not be your matron of honour. You need to pray for your husband because they can even go far as killing him but if you protect him with prayer nothing will happen to him. The Lord and our ancestors will watch over him and protect him wherever he goes. Reach out to your friend Ndlovukazi because her presence as your matron of honour will save your name.

Don't trust your second mother in-law and her older son, don't trust them at all. Destroy this letter. If I hear any news I will write again. You don't have to know me but just know that I am behind you. And don't tell anyone about this.

I wish you the best journey as you will reign with your husband.

Yours Secret Admirer.”

Thembelihle looked around and tore the letter into pieces and she took the pieces, went to the

toilet and flushed them. She sat on top of the seat and closed her eyes. She was scared and shocked at the word 'kill' but she promised herself that she was going to do everything to protect Dalisu. She was going to pray for him and consult her ancestors to look over them.

After dinner that night Thembelihle cleared the table, Mawande was not home. They had dinner just the three of them Dalisu, MaCebekhulu and Thembelihle. Thembelihle went to wash the dishes. MaCebekhulu and Dalisu went to sit on the lounge.

MaCebekhulu: "Dalisu!"

Dalisu: "Mama?"

MaCebekhulu: "Thembelihle is not happy, she is not happy and this is bothering me now because I don't like to see her this lonely and quiet."

Dalisu: “When you are dealing with loss you are bound to be unhappy for a long time mama. She will be alright.”

MaCebekhulu: “Mntanami, please talk to Makhosi or her husband at least ask them that Makhosi comes back and be her matron of honour. The designer has finished making the dresses for the bridesmaids and now she’s on your groomsmen. She will finish everything soon and there’ll be no matron of honour?”

Dalisu: “She must make Nozibusiso her maid of honour and find another bridesmaid that is the best thing she can do because I will not go and beg another man to let his wife be my wife’s friend.”

MaCebekhulu: “Dalisu can you forget about your ego? Just put it aside and do this for your wife. Everything will then go back to normal.”

Dalisu: “I won’t do that.”

MaCebekhulu: “I can see that even towards you



she's not her usual self. Are you happy with that?  
You are happy?"

Daliso: "No, but I told her clearly that I don't want to talk about this anymore she keeps bringing it up. If she wants to behave like this let her behave like this mama, we will see where that behaviour will end. I need to go and sleep, I am tired."

MaCebekhulu: "Why don't you sleep here tonight?"

Daliso: "Sleep with who? Thembelihle?"

MaCebekhulu: "Yes."

Daliso: "Hhayi, I rather sleep alone then sleep with someone who won't talk to me and would be giving me her back all night. I am going to my house. Goodnight mama."

MaCebekhulu: "Uyangiphoxa kodwa."

Daliso: "Can't you see that we have peace now ever since their friendship ended there is no

drama and she is always home not on the streets going to look for that Makhosi in taverns.”

MaCebekhulu: “Awu, kodwa Zulu yini?” she complained.

Daliso: “Goodnight, tell her I said goodnight it’s not like she cares whether I say that or I don’t these days.”

MaCebekhulu: “Don’t you know a saying that a happy wife a happy husband?”

Daliso: “I am good, ndlunkulu.”

He opened the door leaving her...

Thembelihle saw a chance to speak to Mzwakhe. He had knocked on the kitchen door looking for Ndabezitha but she told him that he wasn’t at MaCebekhulu’s house. He must check other wives. She then requested to have a quick talk with him. He agreed. They stood a little bit

far from the house but not too far that someone who was leaving the house will not see them.

Thembelihle: “Unjani baba?”

Mzwakhe: “Ngiyaphila, ndlovukazi unjani wena?”

Thembelihle: “Ngiyancenga. Usaphila uMakhosi? She blocked my calls.” She said looking to hold her tears.

Mzwakhe: “She’s fine and I hope you see that this was for the best because there are no more gossips.”

Thembelihle: “But baba, I miss her and she was a dear special friend to me.” she wiped her tear. “When I came back here she’s the one who showed me what had changed and what was what. That happened before I knew the king. I know that I was wrong and I am sorry.” She looked at him.

Mzwakhe: “No, don’t cry. If someone can see

you standing here with me crying your husband won't be pleased."

She wiped her tears. "Baba, this is not about Mageba but it's about me. Please, speak to her on my behalf and beg her for me to come back into my life. I need her not just for my wedding only but in my life I need her." she begged him with her hands together as gesture of begging.

Mzwakhe lowered her hands. "Don't beg me ndlovukazi it's not right. Your husband will not be pleased by this. Please, go back inside now I need to go." He said genuinely and turned leaving her with no hope. Thembelihle cried and turned taking steps forward. She saw Dalisu standing by the front door with his hands on his pockets he was looking at her direction.

Thembelihle wiped her tears and used the kitchen entrance to enter the house...

"How long have they been standing there?" Dalisu asked Gwabini stepping inside the car

and he started the car.

Gwabini: "Not very long."

Dalису: "Tsk! It must be good to Mzwakhe now that my wife is crying begging him to let his wife be her friend."

Gwabini: "It must have been really good and by the look in ndlovukazi's face the man refused."

Dalису: "I bet he did, tsk!"

They both clicked their tongues the same time, Dalису for the second time...

-----

Thokozani was standing with Zodwa at the bus stop. She was going back to her mother, kwamhlaba uyalingana.

Zodwa: "I was here for peace's sake and I found a boyfriend to love." She said smiling at him.

Thokozani chuckled. It'd been days since they started dating. Thokozani knew that Zodwa was five years older than him and he didn't care

about that. He wanted to be with her.

Thokozani: "I am sad though that you are leaving so soon."

Zodwa: "Don't worry I will come back for the queen's wedding and I will spend some time with you afterwards."

Thokozani: "Okay, here's the bus." He said and hugged her tightly. She then headed to the bus looking back at him. He was smiling at her...

[03/31, 10:39] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 39

"You don't know how much I miss you."

Thembelihle told Nozibusiso over the phone. She was busy in the kitchen baking a cake that she'd seen online but she was still mixing the ingredients that she had bought in the morning. She was not with the family for breakfast and

Dalisu was dying to speak to her. She had earphones on speaking to her on the phone.

Nozibusiso: "I miss you too my friend."

Thembelihle: "How did the interview go?"

Nozibusiso: "Yoh! I was late in the morning but luckily I arrived just when they have finished interviewing another candidate."

Thembelihle: "You almost missed it but how did that happen?"

Nozibusiso: "I overslept. How are the wedding preparations going?"

Thembelihle: "I have ordered almost everything that is needed for the vows ceremony and my mother in-law is in charge of all the traditional wedding preparations. My Zulu gear along with yours are already here."

Nozibusiso: "We will wear different clothes?"

Thembelihle: "Yes. The traditional wedding will begin in the morning because I want it to get all

the time and the vows will follow after.”

Nozibusiso: “The location?”

Thembelihle: “In my mother in-law’s palace you saw that open field?”

Nozibusiso: “Yes.”

Thembelihle: “Both ceremonies will be held there and some people will stay behind there and have their food there and the VIPs will come back to the palace.”

Nozibusiso: “Okay, please take pictures of the Zulu gears.”

Thembelihle: “I will do.”

Nozibusiso: “Makhosi hasn’t come around yet?”

Thembelihle: “No, and I don’t have a matron of honour but if she doesn’t you’ll be my maid of honour and then I will have to find someone else.”

Nozibusiso: “Okay, but I hope she will come



around.” She said and Thembelihle agreed with her. “You will be the one to bake your wedding cake?”

Thembelihle: “What? No! You trust me that much?”

Nozibusiso: “Yes, you can practice and bake it, or maybe choose to bake one for the traditional wedding or the vows ceremony.”

Thembelihle: “People eat the cake in the traditional wedding?” she asked and they laughed. “I won’t risk it my friend but I have designed the cake. I have to meet the baker soon.”

Nozibusiso: “Okay, that’s good. I will talk to you soon then.”

“Bye, babe.” She said turning and got a fright seeing Dalisu standing by the kitchen entrance looking at her. He’d be standing there watching her every move and listening to her conversation which he only had what

Thembelihle was saying.

Thembelihle removed the earphones and put them on her apron pocket.

“Sawubona.” She greeted him looking at him and he moved inside the kitchen. Thembelihle put the cake pan on the table and poured her dough inside the pan to put on the stove.

Daliso: “Yebo, unjani?” he asked taking the strawberry from the dish and ate it.

Thembelihle: “I am fine and how are you?” she poured another portion on the second pan.

Daliso: “I am fine. I want us to talk.”

“Talk about what? I am busy here.” She said turning and she opened the stove and put the three pans inside the stove. She closed it.

Daliso: “I can see that you are busy.” He took another strawberry.

Thembelihle: “I will use them on my cake. Please, stop eating them now.” she said

removing the dish and Dalisu took the last one.

Dalису: "I didn't say don't buy such things for me when you buy food for this house."

Thembelihle: "I only bought these for the cake. You won't eat the cake?"

Dalису: "I will take half of it with me."

Thembelihle: "Hhaybo! You will get one piece."

Dalису: "You are baking it for who, kanti?"

Thembelihle: "My mother in-law and father in-law."

Dalису: "Wow! You have forgotten that you have a man that you need to look after? You only know the old people now."

Thembelihle: "You brought me here to do that, right?"

Dalису: "No." he looked around the table and Thembelihle removed every possible thing he could eat. He chuckled. She opened the fridge,

took the mango and knife then gave it to him. "At least you still care about me, thanks." He said. Thembelihle didn't say anything she cleaned the mess on the table.

Daliso: "You saw it fit that you need to beg Mzwakhe last night?"

Thembelihle: "What do you suggest I should have done?"

Daliso: "You should have just let things be as they are, Thembelihle."

Thembelihle: "No, let things as they are just because they make you happy?"

Daliso: "This is not about that this about the fact that my wife was begging a man. A man who's living under my territory."

Thembelihle: "There is nothing wrong if I ask something from your people they are your people and so they are mine."

Daliso: "No, you were not asking you were

begging and there is a problem when you beg people. There is a real problem.”

Thembelihle: “I couldn’t just sit down and wait for you because you made it clear that you won’t do anything about it so I stood up and did things for myself. This must show you that I won’t rely on you for everything that I need in my family. If you don’t want to do it for me I will do it for myself.” She was speaking to him politely looking down.

Dalisu: “When I say let something go you should listen to me and let that thing go. Thembelihle.”

Thembelihle: “Even if that thing makes me happy?” she raised her head and looked at him. He was looking at her. Thembelihle waited for an answer and he didn’t supply the answer. She turned and disposed the waste.

Dalisu: “You’ll see he will not let her come back into your life and he will be doing that just to show you that he’s in control what happens in

that house is what he has approved. But I can't say much about you because you know nothing about that."

He stood up and left her. Thembelihle was left alone trying to figure what is it that she wasn't doing because she had done everything that he had told her to do. He was the one who had the final say in everything but with just one thing that she had disagreed with, he spoke such words to her? Men!

-----

He was happy with the way things were and there was peace and no gossip around his house, neither about his wife or her friend. Even though Mzwakhe had seen how lonely and quite sad his wife had been without Thembelihle. He never considered letting her be friends with Thembelihle again until he saw Thembelihle's tears. He was stubborn as a man but he saw that her tears were genuine and he couldn't just

ignore them.

No! he had tried to ignore them thinking he could live but the pictures of the young lady standing before him, not caring what tittle she held and not caring what tittle her husband held, but crying to save her friendship. He couldn't carry on as if that didn't bother him.

“When last did you see ndlovukazi MaSthole?” Mzwakhe asked Makhosi, he was having breakfast in the morning, their children were at school.

Makhosi: “The last day was when she came here to give me chocolates.” She was surprised that he was speaking about her because he never spoken about her since he told her to break their friendship.

Mzwakhe: “The day she ran away?”

Makhosi: “Yes, that day.”

Mzwakhe: “Okay, you don't speak to her on the

phone?”

Makhosi: “No, I don’t have her numbers anymore.”

Mzwakhe: “Okay, do you miss her?”

She looked at him but he wasn’t looking at her. She was unsure if she should tell the truth or just lie. Mzwakhe raised his head seeing that she was quiet.

Makhosi: “Yes, I miss her but I understand why I can’t see her.”

Mzwakhe: “I have been thinking that you can call her brother and tell him that he must call her and tell her to come to the house, their father’s house. You can then meet her there and apologise for what had happened. I can see that you two need each other.”

The words came as a shock to Makhosi and she just froze for a minute until she realised that no, the man was serious.



“Hhaybo! Baba! Are you serious?” she jumped in ecstasy like a child. Mzwakhe didn’t smile but inside he was happy to see her showing such emotions of happiness. He just nodded.

Makhosi was in front of Mzwakhe holding his face and she kissed him. Makhosi was from the rural areas but she was never dull when it came to satisfying her husband. She was a woman who wanted to find new things on her own.

Mzwakhe knew she was a curious wife and so he never questioned any new developments she came with.

Mzwakhe: “I love you.” He told her boldly, his voice was calm and softer.

Makhosi helped him move the chair back and she sat on him and kissed him unfastening his shirt. Mzwakhe held her waist tightly rubbing it, he knew she love that waist rub.

Mzwakhe: “I should break more of your friendships if you’ll be like this.”

Makhosi: "It's a pity that Thembelihle is the only friend I value."

Mzwakhe: "Hhaybo, but what about the others?"  
he asked removing her bra.

Makhosi: "They are just people I know; you know the ones who think you are their friend but you know that you are... not... their... friend." Her voice broke as she hopped in on him. He held her tight and the woman began horse whooping on him...

-----

Sgonondo noticed that something was strange with her daughter she was jumpy and always smiling alone. She wanted to ask her what was happening but she decided against. She succeeded in putting her foot down to stop Zodwa from leaving.

"Mama?" Zodwa called her mother, they were

seated on the lounge having dinner while they watched TV.

Sgonondo: "Yebo."

Zodwa: "Can you design a dress for me?"

Sgonondo had the skills when it came to dress making. She sewed her own clothes but she hardly wore them as she was always inside her hut doing what she did best.

Sgonondo: "A dress for what?"

Zodwa: "A dress for the king's wedding, the Zululand Monarch."

Sgonondo: "Dalisu Zulu?"

Zodwa: "Yes, he's marrying a young beautiful girl. Yoh! Mama I am afraid that girl is too young but she's just beautiful."

Sgonondo taunted her jaw supressing the anger. MaCebekhulu had fooled her. She had forgotten about their deal? Huh! Sgonondo blamed herself for sleeping, she was sleeping on the

job.

Sgonondo: “Okay, I will design the dress for you my child.” she informed her thinking deeply. “I will design the dress...” she repeated telling herself she was going to design it and more...

-----

“Hhayi, bayaganwa abanye abantu.” Ndabezitha complimented eating the cake that Thembelihle had baked. They were eating it after breakfast.

MaCebekhulu: “Why do you say that, baba?”

Ndabezitha: “Hhayi, nkosikazi I am just enjoying the cake.” The ladies in the house laughed but Dalisu didn’t laugh. He was quiet.

MaCebekhulu: “Do you hear that Dalisu? Your father is envying you now.”

Dalisu chuckled. “And I envy him now, he has three wives.” He said and they laughed but Thembelihle didn’t find that funny.

MaCebekhulu: “Syabonga ke makoti.”

Thembelihle: “Yebo, mama.” She said stealing a side glance at Dalisu and he wasn’t looking at her. “I think I will go now I want to come back early.”

MaCebekhulu: “Okay, you can go.”

Dalisu: “Where are you going?” he asked looking at her, Thembelihle stood up.

Thembelihle: “My brother called me so I am going home.”

He nodded. Thembelihle left the table and went to her bedroom to get her handbag. She passed by the kitchen to get the piece of cake she had saved for her brother. She left the house, Njongo was driving her...

“You didn’t get hurt when you were running down to the river?” Thokozani teased her as they greeted each other with a warm hug.

Thembelihle laughed. “No, you know I am a

strong bow!” She said sitting down and opened her bag. Thokozani laughed. She gave her the lunchbox. “I baked yesterday.” She said.

Thokozani: “Awu, Syabonga, let me go and make some tea.” He stood up. “You can go to your room and see the wedding present I bought for you.” he said leaving her.

Thembelihle jumped from her couch and followed her brother but she took a direction to her room.

She opened the door and saw a back of a woman seated on her bed.

“Eh, Sawubona.” She greeted getting inside the room slowly and she closed the door behind her.

“Yebo, sawubona.” Makhosi said and turned. Thembelihle lost all her control she just jumped and screamed on top of her voice Makhosi laughed standing on her feet.

“Hee! Mfazi, don’t scream like that.” She warned

her laughing. They heard the knock on the door.

Njongo: “Ndlovukazi is everything alright?” he was knocking repeatedly. Thembelihle and Makhosi giggled. Thokozani laughed from the kitchen.

Thembelihle: “Yes, I am sorry Njongo but everything is fine.”

Njongo: “Oh!” he walked away.

Makhosi: “Such a body guard you have. You should have seen him entering my house to ask me what have I done to you.”

Thembelihle laughed and they hugged each other. Thembelihle got emotional and began crying. Makhosi smiled and wiped her tears, she hugged her again.

Thembelihle: “I was imagining my days as the queen with no friend to hold my hand and be sad and happy with me.”

Makhosi: "I have missed you too, Thembelihle."

Thembelihle: "I am sorry for everything that I did to make your life difficult."

Makhosi: "It's all in the past now, let's just move on with our lives and be happy again. Nobody will rejoice in our pain."

Thembelihle: "Yes, and not even my husband." She held her hand and sat down with her. "You know he just said he won't even get involved in this."

Makhosi: "Then how did it happen?"

Thembelihle: "We mfazi I cried to your husband and begged him."

Makhosi: "Hhaybo! And the king?"

Thembelihle: "He saw me and he's angry with me. He told me that I will see that your husband will refuse. But thank the Lord your husband is not as hard as my husband."

Makhosi: "I think yours is better." They laughed.



“What did I miss?”

Thembelihle: “We are almost there with the wedding preparations and oh well, running away that night sent me to my mother in-law’s house.”

Makhosi: “Hhaybo!”

Thembelihle: “Yes.” They laughed. “Now we will need your measurements and she will design the gown for you. Do you have isdwaba?”

Makhosi: “Yes, I have it. We will wear it?”

Thembelihle: “Yes, for my traditional wedding you and I will have to wear it.” She then filled her in, on everything that was going to happen on the wedding.

Makhosi: “Okay. I can’t wait for that day.”

Thembelihle: “I can’t wait.” She smiled. “Hee! I want to see my husband’s face when he sees you after what he had said.” They laughed.

Makhosi: “Give the man a break.”

Thembelihle: “Hee! Don’t even try to speak for him. Listen, the women in charge of the virgins in this village want to do a re-check up on my virginity.”

Makhosi: “What? That’s bullshit!”

Thembelihle: “I tell you, and Mageba was very furious he said he doesn’t want this to happen. His father said it will happen.”

Makhosi: “Just do it and prove them wrong.”

Thembelihle: “I will do it... Oh, Makhosi, you are back! What have you been up to? Tell me about it.”

Makhosi: “Nothing much being a house wife just the same old and we have someone working on the tavern now I don’t work there so I will always be home beside when I have to do stock taking and all those things I go up to check all that when they deliver.”

Thembelihle: “Okay, that’s good. The children

are good?”

Makhosi: “Yes, I can’t believe I almost missed your wedding.”

Thembelihle: “Tell me about it, okokuqala he must be grateful to you because you sent me to the reed dance.” They laughed and got up making their direction to the kitchen... They were both happy...

[03/31, 10:39] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 40

Thembelihle stepped out of the car and she saw a number of people inside the premises of MaCebekhulu’s palace. There was a truck with two cows and a van with a flock of sheep.

“What’s going on, Njongo?” She asked closing the door and Njongo closed the door. He looked back at Thembelihle.

Njongo: "The royal wedding is near."

Thembelihle: "And so?"

Njongo: "Hawu, ndlovukazi I trusted you." he said moving up to the house with her carrying a plastic bag for her.

Thembelihle: "Tell me."

Njongo: "The king in Zulu culture is regarded as an orphan of the nation and therefore the nation has to take care of him. They are here to give that livestock for the feast that will feed people on your wedding."

Thembelihle: "I didn't know. We won't have kwa Nongoma people only?"

Njongo chuckled. "No, Ndabezitha is monarch and so think about it all the kingdoms will come to the wedding. It will be about more than ten thousands of people coming for the wedding."

A sharp quick pain crossed her heart and she held it, she was shocked and fear crept in.

She didn't expect that more one thousand people would flock in to the palace just to witness her wedding. Yes, Dalisu was the huge influence to this but it was her who was going to be at the centre of attention of the people. She will have to sing where there would be more than one thousand people looking at her.

Njongo: "You don't look good now, ndlovukazi."

Thembelihle: "I am scared!" Njongo laughed opening the kitchen door. MaCebekhulu was inside the kitchen with her maids getting busy.

MaCebekhulu: "Wasiza wafika!" she said looking at Thembelihle. "What's wrong with you now?" MaCebekhulu asked her.

Njongo: "It seems like she thought that her wedding was going to be a village wedding and now that she has seen the livestock she's scared." He explained leaving them.

MaCebekhulu: "Oh, nkosi yami. MaSthole let's prepare the snacks for the king Dlamini. They

are the ones who brought the cows. We will talk about your worries later.”

She nodded and washed her hands then she helped prepare the meal. The maids and MaCebekhulu then took the food and went to the other house in the yard. Thembelihle sat down and sighed.

“What are you scared of mntanami?”

MaCebekhulu asked sitting down on the chair with her. Thembelihle looked at her.

Thembelihle: “I didn’t think that we will have over a thousand people. I will be at the centre and sing, people will be looking at me.”

MaCebekhulu smiled. “Don’t worry about that, just focus on your husband and look at him like the crowds are not there with you. You’ll be expressing your love to him in the presence of those crowds.”

Thembelihle: “Yes.”

MaCebekhulu: "By next week people will begin to come to your father's house too to bring gifts so you will have to go back home."

Thembelihle: "Okay, It's better now because Makhosi will be with me."

MaCebekhulu: "She will be?"

Thembelihle: "Yes, that's what my brother was calling me for. I am so happy."

MaCebekhulu: "That's wonderful, we will have to send her to the designer."

Thembelihle: "Yebo, where's my husband I want to tell him?" she asked and giggled.

MaCebekhulu laughed. "I need him." she added.

MaCebekhulu: "He's with the king Dlamini and his guests." She replied.

Thembelihle: "Okay... Mama, can I go down with him, tonight?"

MaCebekhulu: "It's okay. He's leaving tomorrow

he will come back on Thursday.” She informed her. She saw the questions in her eyes. “He’s going to have a talk with the erstwhile KwaZulu government, the funders who will fund him to build a palace for you.”

Thembelihle: “A palace for me? What’s wrong with his house?”

MaCebekhulu: “There’s nothing wrong but it is compulsory that he builds a palace for you. You will be his queen and a queen lives in a palace not just a house. You can see how big our yards are, and the houses we have.”

Thembelihle: “Yes.” She looked down.

MaCebekhulu: “You don’t have to be scared I am here for you, here with you.” she comforted her. Thembelihle nodded feeling the new pressure. She’d thought that it would be her and Dalisu in that beautiful house that he already had but no they had other plans for her...



“You are quiet.” Dalisu said taking a glance at Thembelihle. She was seated on the passenger seat. Dalisu was driving behind Gwabini. They were going down to his house.

Thembelihle: “We were talking about my wedding and everything else that I didn’t know with mama.”

Dalису: “Is there something that is worrying you?”

Thembelihle: “Yes, there will be about ten thousand people in my wedding. I didn’t know about that.”

Dalису: “What were you expecting?”

Thembelihle: “I don’t know, a thousand maybe.”

Dalису: “When I was installed as monarch there were more twenty thousand people and you thought a thousand will come for our wedding. You are their new queen they have to see you. They will come in numbers just witness us tying

the knot.”

Thembelihle: “Why do you have to build a palace for me because we have a house?” she asked looking at him.

Dalису: “The house is small and it doesn’t fall under palace category. We have the site to build the palace. All we need now is money.”

Thembelihle kept quiet and closed her eyes. “What’s wrong?” he asked.

Thembelihle: “What will happen to this house?” she asked stepping out of the car and they walked inside the house.

Dalису: “It will still be my house.”

Thembelihle: “You’ll have your own house like your father so that you can have other wives? But you promised me you won’t do that?” she asked and her voice broke as she felt a big lump forming on her throat.

Dalису: “Who told you I will do that?” he asked

closing the door of their bedroom behind him. Thembelihle was seated down on the bed looking down. "I am talking to you Thembelihle, answer me." he repeated.

Thembelihle: "This is evident that you will do it. Why do you have to keep this house?" she asked looking up at him.

Dalису: "Okay, I won't keep the house if that will make you happy and it will be evidence that I won't take another wife but what should I do with it?"

Thembelihle: "You can sell it and give the money to me." she replied and giggled. Dalису laughed and sat next to her. "Think about it, that person will be lucky to live in the house of the king and it should be much more expensive because his wife will take the money." She explained laying on her back with him. Dalису was just laughing.

Dalису: "Wow! I thought being married will mean

we share everything why should you take the money and not include me?"

Thembelihle: "You need to pay me for being the queen I didn't sign up for it." She said turning to face him. She smiled looking at him.

Dalису: "I will pay you by giving you children."

Thembelihle: "Yoh! No. That is not a payment, children are hard work ask me I know very well."

Dalису: "How do you know because you don't have children?" he fished hoping she would tell him about her sister.

Thembelihle: "I just know." Her facial expression changed.

He kissed her forehead, Thembelihle smiled and blinked slowly. Then she looked at him. He was just quiet looking at her face. They starred into each other's eyes for quite some time without exchanging words. Thembelihle giggled

unexpectedly.

Dalisu: "What is it, bubbles?"

Thembelihle: "Makhosi is my friend again and she'll be my matron of honour." She laughed and Dalisu just shook his head.

Dalisu: "I am sure when you saw her you couldn't wait to come and tell me that she's your friend. You needed that just to prove me wrong."

She giggled and hid herself on her hands. Dalisu smiled looking at her reaction. She was just so innocent in his eyes, so pure and beautiful.

Dalisu: "Please, take off my shoes I want to sleep." He requested closing his eyes.

Thembelihle rose up and took off his shoes. "And I am happy for you, this will mean that you'll smile at me more often now." he said. Thembelihle laughed and fell back on the bed when she was done. She had taken off her

sandals too. He took off his shirt and laid back holding her this time.

“I will miss you.” she told her placing her hand on his chest.

Daliso: “I will miss you too but I will come back to you.” he kissed her goodnight and fell asleep on their clothes...

Thembelihle was back in her father’s house. People were coming in numbers to give her gifts for her wedding. It was only a week left to her wedding and she was very nervous.

Nozibusiso was back with her, her aunt and uncle’s wife was also with her. The rest of her family, the cousins and uncle was going to come as the week was going to begin because of work and school.

“Kodwa Thembelihle, did you try to call your sister.” MaSthole, her aunt asked her.

Thembelihle was inside the hut with her aunt,

and Makhosi they were labelling gifts she was going to give to Dalisu's family.

Thembelihle: "Bhut' Thokozani called her and she said she'll be working."

MaSthole: "I wonder what kind of grudge does she have with you. You are her siblings. She is too high just to come down for your wedding even for pretence sake ke. Oh, Jesu!" she complained. "Who will represent you now on Friday when we go for the cow slaughtering?"

Makhosi: "Her cousin Zintombi will be fit mama."

MaSthole: "Okay."

Makhosi: "Don't worry everything will be alright with or without Thokozile."

MaSthole: "You are right."

A knock on the door diverted their attention. MaKhoza was at the door with the reed dance women. Thembelihle looked at MaKhoza with

so much hate burning inside her. She recalled the letter she had received.

MaKhoza: "We are here for you makoti."

Thembelihle: "Hawu, mama. I didn't know you are also part of the women who are charge of the girls in this village." She acted surprised.

MaKhoza: "No, I am not but I am representing your in-laws and its time."

Thembelihle: "But mama MaCebekhulu told me that I won't do this because Mageba said no." she explained.

MaCebekhulu was reminding Thembelihle that she needed to do this but Dalisu overheard that and he informed his mother gain, clearly that nobody was going to check his wife.

MaCebekhulu agreed and informed the women but MaKhoza changed their minds telling them they needed to set example with Thembelihle as she was to be the queen, set example that the reed dance wasn't a joke.



“We have changed our minds and we are doing this to protect our own cultural practice.” The woman said among the four other women.

“Just do it.” Makhosi whispered.

Thembelihle: “Where should we do this?”

MaKhoza: “In your room and we are taking you now. You won’t start anywhere. We won’t be sure if you didn’t put something in there as ihlo.” She accused, looking at her with disgust.

Thembelihle told her aunt and Makhosi to go with her...

They laid her down in the reed mat and the five of them sat on the floor. They were all going to check her.

MaKhoza: “Spread your legs I will be the first to take a look.”

Thembelihle swallowed hard and spread her legs open for her. MaKhoza took a look and she saw what she needed not to see. She moved

back with shame on her face.

“How is it?” the woman asked.

MaKhoza: “Your turned will come.” She managed to say.

The four of them checked her and they were all tongue tied. Thembelihle sat up straight and looked at them but they were all looking down beside MaKhoza who was looking at her.

Thembelihle: “You found what you wanted?”

“Hhayi, ntombi bengishilo mina ngathi uyingane elungile.” The woman lied trying to defend herself.

Thembelihle: “I will tell Mageba that you went ahead and did this.”

MaKhoza: “Kanti cha, there’s no need to involve men in this because it’s between us women.” She said looking down.

The other women agreed with her feeling ashamed now. Thembelihle stood up, wore her

panties and left them leaving Makhosi telling them to leave...

She took her phone and called Dalisu right away, she hated it now that she saw MaKhoza. She wondered why didn't her mother in-law come instead of her...

[03/31, 10:43] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 41

"Thembelihle, they did what?" Dalisu roared on the other side line of the phone.

Thembelihle: "They said that they are protecting their cultural practice and so they laid me down on the mat and checked me. MaKhoza was the one who was here representing my in-laws. Mama didn't come that means she decided to send her." she explained. "But I don't understand why she would let them come here

because she said I won't do it because you don't want it to be done." She added.

Dalisu: "I will call you later. I want to speak to mom, okay?"

Thembelihle: "Okay."

They hung up the call and Dalisu stood from the couch in his house. He took his car keys and called Majola to go with him. Majola drove Dalisu straight to his mother's palace...

"Mama, can we talk?" Dalisu requested sitting on the couch next to his mother. She was reading a newspaper inside her rest room.

MaCebekhulu: "What is it? You look bothered." she put the newspaper down and took off her reading glasses. She looked at her son.

Dalisu: "Did you send the women to go to Thembelihle's house with Mama uMaKhoza to check Thembelihle's virginity?"

MaCebekhulu: "Hhaybo, why would I do that?"

You said you don't want it and I said I won't do it. What happened?"

He clicked his tongue. "MaKhoza and these women went there and told Thembelihle they have changed their minds. MaKhoza was representing her in-laws and so they checked her." he explained.

MaCebekhulu: "Agha! I should have known that MaKhoza was behind this, she thinks I don't know but I know that she wanted her son to be the king and so now she's not happy that you took the throne."

Daliso: "I will show them who's king here. Bayangichwensa. I want them in the royal house tomorrow mama." He stood up.

MaCebekhulu: "What are you going to tell them?"

Daliso: "I will decide tomorrow. I am driving up to the house I will send men to summon them tomorrow morning and your sister along with

them.”

MaCebekhulu: “This woman doesn’t respect me as the first wife of this kingdom she doesn’t. Tsk!”

Dalisu left her, he stepped inside the car and instructed Majola to drive to the royal house. He was furious and he wanted to sort them once and for all... He didn’t need any advice from anyone but his brother needed to be there and induna needed to be there...

The four women were seated on the mats inside the throne room. MaKhoza arrived after them and she joined them.

MaKhoza: “Why did this boy summon us here now?”

Woman1: “How are we supposed to know maybe that girl told him and now he will shout at us.”

MaKhoza: "I will not have a child shout at me."

Leader: "We need to stick to the story that we were protecting our own traditions. We can't have a queen who behaves like Thembelihle and not suspect her of deception. I trusted her when she came here."

Woman2: "I never liked her."

MaKhoza: "Be quiet someone is coming."

MaCebekhulu walked inside the house and she greeted the women. They greeted her back. She was with Mawande. MaCebekhulu took her seat inside the throne room and Mawande took hers. MaCebekhulu was looking at MaKhoza who was seated among the women, she was reminded of how much she hated her and she had to do this behind her back?

Ndabezitha, Sbani and Induna entered the room and they went to take their chairs after they were greeted by the women. They all waited for Dalisu. MaKhoza received some strength

seeing that her husband was there.

Dalisu entered the room and they all stood on their feet. He took his seat and asked that they sit down. He looked at induna.

Induna: "The king has called you here so that you can answer to him. He wants to know that who gave you the permission to go to his bride's house and check her?"

None of the women spoke, they all kept quiet and didn't even whisper.

Dalisu: "Mama uMaKhoza you were leading them, are you part of these women now?"

MaKhoza: "No, ndodana. I am not."

Dalisu: "Who gave you the permission? I want know that from you and you will talk just like you were talking when you were standing before MaSthole."

Leader: "With the way MaSthole has been behaving-"



He stopped her short. "I asked who gave you permission and that means I want a name not an explanation." He emphasized.

Leader: "No one gave us the permission."

Sbani: "Hhaybo, you just felt like going to her house?"

Them: "No!"

Dalису: "It didn't reach your ears that I said no one should check my bride?"

Them: "It did."

Dalису: "Okay, tell me what did you find?"

Leader: "She's a virgin."

Dalису: "In the first place, why did you want to check her and who came up with the idea that you should check her?" he asked firmly.

Woman1: "Ndabezitha it is no secret that your wife has not been behaving like a bride and more specially a queen. She has been seen in

taverns, that's not how a future queen carries herself. She walks around the streets wearing tight leggings that showed off the structure of her body and men were looking at her. That behaviour made us wonder if she didn't fool us. So we took it upon ourselves to check her. But not as your wife but a village girl."

Dalису: "Okay, I hear you explain, as you were checking her as 'village girl' the village girls around here don't enter taverns?" he asked and they didn't answer him. "Village girls don't walk around wearing clothes you have described?" they kept quiet and didn't answer him.

Woman: "The ones living closer to you don't wear as she does."

Dalису: "Oh, they don't enter taverns or I will not get an answer to that question?"

Them: "They do."

Dalису: "So who gave you the right to go to my bride not your bride and check her? Her

behaviour was my problem not yours and I spoke to her about it. Who gave you the right?" they kept quiet. "I AM TALKING AND I NEED AN ANSWER!" He shouted.

The women jumped at his roar. "No one!" they managed to say.

MaKhoza: "The women needed to see if they didn't make a mistake."

Dalisu: "I will want a fine from the four of you."

The women: "We are listening." MaKhoza smiled seeing that she wasn't counted on that number.

Dalisu: "For disrespecting me and going against my word. For making MaSthole, your queen, lie down for you to look at her, I want a cow from the four of you."

"HAWU!" The whole house was surprised even his parents.

Ndabezitha: "Mageba, don't you think you must

reconsider this decision they only disgraced your word. It's nothing much."

Dalisu: "I am not changing my decision and I wasn't done, baba."

Ndabezitha: "Oh."

Dalisu: "Mama uMaKhoza, I need a sheep from you."

MaKhoza: "What!" she exclaimed. "For what?"

Dalisu: "You lied on behalf of the whole family and more especially on my mother's behalf you lied. So I need a sheep from you and a cow from your friends."

Ndabezitha: "Dalisu, hhayi, you can't do that."

Dalisu: "I am doing it so that even in future they will think again before disrespecting me and my wife. I want that cow after our wedding. You can be excused."

Dalisu got up first and left them talking among themselves. He went to his office. He clicked

his tongue before sitting down.

“Mageba.” His mother called him opening the door to his office.

Dalisu: “Yebo, mama.”

MaCebekhulu: “You should calm down.”

Dalisu: “I am calm.”

MaCebekhulu: “You did a good thing by standing up for your wife. They will respect her wherever she goes and for what you did with MaKhoza, on behalf of my name and the family, thank you, my son.” She smiled.

Dalisu: “It’s okay, mama.”

“I will leave you then, I have a phone call to make.” She stood up and left him after they have said their goodbyes.

MaCebekhulu left to call Ndlamanzi, she had required that she protects everything to ensure that her son’s wedding would be a success.

“Ndlunkulu.” Ndlamanzi greeted her on the other side of the line.

MaCebekhulu: “Ninjani, gogo?”

Ndlamanzi: “Syavuka, singezwa nina.”

MaCebekhulu: “Hhayi, siyancenga. How is your work going?”

Ndlamanzi: “The first one or the second one?”

MaCebekhulu: “The second one.”

Ndlamanzi: “Everything is in order even though there are lot of spirits who don’t want the wedding to happen but it will happen and it will be a success.”

MaCebekhulu: “Those are wonderful news. I will leave you to work then gogo.”

Ndlamanzi: “Thokoza!”

MaCebekhulu said it back and they hung up the call. She then turned and made her way to the car. Her driver got up and went to the car... He

drove her back home... She was relieved that everything was going to be a success... But she was wondering if Sgonondo knew that her son was getting married...

[03/31, 10:43] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 42

FRIDAY, was the beginning of the wedding rituals. Thembelihle was inside her bedroom and she was not meant to come out until her big day. They have rearranged her bedroom to have more space. Even though Thembelihle had no big family on her side, her father's house was full.

She was on her feet helping Zintombi, her cousin, dress up properly. She was going to be representing her as they were going to MaCebekhulu's house for cow slaughtering.

Zintombi: "You are shaking Thembelihle."

Thembelihle: "I know." She said fixing her doek, from Monday, Thembelihle was on fasting, she was only drinking water and praying. She was praying that everything goes well on her big day. She was going to break the fast after everyone had gone to the palace.

She was going to be left behind with her aunt, she knew that she was fasting and she joined her on her fast on Wednesday.

Thembelihle: "Now you look beautiful, make sure that my husband doesn't wish it was you who'll be marrying him."

The ladies in the bedroom laughed. "I will never wish that because marrying him comes with a huge responsibility." She said getting up.

Thembelihle: "Tell me about it." She sighed and sat down looking at the girls dress up. The others were already dressed up.



Nozibusiso: “We will practice amahubo tonight?” she asked sitting next to Thembelihle. She looked at her curiously. Nozibusiso folded her lips.

Thembelihle: “Yes, they will but I don’t think they will notice that you are gone.” She smiled.

Nozibusiso giggled and stood up. Thembelihle asked that they passed her water. They did and she drank the water.

“The transport is here, Mantombazane!”

Thembelihle’s aunt MaNgobe, her uncle’s wife said showing her head on the door. Everyone who wasn’t dressed properly dressed up and they moved out of the room after they have said goodbye to Thembelihle.

She stood up and sneaked into her mother’s room. She stood by the window and looked at them as they sang their way out. They had a few groceries to enter the gates with at the groom’s place.

“You are here, sisi.” MaSthole said walking inside the room.

Thembelihle: “Yes, and I can’t believe this is happening aunt. Just about seven years ago my mama was sick laying on the hospital bed. She was telling me there was more to life than marriage and now I am getting married. I will take this huge responsibility and I will depend on a man. I have no college degree no nothing.” She complained looking at her aunt. “This was never my dream but I adopted it sadly and now I love this man I will marry. I love him regardless of everything I don’t like about him.”

MaSthole: “Oh, ngane kabhuti. Life is not a bed of roses as we dream and wish it to be. But it’s a road one needs to travel, not just any road but rocky road.”

She advised her and hugged her. They then joined hands and began with praying...

The Sthole family and presentative got off their transport and the girls took the groceries to put them on their heads. They then walked up to the main entrance of the palace. They were walking while singing.

It was a good afternoon and they were singing wedding songs. They waited on the gates and they weren't standing but they were singing and dancing. They were singing a song asking that Thembelihle's in-laws open the gates for them.

The men from the Zulu family came to the gate with all three of Thembelihle's mothers' in-law. The Zulu men spoke with the Sthole men and they were finally allowed to come inside the palace.

They showed that they should go down by the tree that was near the kraal. The cow was there ready to be slaughtered.

The two families surrounded the cow and they competed and sang and danced. The men were

busy discussing how to approach the cow. Zintombi was seated down as the bride and Dalisu was there looking at the people sing.

The cow was finally slaughtered and it was cut into half, the other half went to the groom's side and the other half went to bride's side.

They then had cakes and drink and they went back to their cars. Dalisu asked to speak to Nozibusiso.

"How are you?" He asked putting his elbow on the tree that they were standing under.

Nozibusiso: "I am fine and you?"

Dalisu: "I am fine, how is Thembelihle, I haven't spoken to her in days."

Nozibusiso: "She's alright but she's nervous about Sunday."

Dalisu: "She'll be alright I just wanted to hear that. I am worried about her. She feels like she's pressured I know that."

Nozibusiso: “Yes, I will tell her that you are worried and maybe that will help her cool down just to know that there is someone worrying about her.”

He chuckled and said: “okay, you can go and tell her that I miss her. she will smile when she hears that.”

Nozibusiso laughed and nodded. He then let her go and he walked back to his mother’s house...

Saturday night, people were not sleeping they were at Thembelihle’s house. They were singing and rejoicing and the men were braai-ing the part of the meat that the Zulu family gave them.

Thembelihle was inside her room. Makhosi was plaiting her head. She wanted a simple hairstyle and so she was plaiting her, straight up that was suitable for her to wear her Zulu red hat.

Makhosi: "It's not painful?" she asking if she wasn't making it too tight on her scalp.

Thembelihle kept quiet. Makhosi touched her shoulder and she got a fright she looked at her. "Where's your mind?" she asked.

Thembelihle: "I am sleepy I am not thinking at all." She lied, she was thinking about the life she was going to live starting from the following day. Things were going to change a lot. They have already changed but they were going change even more. She admitted.

Makhosi: "Okay, I will take it as if it's not painful."

Thembelihle: "No, it's not. Nozibusiso is not back yet?"

"I am here." She said walking inside the bedroom. "Don't you think people should go now Nomfundo?" she asked sitting next to Nomfundo, iqhikiza. She had gone to meet Gwabini.

Nomfundo: “No, they shouldn’t just say you want to sleep.” They laughed.

Thembelihle: “Guys, I keep smelling that braai meat but it’s not reaching us what’s wrong?”

They laughed. “I will go and check.” Nomfundo stood up and left them.

Nozibusiso: “Why didn’t you tell me that those women who were here were served and they were fined.”

Thembelihle: “Which women?”

Nozibusiso: “The ones who were checking you up.”

Thembelihle: “Oh.”

Makhosi: “Where did you hear that?” she fished.

Nozibusiso: “Haa! I have my sources.” They laughed. “My friend, indoda yakho ayihleki ayithi nsi. Ngiyamvuma!” she praised Dalisu.

Thembelihle shook her head and said nothing.

Makhosi: "I have never asked you this question Thembelihle."

Thembelihle: "What?"

Makhosi: "How's Dalisu when you guys are alone, is he that serious?"

Thembelihle laughed. "Yes, he's too serious."  
She lied and laughed.

Nozibusiso: "You are lying, he's a softie but he doesn't want the other person to see that he's a softie on her. You'll find him touching her in a way that's so not like him but once you appear he'll pretend he was touching her just generally as his wife." She explained. They laughed.

Thembelihle: "That is not true."

"What's not true." Nomfundo asked entering the room with the plate of meat.

Nozibusiso: "You are nosy!" they laughed and shared the meat. Nomfundo fed Makhosi, as bridesmaids they had weaves on their heads.



Makhosi had one too she wasn't a wife who wore doek even on special occasions. Special occasions showed her off that she was actually young.

The ladies spent their night talking about love and romance until Thembelihle was done with her hair. She then went to bed straight after her hair was done. She didn't even change into her pyjamas...

First thing in the morning they had to wake up and clean the room. They then got dressed but in their casual clothes. After getting dressed they put their things together and the bridesmaids left Thembelihle they went to pack their clothes in their car.

The women from the village and older women came in the morning to give Thembelihle last words as she was leaving her father's house. They have given her advices all week long and

in the morning they were giving the last word. Thembelihle cried hearing everything they were telling her, some of the things she didn't like to hear, like how they normalised the fact that sometimes a man loses control and hit you and even through that you just have to persevere and tell no one about it. They told her how important it was for her to be an obedient, praying wife.

And then they told she had no choice but to stay whether it gets tough or tougher because there was no leaving the king as his first wife. They even touched the matter that someday he would come home and tell her he's taking another wife. That hurt her.

They emphasized on the matter that she needed to fulfil all her duties as a wife and never deny her husband physical pleasure. She needed to satisfy him as his wife, Thembelihle was worried that she didn't even know how to do that.

But through it all she trusted that her Dalisu was not going to be those things that she didn't like to hear.

The part of the groom's family then came and sang telling the family that Dalisu sent them to take Thembelihle.

The wedding wheels then left Thembelihle's house and went straight to MaCebekhulu's palace. Thembelihle left the house with a small white leather box that symbolised that she was leaving as a Sthole's daughter to enter a new phase in her life as a Zulu's daughter. The box was more like the symbol of her death in the family.

They camped outside MaCebekhulu's palace. Thembelihle was inside the small tent MaCebekhulu had organised for her and she was getting dressed for the first ritual. She was wearing a yellow tailored dress with beads as decoration and she had the yellow doek on her

head. Her bridesmaid wore the same colour but different design.

They then had to go inside singing. Thembelihle was leading the song looking down holding a knife on her left hand.

She was the one to stab the cow for a slaughter that cow was showing that they are accepting her into their home and then she needed to put the money inside the cow's stomach while people watched her. This was sign that she was now part of the family...

She was now on isdwaba (the black suede leathered skirt) on top she wasn't wearing any bra she was bare skin but they put the brown, black and white animal printed chest cover. It covered her and her breasts didn't full show. She had a red Zulu hat on her head and she was walking bare feet. The knife was still on her hand. Makhosi was wearing same as her but

without the hat and she had a white vest on and the bead necklace. The bridesmaids were wearing a different attire for girls.

Dalisu had umqhele (headband) on his head, the chest cover, ibheshu (back cover) and slene (front cover) and the traditional sandals. His groomsmen were wearing the same as him.

They then moved to the open field where the wedding ceremony was going to end. There were thousands of people and the ceremony was in the morning but people came in numbers.

“How do you feel?” Makhosi asked Thembelihle as she was sitting down behind the crowd who was busy singing competing with the grooms’ family.

Thembelihle: “I am tired, already Makhosi and the biggest part of the ceremony hasn’t come.”

Makhosi: “Sit here, I will tell them not to come and get you now.”

She nodded. Now Thembelihle had no smile at all, she was a different person.

Thembelihle was seated down until it was time for ukwaba, she was giving gifts in form of blankets, she was giving the gifts to her new family like she had done before.

The final part of the wedding was when a man from the village. They address him as iphoyisa of the village. He stood in the middle and shouted to Thembelihle asking her.

“The law asks; as you are marrying him do you love him?” he asked repeating the words. If it was a ‘yes’ Thembelihle had to sing a song.

There was silence for quite some time as Thembelihle was seated down crying.

“Makhosi!” she cried holding her hand tightly.

Makhosi: “Thembelihle don’t cry now. You’ll be with your husband forever.”

“It’s not easy, it’s not easy, Makhosi.” she cried

and the other women joined to comfort her and encourage her to stand up. She was even shaking. It was an emotional journey for her and a path she was taking she wasn't sure if she could manage it. They held her and assisted her stand up.

People were not talking now they were waiting for an answer from the bride.

Dalisu was seated on his position with his head down and his eyes closed as the response from Thembelihle was not coming. He only raised his head when he heard 'that voice.'

Thembelihle sang the song 'ngobekezela' she was saying she would stay in marriage no matter what. She was going to dance her way to her husband. The field was big and it was a long way to him but she danced her way to him patiently and beautifully.

The man was seated down looking at nobody but her... His queen...

They have done all the wedding rituals and so Thembelihle was no longer a Sthole but Zulu traditionally. They have welcomed her ngenyongo and did everything. She had Hleziphi as her maiden.

She was standing before him on a navy and white mermaid wedding gown. The dress was African printed, she had the same colour for her doek and had a silver necklace. They have applied make-up on her and she was extremely beautiful.

Dalisu was on navy pants and white and navy short sleeved shirt.

Dalisu had her left hand on his hand holding the first piece of her ring, a thick silver band but not straight shaped, it had little red diamonds. He put it inside saying his vows. He then placed the last main piece a silver ring that had two red hearts shaped diamonds. The other diamond



was bigger and the other was smaller. Dalisu had the ring specially designed for her. The second shaped joined the band.

Dalisu: "With this ring I vow that I am giving you my big heart and together with your smaller heart," He smiled, people laughed. Thembelihle looked at the ring. "I want these two hearts to build a home, a warm home with two hearts that love each other. I vow to love and protect you all the times. I love you MaSthole."

Thembelihle took the gold band ring with the little black touch design. She put on his finger.

Thembelihle: "With this ring I vow to be your loyal, loving wife. I vow to respect and honour you. I will build a warm home with you and grow old with you, Mageba, ndabezitha, mntwana, zulu macansi, sthuli ska ndaba. Mnyeni wami, I love you."

Women ululated and Dalisu wiped the tears on her eyes. The marriage counsellor then,

pronounced them husband and wife.

They shared only a baby kiss and a hug. Women ululated as they were presented King and queen Zulu...

“BAYEDE! NDABEZITHA!” The men chanted as he raised her hand. Thembelihle looked down...

All the rituals were over. The weather began to change. People were inside the tents eating. They were rejoicing with Dalisu and Thembelihle...

The weather was cooking up badly and the thunder and lightning started striking. Thembelihle and Dalisu were inside the VIPs tent greeting and thanking people and kings for coming to their wedding.

Other people saw that the weather was turning badly and they left...

Stirring into her pot, Sgonondo was sitting

inside her hut cooking strong lightning that was going to strike the new queen. She wanted to hurt MaCebekhulu beyond measure for betraying her. she'd heard that MaCebekhulu loved her daughter in-law like her own child.

She finally released the man-made thunder.

It hit right at the VIPs tent and it went down, the poles hitting people and creating a mess as the ceiling covered them. There were screams and cries...

Sgonondo had succeeded in hurting MaCebekhulu but she just didn't hurt her by killing her daughter in-law as Thembelihle had her knees shaking seeing the tent fall on people...

[03/31, 10:43] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

EPISODE 43

“YINI!” MaCebekhulu, her sisters’ in-law (MaKhoza and MaMzobe) along with other women came out of the hut screaming. They were seated there as women eating and talking alone. They weren’t seated with VIPs they were alone.

Men around, were already removing the sailing of the tent and the tent poles helping people get up. Some people were injured and some people were just alright but traumatised.

“Call the ambulance!” one of the men assisting people shouted. The guards and security men that were hired for the wedding were alerted and they were at the tent helping too.

MaCebekhulu and her sisters ran to the tent making their way up to the big table when their husband and sons were seated with other kings.

“HHI! Umnyeni wami!” MaKhoza was the first to see that Ndabezitha had passed away.

“MaCebekhulu! Where is that daughter in-law of yours she’s the one who has brought such bad luck on us.” she cried out screaming and MaCebekhulu and MaMzobe fell right next to her. They cried for their husband. The three of them held him.

“THEMBELIHLE!” Dalisu roared through the crowds he had left the tent with Thembelihle. Thembelihle went to Makhosi who wanted to speak to her while Dalisu walked out his business associates walking them to their car. He had run back at the first sound of people screaming and among them he thought of his wife. Not parents or family but his wife.

Thembelihle’s senses revisited her again as she heard Dalisu roar and on the other side MaKhoza crying, blaming her for the death of their husband. The lights were off in the whole village and it began raining slowly.

“Thembelihle!” Makhosi called her name

shaking her feeling that under her hold she was a shaking statue. She was shocked.

Thembelihle took a glance at Makhosi and removed her grip from her, she ran away pushing in between the crowds who didn't know where she was heading and who she was as it was dark in the village.

She ran faster as she heard the second roar of Dalisu, she mistaken his worried roar with anger. He had heard what MaKhoza was saying and maybe he was believing her? She ran away holding her gowns she didn't want to be around the angry people who blamed her for the death of the greatest leader of the family.

She didn't run away somewhere she wasn't going to be found but she ran down to her husband's house.

"Ndlovukazi?" Majola was shocked to see her at the gate. She had screamed calling him to the gate to open for her. They were not near the

gate because of lightning but they were inside the hut with its door opened.

Joe: “What’s wrong, ndlovukazi why are you running on the rain on your wedding night?”

Thembelihle: “My husband’s father is dead and his second mother is blaming me for all this. She said I came with bad luck I just ran away hearing Mageba’s angry voice calling my name.”

The two men held her and walked inside the main house using the kitchen entrance. Majola lighted the way using his security torch. They put Thembelihle down on the couch.

Majola: “This is not your fault and you did well by running down here.”

Joe: “Yes, you did a good thing because they might have taken you even if it’s not people who blame you but just crooks.”

She nodded her head with her whole body

shaking. They left her with the torch and headed back to be on guard... Thembelihle kneeled down and prayed...

“MAKHOSI!” Now Dalisu decided to call for Makhosi as he wasn’t able to find Thembelihle. There were torches lighting the way and the gates were closed not to allow people to enter or leave the palace.

Makhosi heard the voice calling her and she ran towards it until she bumped into Dalisu. He held her arms.

Dalису: “Why are you alone, where is Thembelihle and her maiden?”

Makhosi: “Thembelihle was with me and Hleziphi was inside the house. MaKhoza cried blaming Thembelihle for your father’s death.”

Dalису: “My father’s what?”

He let go of her and ran to the tent. The



electricity power came back on and the busy people could see clearly now.

Dalisu saw his mothers, seated down on the ground with women trying to get them to stand up. The men have taken the king's body and went to the hut with it where other kings were seated around it.

"Mama!" Dalisu called his mother.

MaCebekhulu found the strength and got up. She cried and Dalisu hugged her.

MaCebekhulu: "Where is Thembelihle, Dalisu you must hide her from the people now."

Dalisu: "I don't know where she is mama. What happened to dad?"

MaCebekhulu: "The lightning stroked the tent and if fell on people your father died and there is a young man who died too."

Dalisu held her tightly closing his eyes and he opened them looking around. He saw the other

women moving with the two mothers and so, he moved with his mother following the women.

MaCebekhulu: "You have to find Thembelihle." She whispered. "And keep her safe away from people's eyes. They are starting to blame her that she has come in here with bad luck as this had happened. Dalisu, please find her." she instructed him.

Dalису: "I will find her mama." He let go of her and she went inside her house where the women were heading.

Dalису turned to look for Makhosi again and she found her helping with the people who were injured. A few broke their bones and a few were cut but it was not critical.

"Makhosi?" He called her and she turned to look at him.

Makhosi: "Yebo."

Dalису: "You said where is Thembelihle?"

Makhosi: "I was standing with her and she ran away I don't know where she went." She explained fast.

Dalisu: "You didn't see which direction she headed to?"

Makhosi: "No, it was dark and when the lightning gave us the short light she was long gone near me."

Dalisu nodded and left her. He was clueless as he didn't know where to begin when searching for her. He called for Gwabini among the man who were helping. The thunder had stopped and the lightning had stopped but it was heavily raining.

"Ndabezitha!" he said standing before Dalisu.

Dalisu: "Take me to my car I want my phone."

He nodded and they followed each other to the car. Gwabini unlocked the car and Dalisu stepped inside the car. He took the towel that

was there along with other clothes that were inside his car. He wiped his head and face then his hands. He wasn't scared or sad but he was angry... He had scared earlier but now he was angry.

He called Thokozani and his phone was on voicemail. He figured maybe it got wet. Thokozani was also inside the VIPs tent with his date Zodwa, that Dalisu didn't even meet.

He called Njongo and his phone was off too. He clicked his tongue and called Hleziphi. She answered the call.

"Ndabezitha." She answered the call.

Dalisu: "Where is Thembelihle?"

Hleziphi: "I left her outside with Makhosi, she'd sent me inside the house."

Dalisu: "And you are still inside the house?"

Hleziphi: "Yes, we were instructed to make tea. People are cold."

Dalису: "PEOPLE ARE COLD!" He roared. "YOU ARE WORRIED ABOUT PEOPLE BUT YOU DON'T EVEN KNOW WHERE THE QUEEN YOU ARE SUPPOSED TO LOOK AFTER IS? WHAT IS THAT?" He roared further expressing his anger.

Hleziphi: "I am sorry Ndabezitha."

Dalису: "TSK!" He hung up the call and thought of the next person to call. He called Majola back home. He answered the call immediately.

"Ndabezitha!" he answered.

Dalису: "Majola, I can't find my wife."

Majola: "She's here, she arrived an hour ago."

Dalису: "She's there?" he asked again feeling relief creeping in.

Majola: "Yebo."

Dalису: "Now, why didn't you tell me you know how worried I am here, now!" he shouted at him.

Majola: "I am sorry we've been busy here." He lied, he didn't think of calling him. He crossed his fingers wishing he doesn't ask 'busy doing what.'

Dalisu: "Can you give her the phone? I need to speak to her."

Majola: "I am inside the hut the rain does reach us on the guard veranda so we are in the hut. I will call you when I am in the main house."

Dalisu: "Okay." He hung up the call and sighed.

Majola went inside the house and called for Thembelihle. She didn't answer him, the house was still dark and so he turned on the lights. He found her seated on the floor in the lounge. She was quiet and her eyes were fixed on the floor showing she was thinking deeply. Majola went down to her and held her shoulder. She raised her head and looked at him.

"Ndabezitha wants to speak to you." he said tapping on his phone to dial his number and

gave the phone to her.

Thembelihle placed the phone on her ear and Majola left her.

“MaSthole!” Dalisu answered the phone quickly.

Thembelihle: “Mageba.” She called him ruefully. Dalisu didn’t miss the sadness on her voice.

His big hearted was squeezed underneath his chest and he closed his eyes.

Dalisu: “Mkami, I was worried about you.”

Thembelihle: “I heard you angrily call my name and I ran away. You believe that I came with bad luck too?”

He opened his eyes. “No! No! MaSthole don’t even think like that. I wasn’t angry the minute I heard screams I was worried about you. That was me scared and worried.” He explained.

Thembelihle sighed. “I ran to your house I thought of nowhere else to go. I was scared, Mageba.” She told him.

Dalisu: "Don't be scared now, everything will be alright the people will be alright. Now you need to shower and try to rest I will come back late. There is a lot of work to do here. Okay?"

Thembelihle: "Mageba?"

Dalisu: "Yes."

Thembelihle: "Please, be safe and come back to me safely."

Dalisu: "I will do that mkami."

Thembelihle: "I am sorry about your father, Zulu."

Dalisu: "It's all God's work. I will see you soon."

Thembelihle: "Okay."

They hung up the call and they both sighed in relief from both sides... Only then Thembelihle got the strength to stand up. She called Majola and gave him his phone. She then went to take a shower and took her rest as Dalisu had instructed her... She slept like a baby...



[03/31, 10:43] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 44

The people had been transported to the hospital, seven people were injured in a way that they needed medical attention but the others were alright. The insurance company had come to take the king's body.

People had gone back to their homes and the rain had stopped. Now the family members were alone with relatives crying together for the death of the leader of the family. The women prayed.

By 1am, the king's wives were transported to his house where they were going to mourn him together until the funeral.

"Mama, I am going home. Now." Dalisu informed his mother. He was seated on his legs

next to his mother.

MaCebekhulu: “Okay, don’t bring Thembelihle here. She must stay down there until the funeral pass. She’s too fragile Dalisu and hearing people talk like they do about her now will break her.”

Dalису: “I will do that mama, I will take Hleziphi and go down with my guards.”

MaCebekhulu: “Okay.”

“I curse the day your wife entered this family!”

MaKhoza cursed crying all over again. The women next to her tried to stop her from saying such things but she didn’t stop. “Dalису, that girl came with bad luck into our family and our husband is death now because of her.” she cried.

“You can’t speak like that to the king MaKhoza!” a woman warned her. Dalису was standing by the door he had stopped leaving when he heard her speak.

MaKhoza: “Ngiyekeni! Ngiyekeni! Oh, umnyeni wami!” she cried.

MaCebekhulu: “Dalisu, go now Ndabezitha.”

He didn't turn, he taunted his jaw and left them. Gwabini followed him to the car. He was walking behind informing him that they have done everything that he had requested from them.

Dalisu: “Okay, where is Hleziphi?”

Gwabini: “We are all ready to go. We were just waiting for you.”

“Okay, let's go.” He said opening the car and stepped inside the car. Gwabini instructed the others to move and they moved. He stepped inside the car and followed them...

He stood next to his bed looking at his wife peacefully sleeping. He looked at his left ring finger and sighed. He was finally her husband and she was his wife and such a thing

happened on their wedding evening. He sighed and left for the shower. He took the longest shower thinking about his father's death. He was feeling pain and the pressure that he needed to be strong even when the circumstances were against him.

Thembelihle was awake she was seated on her bed looking at the door. She'd seen Dalisu's things, phone, wallet and clothes. She was waiting patiently for him to get inside the room through the door. She wanted him to hug her.

He finally appeared on the door and she got off the bed marching to him. He stopped wiping his body and he looked at her approaching his direction.

Thembelihle threw herself on him and Dalisu held her tight into a warm hug.

"You are here!" she said holding on to his wet back and her head laid just beneath his wet chest. She didn't care that he was wet she just

wanted him to hold her and she felt alright.

Dalису: “Yes, I am here just like I said I will be.”  
He closed his eyes and felt a little hope that everything was going to pass. “When did you wake up?” he asked holding her face.

Thembelihle: “Just a few minutes ago.” She looked at him.

Dalису dropped his head on her and he kissed her briefly.

Thembelihle: “How’s everyone, mothers and sisters?”

Dalису: “Everyone is hurt, I left them in dad’s house they will mourn him there together but you won’t go there.” he informed her.

Thembelihle let go of him and she sat on the edge of the bed disappointed.

Dalису: “Mama, personally asked me to keep you here just protect you from all the horrible talks that people are starting. You don’t need to

hear them.” He said finishing up and he wore his pyjamas.

Thembelihle: “I can handle everything, Mageba.”

“No, Thembelihle.” He sat down next to her and held her hand. “You hardly handled the fact that you’ll be queen, how do you think you’ll be able to handle this?” he asked pulling her to fall back to bed with her.

Thembelihle: “I just want to pay my respects too.”

Dalису: “You can do that here. I will have your friends and some women with you here. You won’t be alone, okay?”

She nodded and laid her head on his chest closing her eyes.

Thembelihle: “I can’t believe our beautiful day ended like this.”

Dalису: “I can’t believe it too.”

Thembelihle: “I am your wife now.”

Dalisu: “Yes, and for a minute in that field I thought you were having second thoughts when I didn’t hear your voice after they have asked you that question.”

Thembelihle: “I was scared and I lost my voice because I was crying.”

Dalisu: “I am sorry to throw in such a big responsibility on you.”

Thembelihle: “What matters is that you are my husband, now. We will be together forever from now on.”

Dalisu: “Yes, I love you.”

“I love you.” she looked up to him and he kissed her goodnight...

-----

Thokozani was seated next to Zodwa in the hospital. She was injured and she broke her arm. He was waiting for her to wake up. And she finally woke up.

“You are awake!” he said standing on his feet.

Zodwa: “Yes, how is everyone and your sister?”

Thokozani: “They are fine and my sister is alright but her father in-law died.” He told her. She closed her eyes. “I was just worried about you. Do you feel any pain?”

Zodwa: “No, for now I am fine.” She opened them.

Thokozani: “Okay, I called your mother I saw the number on your phone and called her. She said she’s coming.”

“What?” She tried to sit on her butts but Thokozani stopped her. “You need to go, Thokozani. My mother must not find you here.” She instructed him.

Thokozani: “Why not?”

Zodwa: “No! please, go. I told you she’s strict, we will talk on the phone.”

He saw how frustrated she was and so he



stood up kissing her forehead and he left the hospital.

Zodwa sighed, her worries were not that her mother was strict but her worries were that Thokozani was going to see that her mother was actually a Sangoma and she didn't want him to find out.

"Zodwa!" Sgonondo shouted through the ward hallways she was scared that her daughter might have been hurt badly. The nurse was walking behind her trying to tell her not to shout she was going to disturb other patients but she didn't care. She called her name until she finally reached her.

She sighed and sat down holding her un-injured hand. "Oh, mntanami you scared me! What happened?" she asked knowing exactly what happened but she really didn't know who have died.

Zodwa: "Our tent was stroked by lightning and it

fell on us.”

Sgonondo: “You were on the VIP, tent?” she was surprised as she didn’t know that her daughter was on the VIP tent.

Zodwa: “Yes, how do you know the VIP tent was the one that went down?”

Sgonondo: “I heard people talking on the taxi on my way here and the scandal is all over newspapers.” She lied, yes the newspapers had covered the story but that was not how she knew. “You are not badly injured?” she asked looking at her and opening the bed covers.

Zodwa: “No, it’s just my arm that is broken.”

She sighed in relief. “Okay, that’s better. Did you get the chance to be close to the king and his queen? How are they? They are hurt badly?” she fished trying to show concern. She had put a spell on her dress that she made, the spell like the one she made for her when she was supposed to go to the reed dance. That when

Dalisu sets his eyes on her he would just love her. But too bad Dalisu had his eyes on nobody but his bride.

Zodwa: "I didn't speak to the king, what was I going to say to him?"

Sgonondo: "I thought you knew the queen?"

Zodwa: "I know her but not that much."

Sgonondo: "She's alive?"

Zodwa: "Yes, was she supposed to die?"

Sgonondo: "No, no, just that I heard those people say someone died." She lied.

Zodwa: "Oh, they say the king's father died."

Sgonondo: "Oh! Nkosi." She pretended to be hurt but she was rejoicing that even if she didn't kill the daughter she managed to kill someone that MaCebekhulu loved dearly...

-----

The funeral preparations were done and the

funeral was going to be on Sunday, as it was Wednesday morning. Dalisu was inside his father's rest room with his mother MaCebekhulu, Sbani and induna.

“Dalisu, you need to listen to us. You can't go to the funeral; kings don't attend funerals.”

MaCebekhulu told him again, they were together trying to convince him not to go to the funeral. It was said that the king shouldn't attend a funeral. Dalisu wanted to go to the funeral.

Dalisu: “It's my father's funeral you can't expect me to sit at home the day he will be buried. I want to attend the funeral.”

Sbani: “You won't do that bafo, it is not done.”

Induna: “You will stay in your house and your wife will have to be with you so that you won't all alone.”

Dalisu: “You can cleanse me, buy a goat and cleanse when I come back.”

MaCebekhulu: “No, that will not happen.”

“It’s either I go to that funeral and be cleansed or I will just come when you don’t expect that I am coming. One thing should happen and you’ll have to decide which one should happen. I will burry my father.” He informed them standing on his feet and he then left them tongue tied.

Induna: “MaCebekhulu, what are we going to do?”

MaCebekhulu: “I will send someone to call his wife for me. Thembelihle will have to speak to him and get him to stay at home.” she said standing on his feet. The two men stood up.

Sbani: “I will go and do that mama.”

MaCebekhulu nodded and she went back to the mattress to join her sisters.

MaMzobe: “You managed to convince him?”

MaCebekhulu: “No, he insists he wants to come to the funeral.”

“Mmm. Mmm. Hhayi!” the women spoken among themselves.

MaKhoza: “Your son is stubborn!”

MaCebekhulu: “You couldn’t keep quiet?”

“Uzodlulela ngokukhuluma MaKhoza, awufunde ukuthula.” The older woman of the family warned her and she didn’t say anything...

“Mama!” Thembelihle called her out seeing her seated on the couch. MaCebekhulu stood up and hugged her. They cried together holding each other. They shared the pain feeling their hearts beating violently.

“I am sorry, mama.” She said wiping her tears. MaCebekhulu did the same with her and they sat down.

MaCebekhulu: “It’s not your fault mntanami, don’t blame yourself.”

Thembelihle: “How’s everyone? My sisters?”

MaCebekhulu: "They are hurting but we will be fine, Thembelihle." She held her hand. "But I need you to do something for me." she said.

Thembelihle: "I am listening."

MaCebekhulu: "Dalisu wants to go to the funeral."

Thembelihle: "Hhaybo! He didn't tell me."

MaCebekhulu: "He told us last night and we refused but he's stubborn he says he will go even if we don't want him to go."

Thembelihle: "Hhayi, ke!"

MaCebekhulu: "That's why I called you here MaSthole. I need you to speak to him. We don't even want it to get to the part where he's cleansed because he wants to go and be cleansed when he gets back. We don't want that. He shouldn't go."

Thembelihle: "But mama he won't listen to me."

"Yes, he will." She put her hand on her shoulder.

“You are his wife of course he will listen to you. This is your chance as a wife to test if you have the abilities to make him listen to you.” she convinced her.

Thembelihle sighed. “I will speak to him tonight and if I have to do that I will have to go now so that he will find me home.” she said.

They got up and hugged each other...

Thembelihle then left the house using the back door that she came through...

“Ndabezitha, who will be here with you on Sunday?” Thembelihle asked Dalisu. They were having dinner on the dinner table. Nozibusiso had gone back home and Thembelihle was alone with Hleziphi and the maid. She didn’t want more people around her. Makhosi came by regularly to check on her. And her brother, the other members of her family were going to come on the funeral day. There was no sign of



Thokozile.

Dalису: "Who'll be here... Why are you asking that?" he looked at her. "I am going to the funeral on Sunday." He informed her.

Thembelihle looked down and changed her facial expression showing that she was sad.

Dalису: "What's wrong now?"

Thembelihle: "I thought kings don't attend funerals."

Dalису: "Let me guess... Mama called you and told you to speak to me."

Thembelihle: "You can't go to the funeral, Dalису."

Dalису: "WHAT DO YOU EXPECT ME TO DO!" He shouted looking at her. "I SHOULD STAY HERE WITH YOU ALL DAY?" He asked and that hurt Thembelihle. She kept quiet. She just looked down at her plate. Dalису clicked his tongue. He stood up leaving the food. Thembelihle got up

after him and cleaned the table. She washed the dishes. She had a new maid, a woman who was on her mid-30s. She was a widow with two children. She was a family friend to the Zulu family.

Thembelihle went to sit on her lounge and folded herself on the couch. She was sad that he had spoken as if there was something wrong when he was to spend his day at home with her. Maybe there was something wrong? She just didn't understand.

She got up late realising that she was sleeping on the couch. She stood up and switched off the lights. She then went to the bedroom and found Dalisu seated on the edge of the bed with his head looking down.

Thembelihle intentionally didn't say anything nor ask him what was wrong. She needed him to apologise for speaking to her like that. She removed the extra pillows on the bed putting

them on their wooden designed trolley.

She fixed the covers and hopped in on the bed after she had taken off her clothes and wore her pyjamas. She closed her eyes and prayed silently before she shut down...

He raised his head and looked back on the bed he saw her sleeping. He heard her enter the room but he didn't hear her say 'goodnight'

She was angry. He realised as he fell asleep next to her...

They have agreed that they were going to let Dalisu do what he wanted to do and cleanse him after the funeral. But they knew that prevention was way better than cure but Dalisu didn't want to listen. He listened to nobody.

On Sunday, Thembelihle woke up alone in bed. She had little hope that maybe he was going to stay at home with her. Yes, he hadn't been

talking to her since the night she told him not to go but she thought he was going to stay.

She fixed the bed and cleaned her room thoroughly. She then went to take a shower.

She wore a black below the knee straight cut skirt and a long sleeve floral shirt. She put the doek on her head and went to the kitchen to have breakfast.

“Sanibona.” She greeted Hleziphi and MaMthembu, her maid.

“Yebo, ndlovukazi.” They greeted back.

Thembelihle: “Svukile thina, nina ninjani?”

Them: “Siyancenga.”

Thembelihle: “I feel like sitting down and just do nothing today.”

MaMthembu: “You can do that I will make breakfast for you.”

Thembelihle: “Thank you, did you see

Ndabezitha leaving?”

Them: “No.”

She didn't say anything she stood up. “I will be in the lounge.” she informed them moving towards the lounge.

“Okay.” They both said...

Thembelihle was hanging a wet towel on the washing line in the afternoon when she saw Gwabini looking up at the guava tree.

She went down to him and stood behind him. “Hawu, Gwabini you are here?” she asked looking at the tree.

He turned back. “Yes, I am here since Ndabezitha is also home.” he said and that surprised Thembelihle.

“Oh, I thought you'll go to the funeral.” She pretended like she knew what was happening but she didn't know.

Gwabini: “No, Ndabezitha said I won't go

because he'll be home all day."

Thembelihle: "Okay, let me leave you and hope that you will bring some guavas for me." she said moving away smiling back at him though.

Gwabini laughed. "I thought you can climb the tree." He teased her. Thembelihle laughed and walked away.

She was really sad that Dalisu was hiding somewhere in the house while she was also home... She sat down on the guestroom where Hleziphi was teaching her how to design and make her own clothes...

Her phone beeped, Hleziphi passed it to her. she read the message from MaCebekhulu.

"Thank you so much my daughter for keeping him inside the house. We buried my husband with dignity and respect. Everything went well." Thembelihle smiled and responded to the text... But she was bothered that he was hiding away from her...

[03/31, 10:43] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 45

Thembelihle was inside her bedroom fitting the dress she had made but it was an unfinished dress. She was disappointed at how the dress didn't hug her figure as she wanted it to. The door was opened Dalisu entered the room and Thembelihle looked at him with her heart hard as stone and that was followed by pain but she pressed her teeth and looked back at the mirror.

Dalису sat on the bed. He was on black suit and black shirt with black tie.

"I guess you are happy now that I didn't go to the funeral you have proved to my family that I can listen to you." he said looking at her.

Thembelihle didn't answer him but she tried to

unzip her dress. Dalisu stood up and helped her unzip it.

Thembelihle: "Thank you."

She took off the dress and Dalisu sat back on the bed after taking off the tie, shoes and suit jacket. He looked at her every move. He was still waiting for her comment on his statement but she didn't supply the comment.

Dalису: "You comment on everything I say but you said nothing to what I have just said." He was looking at her as she was changing into her pyjamas.

Thembelihle: "You did what you wanted to do not what I wanted because if it was what I wanted you were going to spend your day with me but you spent the day alone so everything goes back to the fact that you do everything your way, you are the head of the house after all." she was talking looking at him with her bubbled eyes and he had his eyes on her too.



Thembelihle removed her eyes from him.

Daliso: "I was in my father's funeral with my spirit. How was I going to achieve that when I was with you?" She looked at him. "I won't expect you to understand what that meant for me."

Thembelihle: "What does that supposed to mean?" she asked sitting on her dressing chair she looked at him expecting an answer. She stood up as she heard a knock on the kitchen door.

"You'll open the door like that?" he asked stopping her from going to the kitchen, she looked at herself and then went to put a gown on top of her pyjamas. They weren't short but hey...

"Oh, were you still praying for them?" she teased Gwabini showing a smile that wasn't there a few minutes ago. Gwabini had a bowl with guavas on his hand.

He laughed. “Yazi, ndlovukazi I was still trying create a hooker to get them off that tree. It was hard work.” He explained.

Thembelihle: “Okay, thank you, I will eat them now and make a juice with some of them.”

Gwabini: “If I bring more of them you can make that juice for me too?”

Thembelihle: “Yes, I can.”

Gwabini: “I will go get them.”

She nodded and turned leaving the door opened. She ate the guavas while walking to the room that had her wedding gifts. She had opened most of them and some of them were still wrapped. They were in that room because she had no enough space in the kitchen for them. She took the blender and went to the kitchen with it. Gwabini was already there with more guavas. Thembelihle laughed seeing the guavas he brought.

Thembelihle: “Wow! And you gave me that small bowl.”

Gwabini: “Ayi, ndlovukazi if you eat more guavas at once you’ll be constipated. I was thinking of your health.”

“Okay, I see.” She said laughing and she gave him the knife. “Remove what you don’t eat when eating them. I am still trying to set this up.” She instructed him.

Gwabini: “Okay.” He took the knife and sat down.

“Gwabini, we have you here?” Dalisu asked opening the fridge.

Gwabini: “Yebo, Ndabezitha, ndlovukazi MaSthole is making a juice guava with the guavas I got from the trees.”

Dalisu: “Okay, let me have some.” He sat down and ate the guavas. “So what are you doing with the knife?”

Gwabini: "Removing the unwanted."

Dalisu: "Okay." He took another guava. "I am hungry." He told Thembelihle. She stopped doing what she was doing and warmed the food for him.

Thembelihle: "You'll have tea or?"

Dalisu: "I will have coffee, black coffee."

She did what he had asked and served him. She then began making the juice and added other fruits. When she was done she took two long glasses and poured the juice.

"Thank you, I will bring back the glass tomorrow." Gwabini said taking the juice and he stood up sipping it.

Thembelihle: "How is it?" she asked giving him the bowls and the guavas she didn't use.

Gwabini took them.

Gwabini: "It tastes nice and I didn't think it would taste like this."

Dalisu: "You are not used to these things  
Gwabini, tell her."

Gwabini laughed. "I love them ndlovukazi." He  
confessed. Thembelihle laughed. "Goodnight."  
He said heading out.

Them: "Goodnight."

He closed the door behind him. Thembelihle  
washed her blender jug and put it aside. She  
took her juice and left the kitchen... She sat on  
the couch and watched TV while having her  
juice.

The TV ended up watching her as she was  
thinking; she never imagined that after her  
wedding she was going to be home feeling sad.  
She had imagined that by now she was going to  
be talking about how her first night with her  
husband was. But no, she was still very much a  
virgin and at a quarrel with her husband about  
what was right for him as the king...

She finally stood up and went to bed but Dalisu

was sleeping with his clothes on and on top of the covers with the pillows still on the bed...

Thembelihle: "Are you sleeping?"

Dalису: "No."

Thembelihle: "Can I prepare the bed? And you can go take a shower."

He got up and left the room. Thembelihle fixed the bed and took off her gown. She then closed her eyes...

Thembelihle was up in her mother in-law's house. She had been there for about three days. She would go there every morning and come back in the afternoon. She was better with her mother because her husband was not including her in the pain he was feeling. But with MaCebekhulu they shared the pain together and she made her mother in-law feel much better.

Dalису was working in his house. He was doing

his office work because he was trying to keep busy. He was still mourning his father so he wasn't going up to the royal house and he wasn't going to do that for a while.

"You have guests Ndabezitha." Joe told Dalisu he was standing at the main door.

Dalisu: "Who are they?"

Joe: "Mr and Mrs Biyela."

Dalisu: "Show them in." he wasn't sure if it was the ones he was thinking of or just other people.

Just then Thokozile and her husband entered the house. He closed his eyes and opened them again.

Dalisu: "Sit." He showed them the couch. They both sat down. He called MaMthembu and told her to prepare food for them.

Dalisu: "How can I help you?"

Musa: "We have come to pay our respects,

Ndabezitha. We were at the funeral but we didn't get the chance to see you."

Dalisu: "I see, it's a pity that you have come to witness the sorrow but when your sister was getting married you didn't come. What does that say about you?"

Thokozile: "I couldn't come because I was busy at work."

Dalisu: "You are not busy now?"

Thokozile: "I took the leave and when I wanted to take it for the wedding it was inconvenient. I am sorry."

Dalisu: "Did you call Thembelihle to tell her that?"

Thokozile looked at her husband with an eye 'I have told you not to come here.' Thokozile didn't want to come and see Dalisu and Thembelihle but Musa forced her. He told her they had to do it and they didn't need to create a



bad image to him. He needed to save his image so that he would agree that he works in his land.

Thokozile: "I haven't got time."

Dalису: "Mmm. Musa how do you handle your house? You looked at her abusing her sister?"

Musa: "Ndabezitha I didn't think that we would talk about that while there is such pain in your family."

Thokozile was looking around as if she was looking for something.

Dalису: "I told you to come here but you didn't come. This is the time."

MaMthembu served them the food and they thanked her.

Musa: "We were busy."

Dalису: "Oh, okay. Please have that food and leave my house then."

“HAWU!” They were both surprised.

Dalisu: “What?”

Thokozile: “We have come all the way from Durban and you won’t even appreciate our efforts?” she showed her frustrations. Dalisu looked at Musa and then his wife.

Musa: “That’s not the right way to speak to a king, Thokozile.”

She kept quiet but was burning with anger in her heart.

Dalisu: “You’ve come here to show me how much of a boss your wife is?”

Thokozile: “No, but it would be great if you show us some-”

Musa: “CAN YOU JUST KEEP QUIET!”

She kept quiet but clicked her tongue. “Did you just click your tongue?” Dalisu asked looking at her. Musa sighed.

Thokozile: "I am sorry." She said and looked around.

Daliso: "Thembelihle is not here if you are looking for her." he looked at her and she looked down. "I will be back." he stood up and headed to his office.

Musa: "You can't even do one thing correct, Thoko."

Thokozile: "There's absolutely no need for him to treat us like this. I was looking after Thembelihle and there's no abuse that I did on her."

Musa: "From now just shut up."

Daliso came back and gave him the response to his deal he had requested.

Daliso: "Your deal is a great deal but I won't do business with you."

Musa stood on his feet. "He's taking this into heart now just because of what happened with

Thembelihle. Was I supposed to let Thembelihle do as she pleases in my house while I feed her and clothe her?" Thokozile shouted standing next to her husband. She was looking at him.

Daliso: "Tell her to stop shouting at me or it will be last day you stand in any of my kingdoms. Tell her now!" he shouted pointing Musa.

Musa: "But Ndabezitha this business is good."

Daliso: "I don't want it here! Leave my house now! Both of you!" he roared.

Thembelihle stood behind the door looking at what was happening with her hand on her chest.

Thokozile took the first towards the door. She looked at Thembelihle as she was standing by the door.

Thokozile: "I feel sorry for you for having to have married such a man. You think just because you are here now you'll reach that

dream that mother and yourself always went on about. No, you won't. Let me tell you what will happen here, you'll stay in this house, be his sex slave and bare children for him until he tells you they are enough. And you'll watch helplessly as he brings other women as his wives. There'll be no restaurant and lodge that you will own. You are much more stupid than I thought to even think this man will make your dreams come true. Tsk!" She had figured out why Thembelihle married him. She knew Thembelihle didn't want a husband, that was the last thing in her mind. She left her at the door tongue tied and shocked. Musa followed his wife.

Thembelihle turned and looked at her husband who was on his feet looking at her. She didn't say anything she just headed straight to their room and sat on the bed. She closed her eyes and tried to breath hoping she'll not think of what her sister had just told her.

"Why didn't you tell me about your sister?"

Dalisu asked closing the door behind him.  
Thembelihle looked at him.

Thembelihle: "You never asked about her."

Dalisu: "Every time when we discussed something that included her you would change and be a different person. You never made it easier for me to ask you." Thembelihle kept quiet. "You are so scared of her Thembelihle." He added.

Thembelihle: "I am not anymore I was just surprised to see her with you and to learn that you know she's my sister but I never told you she is. Even after I saw her the day you were installed as monarch."

Dalisu: "I had to find out for myself that why she didn't come here and I found out about the other things she did to you. You didn't tell me about any of that."

Thembelihle: "I just didn't want to talk about the past."

Dalisu: "Thembelihle, I want you to be happy."

Thembelihle: "You are not speaking to me and you are shutting me out but you are standing here telling me you want me to be happy?"

Dalisu: "This is a difficult time for me."

Thembelihle: "It's a happy time for me?" she asked looking at him. "I had to hear from Gwabini that you didn't go for your father's funeral. But I am your wife, you didn't tell me you won't go. You locked yourself up all day because you didn't want to share your pain with me. You wanted to be alone and now you are here telling me you want me to be happy?"

Dalisu: "You just don't understand."

Thembelihle: "Then make me understand." She pleaded standing up and walked towards him. She stood before him and held his hands.

Dalisu: "I don't want to talk about this, Thembelihle."

She was defeated. She let go of his hands and moved aside to open the door.

“You believed what your sister said to you?” he asked her and she stopped walking but she didn’t look back at him.

Thembelihle: “I don’t know.”

Dalису: “So you doubt me as a husband to you and to you only?” he asked wishing she would turn to look at him but Thembelihle didn’t turn.

Thembelihle: “I don’t know.” She replied and closed the door behind her...

“I don’t know how you think we will be able to live in harmony when you believe everything people tell you they think I will do.” Dalису said standing behind Thembelihle. He had followed her to the bathroom.

Thembelihle: “I never said I believe them I just said I don’t know.”

Dalису: “That means you doubt me.”



Thembelihle: “No.” she closed the tap. “You can mourn your father your way I won’t bother you with anything. Do things as you wish to do them. It’s your father after all. I won’t understand you’ve said it yourself. I mean I never buried my father so I know nothing about losing one and burying them.”

Dalису: “MaSthole, I didn’t mean it like that.” He held her hand and looked into his eyes. “I am sorry.” He said.

Thembelihle: “I will go outside and bring the clothes inside.” She ignored him and left... She decided she would honour the way he wished to mourn his father and not interfere in anyway unless he needed her to. She had vowed to honour him after all and that included his decisions for himself... She knew that and nobody had influence her...

[03/31, 10:43] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 46

Dalisu was expected to mourn his father for about a month and get back to his work but he took longer than expected. His council was running things in the royal house and he was home and sometimes he would spend more time with his mother and sister Mawande. He had sent his council to visit the people who were injured and they went to the funeral of the boy who died. People seemed to be understanding that it was just bad weather not the king and the queen's fault. But then others blamed the queen for bringing bad luck.

"Next week Sunday I will do a ritual and then I will get back to my duties." Dalisu announced. They were all having dinner in his mother's house. MaCebekhulu, Thembelihle, Mawande and Nokuthula. She was back for Easter break as it was April.

MaCebekhulu: “Oh really! That’s wonderful news ndodana.” MaCebekhulu said looking at her son. She was on black clothes as symbol that she was mourning her husband’s death.

Dalisu: “Yes.”

MaCebekhulu: “That’s wonderful news, your council will be happy to hear that.” She complemented. “That’s wonderful, right girls?” she looked at them.

“Yebo, mama.” Mawande and Nokuthula agreed. Thembelihle was just quiet.

MaCebekhulu: “MaSthole?”

Thembelihle: “Mama.”

MaCebekhulu: “You heard what he said?”

Thembelihle: “Yes, I did and I am happy for him.”

Mawande: “So, bhuti you’ll go back to the royal house right away or you’ll go to your honeymoon?”

Thembelihle raised her head quickly and she looked at Mawande.

“Honeymoon?” Dalisu checked.

Nokuthula: “Yeah, it’s every woman’s dream to go with her husband after their wedding and you need it to distress.”

Thembelihle was quiet, thinking that she didn’t care if she went to that honeymoon or not. She had been lonely too much that she didn’t even think that Dalisu would be able to wash away all the loneliness and make things right with her again.

MaCebekhulu: “What is that?”

Mawande: “It’s when a newlywed couple go away for a few weeks or days just to spend time together. They can even go abroad if they can afford it.”

MaCebekhulu: “Oh, that sounds like something you two need.”

Dalisu: "But I don't think going far would be wise."

Mawande: "You can even go to another province or city it doesn't have to be another country."

MaCebekhulu: "Yes, what do you think MaSthole?" she looked at her and Thembelihle raised her head. Dalisu looked at her.

Thembelihle: "I think he needs to go back to his work. He has been away for a long time."

MaCebekhulu: "Yes, you are right but don't you need an alone time with him?"

She looked down. Mawande saw that something was not right. A Thembelihle she knew was going to look down with a blush or smile not just her dull face looking down.

Thembelihle: "We are always alone in the house it won't make a difference whether we are away or home."

Mawande: "I guess you are right." She condescended seeing that things were getting awkward and looking at her brother, he was looking at whomever was talking and turned to check his wife's expression.

Thembelihle smiled and stood up leaving the table with her plate.

"I think that means she wants to go now."  
Dalisu said putting his spoon down.

MaCebekhulu: "What's going on Dalisu? She's not herself."

Nokuthula: "Maybe she's pregnant already!"

"HHAYBO!" MaCebekhulu and Mawande were surprised, they looked at her.

Nokuthula: "What? They say pregnancy hormones changes a woman's mood and behaviour."

Dalisu: "She's not pregnant." He said because he knew he hadn't touched her intimately since

they got married. “And musa ukuphapha uyingane.” MaCebekhulu and Mawande laughed.

Nokuthula: “I am sorry.”

Daliso: “I will go now mom. We will discuss the ritual tomorrow I want it to be a small family thing.”

MaCebekhulu: “Okay, goodnight.”

Daliso: “Goodnight.” He left them making his way to the kitchen.

Thembelihle was standing by the sink crying silently. She hated how life had been for her, how her marriage life had been and it hadn't been a long time since she got married.

“We can go.” Daliso said to her standing by the kitchen entrance. Thembelihle pressed her teeth together and stiffened her muscles to suppress emotions.

Thembelihle: “I am coming.” She managed to

say without showing him she was crying. She didn't hear his footsteps leave so she used the kitchen door to exit the house just to avoid turning to look at him.

Outside the house she wiped her tears quickly and headed to the car. Gwabini was alerted and so he ran to open the door but Thembelihle passed Dalisu's car making her way to her guards.

"You are driving with me, MaSthole." Dalisu informed her. Thembelihle stopped and she turned back.

Gwabini held the door for her.

"Thank you." she said and stepped inside the car. Dalisu joined her at the back of the car. Gwabini then drove the car down following Njongo and Mduduzi...

They didn't speak about the honeymoon that was discussed at their mother's house. They showered separately and prayed together



before sleeping. Thembelihle was the one who made it a habit for them that they pray together before sleeping...

Dalisu's ritual was a success and so he was back in the royal house. It'd been a day since he got back with his brother Sbani and they briefed them about things that had happened. His request to be funded by KwaZulu government to build a palace for his wife was approved and they had to begin working on it. That was a relief for him.

"I want you to go and remind those women in charge of the girls that they still owe me a cow. I am back now and icala aliboli." Dalisu told his messenger.

"Yebo, Ndabezitha I will be on it right away." he promised him. "There's nothing you need more?" he asked.

Dalisu: "Not yet. Don't go to my mother

MaKhoza. I will request hers after they have been cleansed and ended their mourning. Otherwise you can go and do as I have said.” He said.

Messenger: “Mageba!” he praised him and left.

Dalisu took his things and headed out calling Gwabini and more guards. They were heading to Durban for important business...

Thembelihle was in her house having a chat with Makhosi. They were eating while talking. Makhosi was updating her about the troubles that her children had caused for her at school and to neighbours. Thembelihle was laughing.

Thembelihle: “I don’t wish to have children! They are hard work I know them.”

Makhosi: “Yes, but you know that won’t happen you must give Ndabezitha a child. It’s your duty. Maybe you are pregnant already.” she giggled. “I mean you didn’t take prevention right?” She asked.

Thembelihle faked a smile and she looked down. She didn't know what to say.

Thembelihle: "I didn't."

Makhosi: "Then you'll need to go for a check-up. You might be a mother to be. I can't wait for that, just to see you pregnant." She giggled.

Thembelihle: "I am not pregnant, Makhosi."

Makhosi: "How do you know?"

Thembelihle: "I am still a virgin." She murmured. Makhosi just kept quiet. "And don't ask me questions because I don't want to talk about it and I shouldn't have told you."

Makhosi: "No, what is it? You are not ready?"

Thembelihle: "No, it's not that he just doesn't touch me ever since his father died. So there's nothing I can do about it."

Makhosi: "Yes, there is something you can do about it." She said. Thembelihle looked at her. "There is no reason for him not to have fulfilled

his duty. You've been married for a long time now. He's even back at his reign."

Thembelihle: "Maybe he will do it now."

Makhosi: "He'll be busy now. He's been away and so I am sure that he'll have to go up and down running errands and catching up. I know this because my husband was always on the road with his father especially when he was somehow away from the throne due to something."

Thembelihle: "I don't mind Makhosi. I will wait."

Makhosi: "No, don't wait just initiate it first."

Thembelihle: "What! No! I won't do that. Don't even give me ideas."

Makhosi: "Come on, we bought you lingerie and just have to wear them and let him see you. Everything will just fall into place."

Thembelihle: "I won't wear those things that you bought."

Makhosi: “Hhaybo! Mfazi, you will have to.”

Thembelihle’s phone beeped. A message came through from Dalisu that he wasn’t coming back home. He was in Durban. She realised that Makhosi was right he wasn’t going to have time for her.

Thembelihle: “No, I am not going to do it.” She said truthfully.

“But Thembelihle you need-” she didn’t finish her sentence.

Thembelihle: “No, Makhosi I don’t want to talk about this anymore. I won’t do it as you tell me to do it.” She told her briefly.

Makhosi: “Yoh! I guess it’s true what they say, sometimes you end up being like your partner. I wonder what will happen when you start being intimate with him because sex is a spiritual activity. I suppose you’ll breath fire like him.” she made her aware. Thembelihle sighed.

Thembelihle: “No, it won’t be like that and I am sorry.”

Makhosi: “It’s okay, you’ll be alright.”

Thembelihle: “I just feel so lonely.” She confided. Makhosi left her chair and sat down next to her. She pulled her for a hugged.

Makhosi: “Better days will come. Just hang in there.”

Thembelihle: “I went to the clinic though after I heard him tell his mom that he will do the ritual for his father and go back to his duties. I thought maybe- you know. But it didn’t happen.”

Makhosi: “Did you tell him about prevention?”

Thembelihle: “No, I am not planning on getting pregnant right away.”

Makhosi: “But that decision you were supposed to make with him.”

Thembelihle kept quiet and closed her eyes.

She was busy taking the lingerie that Makhosi, Nozibusiso and her three female cousins had bought for her. When she first opened the gift and saw what it was, she was ashamed and she hid them among her gifts. She had told herself she wouldn't wear such things.

But tonight she was alone in the house and so she wanted to see how she was going to look like in them.

She took off her night dress and put it away she took one lingerie that she wanted sleep wearing. She just wanted to see how she was going to feel on it. She chose the long lace pink lingerie dress that had its own G-string. She laughed looking at it. She took the rest of them and hid them in her white wedding chest. She then wore the lingerie and looked at herself.

“Wow!” she was surprised. She turned to look at her back she loved how it looked on her but she

just knew she was never going to wear it for Dalisu to see her. Maybe he wasn't going to like it. She smiled and giggled not believing that she was wearing such a thing something she only saw on TV and she would change the channel if they appear as she believed that such scenes were going to make her feel she needed to engage in sexual activities.

She went to bed wearing it and she fell asleep right away...

In the morning Thembelihle woke up late then usual, her husband wasn't home so she knew she didn't need to wake up early. Before anything she went to the mirror again and looked at herself once more. She giggled. She then went to open the window and stood there looking outside thinking that maybe it was time to bring up studying to her husband...

Dalisu wanted to arrive home early because he had an issue to solve among the two men



villagers and so they left Durban very early.

Opening the bedroom door, he was greeted by his wife's sensuous bums. They looked good in his eyes as the lace had covered them nicely. That was a much more pleasing sight of her nudity that he'd ever seen. A woman that was his, standing there covered in lace looking so appetising in his eyes. His eyes moved up looking at her bare back as the lingerie dress was designed in a form of bare back dress with the silk straps on her shoulders.

Dalisu felt his sexual organ quiver beneath his suit pants and he cleared his throat. He wanted her to turn because she clearly didn't feel his presence.

Thembelihle jumped and turned to look at the person at the door. She had already had her hands on her breast. They were showing beneath the lace. She screamed shortly seeing Dalisu at the door and her eyes looked for her

gown and she found it. She moved up quickly to her gown and wore it covering herself avoiding eye contact with him.

“You are back?” she made a statement looking around. “I wasn’t expecting you so soon.” She added marching to the door but showing that she wasn’t going to him.

Dalису: “Who were you expecting?” he asked, his voice politely and his hand held her arm to stop her from leaving.

Thembelihle: “I wasn’t expecting anyone.” She replied, her big eyes wondering about. “I need to go to the kitchen I left the pan on the stove.” She lied.

Dalису: “You were at the kitchen naked?”

Thembelihle: “There’s no one in the house.” She lied further.

Dalису: “You are lying there’s MaMthembu in the kitchen.”

Thembelihle: "Maybe she just got here."

"No, that's not the truth." He dragged her to him.

Thembelihle: "I need to go, please." She pulled away from him and she left the room for the bathroom where she closed the door and sighed.

Dalisu sat on the bed realising that he'd been treating his wife like his roommate but not like a woman... Now he wanted her and she didn't want him to touch her. Why would she quickly cover herself when she had seen that it wasn't a stranger but him?

He got up from the bed and went to the kitchen but she wasn't there. He made his way to the bathroom and he found her finishing up brushing her teeth. He stood behind her and when she turned there was him looking at her.

Dalisu: "Why did you hide yourself from me?" he asked untying the gown belt but Thembelihle

held his hand. He removed them and she didn't stop him. He discarded the gown from her body and he looked at her. She had her eyes looking down and Dalisu raised her chin up.

She had no choice but to connect her eyes with his. She looked at his hand as he removed the silky straps of her lacy dress. He kissed the sensitive part of her neck and she was compelled by the power of his touch to hold on to him. She closed her eyes and softly moaned. The lingerie garment finally left her body and she felt his strong but soft hold on her waist. She felt the ache of pleasure all over her body and she didn't know that she was going to melt instantly if he touched her. She thought she was going to resist all pleasure he came to her with as he hadn't been so kind to her.

Dalisu reached for her lips and they shared a kiss, a ravenous kiss that led his feelings for her astray. While kissing her he realised his mistake he had neglected her for too long.

“Don’t answer it...” she begged him, her voice was a soft whisper. Dalisu’s phone was ringing inside his suit pants.

Dalisu: “It could be important.”

Thembelihle: “I am not important?”

He ignored the call and focused on her but the phone rang again. He stopped kissing her and took it out to answer it. He held her hand seeing that she was disappointed.

“Bafo, talk to me.” Dalisu answer his brother’s call.

Sbani: “You need to get here now or else these two men will kill each other.”

Dalisu: “They are already there?”

Sbani: “Yes, please come I think they will listen to you.”

Dalisu: “I am coming now.” As she heard that Thembelihle removed her hand from him and moved away.

Sbani: "Okay, I will try my best not to let things go astray before you get here."

Dalisu: "Do that." He dropped the call and turned to Thembelihle. She was seated on the bathtub washing her face.

Dalisu went down to her. "Lihle!" he called her but Thembelihle didn't look at him she just rinsed her face as if she didn't hear him.

Dalisu: "I will come back after I have resolved this matter and I promise you I will give you all the attention you need, okay?" Thembelihle didn't say anything she wiped the water off her face. "Thembelihle!" he called her.

Thembelihle: "I heard you." she said without looking at him. Dalisu kissed her cheek and got up. She looked at him as he headed to the door. She turned seeing that before closing the door he had paused... The door was closed and she was back to being alone again... There was no assurance that he was going to come back as

he had promised her...

[03/31, 10:43] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 47

Thembelihle was sitting under the tree bench it was already in the afternoon and Dalisu wasn't back. She decided to call her brother maybe she needed to go home for a little while not for a long time but just one night.

"Ndlovukazi!" Thokozani greeted his sister. Thembelihle laughed.

Thembelihle: "I am Thembelihle to you and you know that."

Thokozani: "Okay, I didn't know that you were

choosy.”

Thembelihle: “Ah! Bhuti, are you home or you are working?”

Thokozani: “I am home I will go to work in the morning.”

Thembelihle: “Okay, I am coming over for a sleepover.”

Thokozani: “That’s wonderful, your husband agreed?”

Thembelihle: “I haven’t told him but I will call him now.”

Thokozani: “Okay, I will wait for you.”

“Okay.” She said and hung up the call getting up from the bench. She made her way to the house calling Dalisu but he didn’t answer her phone call. She tried again now she was packing a bag but still he didn’t answer the call. She decided that she was going to leave.

“Hleziphi I am going home I will come back



tomorrow morning.” She informed her, she was ironing her clothes inside her house.

Hleziphi: “Okay, but I am not ready yet.”

Thembelihle: “Don’t worry you don’t have to come with me.”

Hleziphi: “I should always be with you ndlovukazi.”

Thembelihle: “I am freeing you and it’s just one night I will take Njongo. You don’t have to worry yourself.”

Hleziphi: “Okay, let me go and fix your bag.”

Thembelihle: “I have already packed it.”

She sighed. “You should not insist on doing everything for yourself I am here.” She told her. Thembelihle smiled.

Thembelihle: “I will never get used to have someone who does everything for me. It’s not wrong if you treat me a little different than the other queens you’ve known.”

Hleziphi: "I am not sure if Ndabezitha can be delighted to hear that."

Thembelihle: "We don't have to tell him everything that we do. It will be just between you and I."

She laughed and nodded. "You look beautiful." She complimented her. Thembelihle giggled and looked at herself.

Thembelihle: "Thank you, I will see you tomorrow and we will finish up those dresses, okay?"

Hleziphi: "Ndlovukazi." She bowed her head and Thembelihle smiled turning to leave her.

Njongo stopped the car on the front yard of Thembelihle's home.

Thembelihle: "Thank you, I don't think you have to use the hut."

Njongo: "What are your suggestions Ndlovukazi?"

Thembelihle: “You can use the room inside the house.”

Njongo: “No, I am expecting someone I will use the hut.”

She giggled and Njongo got off the car. “I didn’t think you have someone.” She said as he gave her his hand to help her out of her husband’s car. It was the only car available. The others were all gone out.

Njongo: “I have them.” Thembelihle laughed and looked at him. Njongo chuckled. “I don’t know what they see Ndlovukazi.” He said closing the door.

Thembelihle: “Hhaybo! Anyone you are planning to marry?”

Njongo: “There is one I see as my wife but I will have to retire first and take her as my wife. She worries that my job is dangerous.”

Thembelihle: “I understand but you have

something to retire, to?"

Njongo: "Yes."

Thembelihle: "Okay, that's good. I will bring the key."

Njongo: "I will wait for it here."

She nodded and went inside the house. He was better than before, after she had run away from Makhosi's house he loosened up. She noticed.

Zodwa was on the lounge eating. Thembelihle smiled and greeted her. She made her way to the vase with the keys.

Thembelihle: "How are you?"

Zodwa: "I am fine and you?"

Thembelihle: "I am fine. I see you have remove the cast."

Zodwa: "Yes, I am all good now."

"That's great." She said moving to the door she gave Njongo the keys.

As she sat down on the couch with her, her phone rang. She took it out and answered her phone.

“Where are you?” Nozibusiso asked screaming on the other side of the line.

Thembelihle: “I am home, what’s going on?” she laughed.

Nozibusiso: “I am in your marital home but you are not here.”

Thembelihle: “Oh, hee! I will tell Njongo to get you I am sleeping at home today.”

Nozibusiso: “Hawu!” she was disappointed.

Thembelihle: “You will see him tomorrow.”

She giggled. “Okay, I will wait for your guard.” she replied. Thembelihle hung up the call and went to ask Njongo to bring her friend to her... She then went back to the house her brother was there. She smiled and they hugged each other.

Zodwa: “You are choosy; why didn’t you hug me?” she asked her. Thembelihle laughed and offered her a hug. They hugged each other...

-----

“I am tired!” Dalisu complained kneading his neck as Gwabini drove down to his house after a long day.

Gwabini: “You had a long day.”

Dalisu: “That begun horrible solving livestock problems that turned out to be women problems.” He said shaking his head.

Gwabini laughed. The two men were fighting over livestock that got mixed up in the valleys and one was accusing the other one of stealing his cows when he had thought they were missing. One cow ended up dying because of the different food and environment.

The one who was accused of stealing ended up telling the victim that he shouldn’t complain

because he once had an affair with his wife.  
Fate was paying revenge for him.

Gwabini: “Those two are crazy how did you solve their matter?”

Dalису: “I told the accused man that he must bring back the two cows and give him another cow for a dead one because he was supposed to tell induna that he had cows he didn’t know. He even ate the meat of the dead cow with his friends and family.”

Gwabini laughed. “Hheyi, these men they are trouble.” He said. “I am glad that my livestock have their own valleys.” He said.

Dalису: “Phela wena, you are a rich man. I don’t know why you are doing this job you should just marry Thembeni and stay at home with her and your daughter.”

Gwabini: “Wee! Thembeni is pig-headed I can never take her as my wife.”

Dalisu: "I have Thembelihle she's stubborn but she's my wife."

Gwabini: "But she respects you and she knows you are the man in your relations. Thembeni wants to control me I can never have a wife like that."

Dalisu: "Yeah, you are right about that."

They stepped out of the car. "Where is my car?" he asked looking around.

Gwabini: "Maybe ndlovukazi left using it."

Dalisu: "At this hour she's not home?"

Gwabini: "It's still early and I heard her friend was coming over."

Dalisu: "Ehee! How did you hear that?"

"Hhayi, Ndabezitha." He ignored him and went down whistling. Dalisu shook his head and went inside the house.

He called his wife and she didn't answer her



phone. He went to the maid's hut but turned seeing that Hleziphi's house had its lights on. He knocked on the door and she opened after a while.

Hleziphi: "Ndabezitha?"

Daliso: "Where's my wife?"

Hleziphi: "She went to her brother's house for a sleepover. She didn't tell you?"

Daliso: "I don't remember. Why did you let her go alone?"

Hleziphi: "She said she'll take Njongo because it's just one night."

He nodded and went back inside the house he was angry...

-----

"I thought you'll be at ndlovukazi's house."  
Gwabini said holding Nozibusiso's hand. They were inside the car outside Thembelihle's home.

Nozibusiso: "I thought so too but she said she's spending the night here."

Gwabini: "She didn't tell her husband do you know that?"

Nozibusiso: "She said she called and he didn't answer the call."

"Okay, I have missed you." he said pulling her for a kiss. Nozibusiso felt sexual ache and she felt it greater than before. She tried to unfasten his shirt but he stopped her.

Gwabini: "We are inside the car."

Nozibusiso: "I know but I can't wait any longer. I have spent a long time away from you and I am only here for the weekend."

Gwabini: "I told you to look for a job around here."

Nozibusiso: "Can we drive back to your room?"

Gwabini: "Why can't you wait for tomorrow?"

“Mxm!” she exclaimed suddenly irritated and she turned to open the door but he locked the doors and held her wrist.

Gwabini: “What’s wrong with you?” he asked looking into her eyes but she didn’t answer him. “I don’t want to ever hear you say that ‘mxm’ to me. And when I say wait just wait.” He told her straightforward with his bold voice.

Nozibusiso: “I can’t believe I ditched my boyfriend for this.” she murmured.

Gwabini: “Excuse me! What did you just say?” he asked but she didn’t answer him. “Didn’t we agree that you’ll break up with him?”

Nozibusiso: “He doesn’t want to let me go.”

Gwabini: “You, let him go! I won’t share a woman. What’s that?”

Nozibusiso: “I can’t be sure that I am not sharing you with anyone.”

Gwabini: “You’ll leave this boy or you want me

to help you do it?" he asked ignoring her statement. "I can call him and tell him that you are mine now."

Nozibusiso: "I am not your wife. I want to go and sleep Simon, let me go."

Gwabini: "I will see you tomorrow?"

Nozibusiso: "Yes."

Gwabini: "Okay, come closer."

They shared a long goodnight kiss that lead them to drive to the shadow of the tree where Nozibusiso had him all inside her...

-----

"I am still sleepy!" Nozibusiso complained getting off the car. Njongo had just parked the car inside Dalisu's yard and the two ladies got off the car helping each other.

Thembelihle: "I can get off this car but they treat me as a short woman." Nozibusiso laughed. "When did you come back last night?"

she asked her opening her front door.

Nozibusiso: "Late." She giggled. "I will go and sleep MaSthole." She mimicked Dalisu's voice and Thembelihle laughed as she opened her bedroom door. Dalisu was on casual clothes making the bed.

Thembelihle: "Sawubona."

Dalisu: "Yebo." He didn't turn to look at her. He finished off making the bed.

Thembelihle: "I am fine and how are you?"

Dalisu: "I am fine."

Thembelihle: "You've had breakfast?"

Dalisu: "Who gave you the permission to sleep out?" now he turned and he was looking at her.

Thembelihle: "I tried to call you-"

Dalisu: "My question was, who gave you the permission that simple means I want the name of that person."

Thembelihle: "I gave myself the permission."

Dalису: "Hee! You just leave this house without telling me. You gave yourself the permission?"

Thembelihle: "You were not coming back and I missed my brother, I called you but you didn't answer your call. You didn't even return my calls so I left."

"I WAS BUSY!" He shouted standing in front of her now.

"I was lonely." She told him politely looking down. "I am lonely, I have been lonely and you don't care about me. So don't scold me for visiting my brother. I didn't commit any sin against you." she told him looking aside.

Dalису didn't say anything. He finally heard her say it 'she was lonely' that clearly was his fault that she felt that way and he decided there, he was going to do something about it. He took his phone and left her...

“Yeah, Natasha I need your help.” Dalisu told her former secretary on the phone. After he left his company, the woman was promoted to ‘receptionist of the company.’

Natasha: “What will you need, Sir?”

Dalisu: “I want to bring my wife to my beach house that side. We haven’t gone to our honeymoon and I can’t afford to go far at the moment. So, I think being alone with her in my beach house will be much better than not taking her anywhere so can you organise someone to clean the house and set it up? I will pay them.”

Natasha: “I can do that, sir. It’s no big deal.”

Dalisu: “I will send someone to give you the keys now and when they get there just leave your desk and go do this for me.”

Natasha: “Okay, should I decorate your bedroom?”

Dalisu: “Yes, and make it look special. How you

think a woman would like her first time with her husband to look like in a room.”

Natasha: “Okay, sir. I will work on that.”

Dalису: “Okay, I will transfer all the money to you now. For set up and your payment.”

Natasha: “Okay, Sir.”

Dalису: “Oh, and please find someone who can cook for us like someone who’ll be our house keeper. I will pay them. Tell them we will be there for two weeks.”

Natasha: “Okay, I will do that.”

Dalису: “Thank you.”

Natasha: “My pleasure, sir.”

He hung up the call, got away from the bench and went to Hleziphi’s house. He knocked and she appeared on the door.

“I am taking my wife up to the royal house just as distraction. I want you to pack a suitcase for



her. I am taking her away for two weeks. You will work with her friend. She's here so she'll know what to bring and please, don't say anything to her. You will then give Mduduzi the keys of my beach house he will have to drive them to Richards bay to my receptionist Natasha." he informed her.

Hleziphi: "Yebo, Ndabezitha. I will do as you have said."

He nodded and left her.

Dalisu went inside the house and found Thembelihle making breakfast with her friend. He greeted Nozibusiso and they had a small talk conversation. When the conversation ended he then went to Thembelihle standing on her back. He unfastened the apron strap. Thembelihle looked back at him.

Thembelihle: "What are you doing?"

Dalisu: "Let's go to my royal house bubbles." He said to her. Nozibusiso giggled. They both

looked at her and she looked down.

Thembelihle: “To do what there? I am making your breakfast.”

Dalису: “I am sure Nozzy won’t mind finishing up and you can make some at the royal house. Nozzy will eat this one with our people here.” He took off the apron and made her face him.

Thembelihle: “What are we going to do there?”

Dalису: “You’ve never been there and you should know people who work there. They must know you too because you’ll have to work there too as the queen there is a role you need to fulfil and things you need to do for your people, especially the women.” He held her hand and dragged her out. Thembelihle raised her hand to her friend.

“Bye, bubbles!” Nozibusiso said and giggled.

Thembelihle: “Did you hear that now, she’s calling me bubbles.” She complained looking at

him.

“But you are.” He said trying to help her step inside the car.

Thembelihle: “The first time you met me you saw that I can climb in this car. I am not a whale just let me do it for myself.” She said resisting his help.

Dalisu: “Okay! Okay!” he said but didn’t move.

“Get away!” she told him looking back. He raised his hands and moved back. She climbed in and he did the same.

“We are driving alone?” she asked looking around.

Dalisu: “Yes.” He said and started the car. “We will be fine, don’t drive along!” he stopped Majola as he was running towards the car. He nodded and Joe opened the gate for them. He drove up to his royal house... Their royal house

[03/31, 10:43] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 48

“People respect you a lot.” Thembelihle remarked, they were driving down to their house after a long day in the royal house. He showed her the ropes to the throne and he asked that they install a small desk and chair inside his office for her. She wasn’t going to work with him daily but he wanted her to have a share in their work because the kingdoms weren’t his alone but with her.

Dalisu: “And they will respect me even more now that they have seen how much you, yourself respect me. You are their queen and you saw how they treated you.”

Thembelihle: “Yes, something that I don’t think I will ever get used to.”

Dalisu: “You will have to and don’t expect less

from them. We don't want them to get all too friendly with you because once that happen things don't go smoothly. People should know that you are not equals."

Thembelihle: "Yebo, thank you for taking me."

He held her hand and took a short glance at her. "I am sorry that I haven't been there and for everything that I did wrong. I shouldn't have done it even if I was mourning." He said genuinely.

Thembelihle: "It's okay." She smiled.

He stopped the car and they got off the car. It was late and he wanted that they come back late and that way Thembelihle was going to be tired. She was going to sleep right away and forget about being intimate with him that night.

"I am tired I just want to sleep." She said taking off her shoes they were inside their bedroom. Dalisu was on his feet looking down at her.

Dalisu: "You will take a shower and sleep?" her being tired was music to his ears. She raised her head and the bubble eyes lit up her face. He smiled.

Thembelihle giggled and held his thighs hiding her face on him. Dalisu laughed. "You won't take a shower?" he asked looking down on her. He unzipped her dress until he reached the end.

Thembelihle: "You want us to take a shower? Mageba let's just sleep. I promise we will shower first thing in the morning. Even if we have to wake up at 4am."

Dalisu laughed and pushed her back to look at her.

Dalisu: "You always tell me pretending as if you are asking me. 'you won't shower?' Now you don't want to shower."

Thembelihle laughed and laid back on her bed. Dalisu sat down and took off his shoes and suit pants. "We will shower." She told him closing

her eyes.

Dalisu: “No, no, get up and fix the bed.”

She yawned and got up. She fixed the bed and then she took off her dress. She took off her bra and slept next to him.

“We are not praying because you are tired?” He asked holding her closer to him. He kissed the back of her neck.

Thembelihle: “Eish, get me my gown.” She requested. Dalisu laughed.

Dalisu: “Hhaybo!”

Thembelihle: “You said you’ll take care of me. Please, do it.”

He laughed and got off the bed to get her gown. He gave it to her and she wrapped her body. They sat on the bed and held each other’s hands. They prayed together...

Dalisu went to the royal house the following morning and he left Nozibusiso and Thembelihle in the house. He went there just to prepare with his brother that he was going to be away.

“Why don’t you want to talk about Gwabini? You always just giggle when I bring him up.”

Thembelihle asked Nozibusiso she sat down with her giving her another guava juice she had prepared.

Nozibusiso: “You don’t talk about your husband too.”

“What should I say about him?” She asked and laughed.

Nozibusiso: “How’s life in marriage? Are you happy? Do you enjoy the sex?” she laid out the question and took the first sip on the juice. She frowned.

Thembelihle: “What’s wrong, it doesn’t taste good?”



She stood on her feet and took the short way out. She threw out right on the ground of the front door. Thembelihle held her back and brushed it.

Thembelihle: "What's wrong now?"

"Water... water..." she tried to tell her.

Thembelihle ran back inside the house and got the water for her. She gave her the glass.

Nozibusiso drank it.

Thembelihle: "I will go take the shovel."

She turned and went to the tool room that was by the gate. She opened it and took the shovel.

"What's wrong Ndlovukazi?" Majola asked.

Thembelihle: "I don't know too."

Thembelihle dug the soil and buried the dirt.

Nozibusiso sat down on the porch chair and her thoughts were deep.

"What's wrong?" Thembelihle sat down on the opposite chair.

Nozibusiso: "I don't know."

Thembelihle: "The juice was bad?"

Nozibusiso: "It wasn't that smooth and I just didn't like it."

Thembelihle: "Sorry."

Nozibusiso: "I will go and lie down."

She nodded and looked at her as she left her for the house. She sighed and went back inside the house. She sat down with her glass and watched TV.

"MASTHOLE!" Dalisu called Thembelihle from their room. He just got back in the afternoon and it was time for them to go.

"BABA!" She shouted back. She was chopping the vegetables.

Hleziphi: "Hhayi, ndlovukazi hamba kuye!" she giggled. Thembelihle laughed and ran to her

room.

Dalisu was getting dressed. “Now you want me to speak to you shouting for the whole house to hear what I have to say to you?” Dalisu asked looking at her. She closed the door behind her.

Thembelihle: “No, I was just showing you that I am coming.”

Dalisu: “What are you doing?”

Thembelihle: “I was starting with dinner.”

Dalisu: “Leave that and change your clothes I am taking you somewhere.”

Thembelihle: “Somewhere? Where?”

He looked at her and she read through his eyes that she shouldn't have asked. Thembelihle took off her dress and went to her wardrobe she wore a tight black skirt, at a knee length and a blue and black African printed peplum shirt with long sleeve, it was V neck shaped. She took off the doek that she had on and wore

the black doek.

Dalisu stopped getting dressed and looked at her. His, 'his wife'. Now, seeing how she perfectly dressed as his wife. His mind travelled back when she was only a girl wearing leggings and lose see-through shirts. How they debated about the way she dressed. But now he was proud whenever he turned his head to look at her.

Thembelihle turned and saw that Dalisu wasn't getting dressed but he was looking at her. She looked down at herself.

"Nothing is wrong." He said before she could say a word.

Thembelihle: "Why are you not getting dressed then but looking at me?"

Dalisu: "Come here." He requested. Thembelihle went to him. "I am just proud to call you my wife. Look at how beautiful you are." He complimented her. Thembelihle smiled and laid

her head on him. He hugged her.

“Ngiyakuthanda, ndoda yami emnyama.” She told him and giggled.

Dalisu laughed. “Black and white is always the best colour.” He said.

Thembelihle: “I am not white.” She pinched him. He pretended to be hurt, Thembelihle laughed.

Dalisu: “Pineapple yellow and black are best colours.” Thembelihle laughed. “Okay, go on and finish up.” He instructed her.

Thembelihle: “Okay, should I wear flat or high shoes?”

Dalisu: “High so that you can look taller.” He teased her.

“Ah! This man!” She complained and laughed. She opened the wardrobe’s shoes side and picked blue suede shoes. She put them on and assisted him finish up dressing.

Nozibusiso held her hand and they walked together to Dalisu's car.

"You'll go to the Doctor tomorrow. I will go with you." Thembelihle told her friend not knowing that she wasn't coming back.

Nozibusiso: "Tomorrow is Sunday and I will have to go back to work. I will go on Monday during lunch hour."

Thembelihle: "Okay, I will see you tomorrow then."

She nodded and they hugged each other. "I love you." Nozibusiso told her.

Thembelihle: "I love you too."

Nozibusiso opened the front door for her and she held her hand as she stepped inside the car. She was on high shoes she needed assistance.

"You need help today." Nozibusiso teased her.

Thembelihle laughed and stuck her tongue out on her. "Ndlovukazi!" She bowed her head for

her.

Thembelihle: “Fusegi!”

“Hhaybo!” Dalisu exclaimed looking at Thembelihle as he stepped inside the car. Nozibusiso giggled.

Nozibusiso: “It’s not personal nkosi.” She said and closed the door. The travelling guards were outside the gate. As Dalisu started the car and they did the same. Dalisu followed after them...

“You’ll have to take off your shoes.” Dalisu told Thembelihle as they have arrived on the driveway of his beach house. He wanted them to walk on their feet so that the sea breeze would wake her completely. The driveway had concrete but it was always sandy.

“We have arrived?” She asked looking around and she yawned. “But Mageba, why did you make me wear them if I will have to take them

off?” she complained sulking.

Daliso: “Thembelihle, sulking is for children get off the car.” He gave her his hand. Thembelihle yawned and took his hand. She held on to him and went down to take off her shoes. Daliso took the shoes and closed the door.

The guard stepped inside his car and drove pass them.

“Hawu! Hawu! Mageba, just look at this! They just passed us.” she complained. “Where are we? Is this Durban because I am sure it’s not Nongoma?” She looked at him.

Daliso: “Can I tell you something?” she nodded looking at him. “You talk too much, sometimes.” He told her.

Thembelihle: “Ha! If I can keep quiet, you’ll cry.” She said smiling, a mischievous smile that Daliso had never seen before.

Daliso: “Hhaybo! That smile?”



Thembelihle: “What about it?”

Dalису: “I have never seen it before.” He looked at her with a grin. Thembelihle held on to his arm.

“Abuhlungu lawa matshe hawu let me wear my shoes I can handle it.” She complained. “And you didn’t tell me where are we!” she complained further.

Dalису sighed and gave her the shoes.

“Ha! I should carry them?” She complained.

Dalису didn’t answer her but he carried her into his arms. She giggled and held on to his neck.

Dalису: “Let me tell you what.”

Thembelihle: “What?”

Dalису: “If you keep on complaining like this we will go home early.”

Thembelihle: “But I didn’t complain.”

Dalису: “We are in Richards bay in my – oh well

now our beach house.” He informed her. “We will spend time together here for two weeks.”

Thembelihle: “You have a beach house? Why didn’t you tell me?”

Daliso: “I am telling you now.”

Thembelihle looked at the beautiful front view of the house, a cosy dark grey painted house with black wooded touch, the porch, front door. It was surrounded by a tree and some planted oak trees, with one garage.

Thembelihle: “It’s beautiful and I can see dark grey is your favourite colour.”

Daliso: “I didn’t have to tell you that... So welcome home sthandwa sami. My bubbles.” Thembelihle giggled as he put her down inside the lounge. “If you feel that you want to change something in here you can as you can see that this is all me. No woman helped me choose these things.”

Thembelihle: “Okay, we will come here often?”

Dalису: “For the holidays and when we have children we can always bring them here for their holidays.”

She smiled and didn’t comment. He held her hand and showed her around not rushing to their bedroom because it was the last thing he wanted to show her...

[03/31, 10:43] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

## EPISODE 49

“Who cooked? The food was good.”

Thembelihle complimented the food. They were seated at the back of the house where the chef that Natasha found had set the dinner for them. The Chef was an Indian woman.

Dalису: “I asked my receptionist to get a chef for us. You won’t cook here.”

Thembelihle: “Oh. I won’t even wash the dishes?” she asked smiling at him.

Dalису: “No, but there are other things you’ll do.” he said taking her hand.

Thembelihle: “Okay, there’s no dessert to the food?”

Dalису chuckled thinking she was the dessert but he didn’t say that to her. He didn’t think it was appropriate to say to her.

“Don’t worry about that.” He said carrying her into his arms.

Thembelihle giggled. “I wonder why don’t you carry me like this back home.” she wondered out loud looking at him.

Dalису: “There are people around the house.”

Thembelihle: “Oh, you don’t want them to see you being my husband?”

Dalису: “They might say you gave me love portion.”

Thembelihle laughed and closed her eyes. Dalisu tried to open the master bedroom door and he went inside with her.

“Open your eyes.” He instructed her and put her down.

She opened her eyes and looked around she swallowed hard, thinking that it was finally going to happen. She’d complained and he was finally attending to her complaints. The room was decorated in red and white with nothing but the candles lighting the room. Their king sized bed had white covers and red roses petals on the bed. There was chocolate and bottle of wine.

“Wine?” Thembelihle commented looking back at Dalisu, he chuckled.

Dalisu: “A little white girl did this for me so I think she did it the way they do it. I can drink the wine and you will have the juice.”

Thembelihle: “What if I want the wine too?”

Daliso: "No."

Thembelihle: "Just for tonight."

Daliso: "No, it's better if you don't even have a taste."

Thembelihle: "I didn't know that you'll be uptight even on the honeymoon."

Daliso: "This doesn't change that I am your husband."

Thembelihle: "I will have water."

Daliso: "Just because you don't want to have what I said you can have?"

Thembelihle: "No, I just love water."

Daliso: "Okay, why don't you go and shower, you can change the outfit. You know, wear something nice."

Thembelihle: "The lingerie?" she asked looking aside.

Daliso: "Yes."

Thembelihle: "I didn't think you'll love them."

"Why wouldn't I?" he asked unzipping her top.  
"They are meant to decorate a woman's body and I would like to see you on them."

Thembelihle: "I know Hleziphi must have packed my bag, I don't think that she packed them for me. You know."

Dalisu: "I told her to have your friend help her."

Thembelihle: "Oh, that one."

Dalisu: "I have a feeling you don't like lingerie."

Thembelihle: "I don't have experience with it and I guess you have a lot of it. How many women you've seen on that 'lingerie' in this bedroom?"

Dalisu: "Okay, now we need to go down that?"

Thembelihle: "It was just a simple question."

Dalisu: "How will it help you if I answer you?"

Thembelihle: "Have someone been on a lingerie

for you just yes or no?”

Dalisu: “Yes.”

Thembelihle: “I will go and take a shower.” She headed to the door, jealous that he’d been with some other women but she hadn’t been with other men. She turned. “Where’s my suitcase?” she asked.

Dalisu left the room and went to get the bags on the car. He got back and gave her the suitcase.

She took it and headed to the bathroom. She finished up taking off her clothes and took a shower. The house had two bathrooms.

She looked at herself on the mirror. She didn’t want to wear the lingerie he’d probably saw different women on it. And she didn’t want him to see her on it tonight. He’d seen her but nothing happened. She sat on the floor naked and she was clueless. She didn’t know what to do.



“If you don’t want to wear the lingerie you don’t have to wear it MaSthole.” Dalisu told her he was standing outside the locked door of the bathroom. “I am waiting for you.” he told her.

The last words made Thembelihle’s spine cold. She suddenly became nervous. She inhaled air deeply and opened every zip that her suitcase had. They have used the suitcase that belonged to her even before marriage. She remembered there was something inside. She closed her eyes wishing they didn’t take it out. She took out everything to open the underneath zip. She smiled seeing the attire that Makhosi gave her when she went to the reed dance. She took it out, the full gear. She packed back the clothes. She then stood up to moisten her body. She used the Bio oil to moisten her entire body, she didn’t use too much of it because she was going to be slippery. She didn’t use it on her face. She then wore her white beaded skirt wearing no panties underneath. She then put

the white beaded necklace and the red beaded headband. She put the white beaded chest cover on top, her breasts were not fully showing because of the beads. She put the rest of the beads on her left arm and right leg. She closed her eyes and went to the door...

Daliso was no longer there. She walked slowly to their bedroom with her heart beating fast and her hands trembling. She tried to relax before opening the door. She opened the door, the lights were on now. She walked inside the door. She stood almost close to the bed. The distance between the bed and the door, she was standing in the middle. She dropped her head and looked down holding her hands together on her front.

Daliso kneeled as he was seated on the bed. He got the full picture of how she looked like on the reed dance. He left the bed and stood on his feet with his eyes fixed on her. She was beautiful, his Zulu woman, a woman perfect for

nobody but him. Just him.

He was standing before her now, and she was still looking down. Dalisu held her chin and raised her face up. Her big eyes connected with his.

Dalису: “You look beautiful. They packed such an important attire?”

Thembelihle: “No, they used my old suitcase and so I remembered I had this at the back of the suitcase. I just didn’t want to wear the lingerie.”

Dalису: “I love you in this, and I am happy that you wore it because you have made the picture I had in mind clear. I just imagined how you looked on the dance and it ended with a vivid picture.”

Thembelihle: “I was like this.”

He smiled and lifted her, he carried them into his arms walking straight to the bed. He laid her

on the bed and sat next to her looking down at her.

Thembelihle: “You will switch off the lights and let the candles give us the light right? I think it’s too bright.”

Dalisu: “I will do that.”

He got up and went to switch off the lights. They only had the candles on. Dalisu was on white shorts and black vest. He toddled back to bed where she was laying with her right leg crossed to the other loosely. He straightened her legs as he reached the bed and he laid on top of her not all weight on her. He supported the upper body by pinning his elbows on the sides of her.

“I can’t believe you are here and this will finally happen.” He said slowly drawing a zigzag line on her skin using his forefinger from her chest going to down to her belly. Thembelihle’s breath got warm and the tickle of his finger send

shivers down her spine. She closed her eyes.

Thembelihle: "You'll make it less painful?"

Dalису: "I will be gentle with you. I promise."

Now he discarded his vest and laid on her, skin to skin. He smiled looking at her bubbled eyes as they moved down to look at his bare abs. He rested his lips on hers. He felt her hands hold on to his arms tightly. He loved it every time when she clung on him. He felt like she wanted him, like she needed him closer to her. He moved his hand on her belly massaging her down on the waist.

Thembelihle gasped and raised her body up as his hand sent a quick sharp ache down on her. She felt herself getting moist. She moved her hands from his arms up to his neck not making a mistake of touching his head.

Now he wanted to pave a way in. He was too excited but didn't want to rush her. He stopped kissing her and went down to search for the

knot of her beaded skirt. He found it and unfastened the knot, he put the skirt away on the floor. Thembelihle's eyes followed his hand as he was putting it away. She knew she was never going to wear it again. She was entering a new phase now, phase to womanhood. After tonight she won't be a girl but a full woman. His woman and only him. She knew that she was only for him nobody else but him.

Dalису had removed all the white beads on her body and left the red one her head. She drew a long sigh. They began again, the kiss.

She cried out. "AH!" as she felt his finger going inside her. Dalису fastened his lips on her and she wasn't able to scream but her body automatically moved as he thrust his finger inside. She'd never felt like this before, she'd never felt such emotions and loved them like she did now. Her cum was sharp and thick but Dalису didn't stop. She was loving everything until he had to invite the real him inside her.

He heard her cry out softly “Now!” and he looked at her face. He saw it was too much to take in and then he was ready. He wondered removing his shorts that as she was ordering it, was she going to handle it?

He did the starters and rubbed himself on her openings, yes, he had never had a virgin before but he knew how to handle a woman with love and care.

“No!” she screamed as she felt the pain of his first try to thrust inside her. She pushed him back. She didn’t succeed in pushing him all away.

Dalису: “What’s wrong?” he asked looking for her eyes but they wondered around.

“Thembelihle?” he called her, she was still underneath him as she only managed to get him away for a short distance.

Thembelihle: “It’s painful.”

Dalису: “But it will only be for a short while

MaSthole it won't last. Once I am inside you won't feel the pain."

"You are lying to me." She said sitting up moving back up on the bed until she reached the headboard.

Dalису: "I am not lying to you." he was left alone in the middle of the bed as Thembelihle was packed right at the corner of the bed.

Thembelihle: "Can we do it tomorrow?"

Dalису: "No, we will do it tonight. We will not keep postponing, Thembelihle."

Thembelihle: "I am telling you it's painful."

Dalису: "Even tomorrow it will still be painful and you will tell me that we will have to do it next day?"

"What should I do then?" She asked showing frustration as she was on the bed hugging her legs.

Dalису: "Just relax and let me take care of it. I



have paved the way in with my finger.” He tried to make her feel at ease but he kneeled on his knees.

“No! You are big!” she said shaking her head looking down at him. Dalisu looked at himself.

Dalису: “Oh, come on you’ve seen me before.” He said bristled now and so he tried to reach for her but Thembelihle jumped off the bed. She didn’t run too far because Dalису took the short cut to her and held her.

“Calm down!” He held tightly and she hugged him still feeling nervous. “Pain is just in your head. My bubbles, sex begins in your head if you are filled with the fear of pain in your mind. You won’t enjoy your first night with me. But if you can relax and tell your body that you are doing this now. You are submitting yourself to me. Everything will be perfect and the pain won’t last. Okay?” he explained to her politely and she nodded.

Dalису: "Can we try again?"

Thembelihle: "Yes."

They were back on their bed again and he was on top of her. His focus was on her lower lip. Thembelihle loved Dalису's soft lips, by one look they didn't look soft but when they were damp with saliva a woman would see they were soft. But only Thembelihle and the women he'd been with had seen them sensuously damp. Thembelihle loved them.

This time he pressed on kissing her while he nudged gently at the entrance of her body. He felt her trying to jump again but this time he pressed his lips harder but pleasing as he invaded his tongue to stop her from disobeying the laws of their love. That she lets him consume her without objection, objection based on fear. He softly pressed his hands on her waist and he kept on trying. He heard the deep scream that came deep from her throat it was

accompanying him as he was finally inside her. He looked at her and her eyes were widened but they relaxed as he stopped moving and kissing her.

“Do you feel me?” he asked softly caressing her ear.

“I do.” she said softly and sucked her lower full lip. She closed her eyes and Dalisu began moving. Loving how she felt she couldn’t control her response to what he was doing to her. She wasn’t told that she needed to move but as they were reaching climax she wanted him stronger and so she moved with him until her toes curled and her body stiffened before releasing along with him.

He died on top of her, their chests rising and falling. Their bodies were sweaty. Thembelihle smiled and held his shoulders.

Dalису: “I love you.”

Thembelihle: “I love you more now.” she giggled.

Dalису chuckled and moved from her. He pulled her up.

“Look.” He pointed the drops of blood on the white sheets. She looked at him and said nothing. Dalису baby kissed her.

He stood up and took their gowns. They had their night wear packed in one bag besides the lingerie. He gave her the gown after he'd cleaned them and he held her hand.

Dalису: “Pick them up, I will go take the spade.”

She nodded and she went down to pick all her white beads. She waited for him looking at them. She put her forehead on them.

“Come!” he told her going out through the balcony door. Thembelihle followed him. On the balcony he opened the small gate and he went to the corner of their bedroom balcony. He dug a small deep whole there and when he was done he looked at her.

She went down and put them on the whole, a tear escaped on her eye and other eye. She smiled. She got up and looked at him. He wiped her tears with his thumb and moved away from her. He buried the white beads.

Dalису: "Come to me." She went closer and he hugged her. "I will keep you safe and I won't let you go my wife."

Thembelihle: "I love you."

Dalису: "I love you."

He held her hand and they went back inside, they fell asleep holding each other...

[03/31, 10:43] Ron: HER FOREIGN DREAM

Season finale!

EPISODE 50

She slept like a baby and she was happy. She didn't tell him but she was happy. She'd imagined her first time with him the very first day he had laid her down on his bed back home. How he had touched her but couldn't go further because they were not married. He could have slept with her easily because he had paid lobola for her, most people believed lobala was practically marriage not just engagement like his parents believed. He respected her. He was very patient with her even when she was trouble. She fell asleep knowing that with him, she was going to die loving him.

"Wake up!" Dalisu woke her up holding her tight and closer to him. Thembelihle woke up and shook her head complaining. "We have a long day ahead." He said kissing her neck.

Thembelihle: "Why don't we stay here all day. I don't think I want to walk."

Dalisu: "Your legs are hurting, my bubbles?" he

asked pushing his knee in between her thighs. Thembelihle made a loud yawn sound.

Thembelihle: “They are hurting!” she screamed slowly reaching for his hand. He gave her his hand and Thembelihle held on to his hand tightly. She closed her eyes paying attention to the emotions running through her body. The hand that was underneath reached for her breast.

“They won’t hurt now.” he said pushing her forward and he filled her fully.

Thembelihle: “It’s done... like this...too...I..” she asked, her voice breaking and she finished the sentence by moaning.

Dalisu didn’t answer her even though he had heard that she was asking. He rather concentrated on what he was doing and listened to her moans. He went on and on giving her harder strokes something that was different from what he’d given her the previous

night and her moans were louder...

They laid back looking up both their chests rising and falling as they were breathing heavily after their morning encounter.

“Mageba?” She called him out. Dalisu turned his head and looked at her.

Dalisu: “What is it?” he pulled her to lay her on his sweaty chest. “Look, bubbles this is done in many different ways. It doesn’t have to be me on top of you all the time. You’ll see.” He responded to the question she’d posed earlier.

Thembelihle giggled and held on to him.

Thembelihle: “I love it!” she said quickly and laughed trying to run away. But Dalisu held her tight not to let her get away.

Dalisu: “You won’t run away now. I want you to tell me.”

Thembelihle: “Mageba, I am worried.”

Dalisu: “Worried about what bubbles?”



Thembelihle: “I am worried that I will want it all the time until I get tired of it.” She told him truthfully. She was new to all that kind of pleasure she received from him and she enjoyed it.

Dalису laughed hilariously. Thembelihle just closed her eyes and giggled.

Dalису: “You know what?”

Thembelihle: “What?”

Dalису: “I will give it to you whenever you want it but if I am not tired.”

Thembelihle: “How will you know that I want it?”

Dalису: “You’ll tell me or you’ll be scared to tell me?”

She lifted her head up and looked at him. “I will try not to be scared.” She said reaching for his hand.

Dalису: “Last night we took our relationship into another level. The bond between us will be

stronger now that we have shared an intimate encounter.” He raised their hands up. “There is nothing that you need to be scared of. I am all yours so you can claim me.” he said turning their hands.

Thembelihle: “Okay, I will do as you say... Look at the difference in the colour of our skin. How do you think God did this?”

Dalису: “I think he had different kinds of clay don’t you think?”

Thembelihle: “Yeah but now we need to get up and go shower.”

Dalису: “I thought we are staying in bed.”

Thembelihle: “No, that doesn’t mean we won’t shower and eat.”

Dalису: “Eish, okay let’s go and shower.”

They got off the bed and Thembelihle felt a little discomfort when standing on her feet. It wasn’t painful but she wasn’t comfortable and legs felt

heavy. Her thighs joints were the part that was painful.

Dalису: "Are you fine?"

She shook her head 'no' but she tried to walk. "I am not comfortable and kubuhlungu la." She looked at him pointing the painful parts.

Dalису: "Okay, I will have to carry you to the bathroom. You will be fine and maybe by tomorrow the discomfort won't be there because we won't do anything today."

Thembelihle: "No, just hold my hand I will walk so that I will get used to it."

Dalису: "Okay, that's a good idea." He took her gown and gave it to her, she wore the gown.

Thembelihle: "I will change the bed covers where are the clean ones?"

Dalису: "I will do that."

Thembelihle: "I want to lay down when I get back from the shower."

Dalisu: "Okay, I will leave you in the bathroom and come back for the bed."

Thembelihle allowed him to do that. She didn't even try to stop him...

They have been in the beach house for a week and had another week to go. They were having a lovely time together and enjoyed being alone without being disturbed. There were no phone calls disturbing them, no knocks and emergencies. They had all the time to themselves.

Dalisu knew Richards bay very well, he had lived there and so he took Thembelihle to all the beautiful corners of the city. And they would take a beach walk some nights. Just having quality time together.

"Being inside an office is very cool and the air conditioner is refreshing." Thembelihle said taking a deep sigh and sat down on the couch

in the lounge. Dalisu had taken her to his company. They spent their day there working, Thembelihle was more like his secretary while he was the boss behind the desk.

Dalisu: "It is cool but I can't say much about the job that you want. Cooking and chopping, there is no air conditioner there."

Thembelihle laughed. "I don't care because I would be doing what I love." She said giving him her feet.

Dalisu: "Really? Why does it seem like I am your slave here?"

Thembelihle: "But baba, we agreed that there are no people around here so you'll do anything for me. There are no people around here, we are alone."

Dalisu: "I am your slave, bubbles."

She giggled. She used all her chances because she knew that back home he was uptight.

Thembelihle: "I wish you can be like this, every time." She closed her eyes as he massaged her feet.

Dalису: "You are lucky because I love you and you should know that in our house I am your husband I will show you love and affection but outside home I am the king."

Thembelihle: "You'll be like this even at home?"

Dalису: "Yes, but not too much." He said and poked her nose, she giggled. "I haven't been the best husband because of the hard time of dad's passing but now all is well."

Thembelihle: "I am happy to hear that. Now don't you want a massage too?"

Dalису chuckled. "No! Hhayi, these feet have been working for years and they don't need massage." He protested.

Thembelihle: "Hawu, those years you had no wife now you have a wife."

Dalису: “Yes, but my feet, bubbles, they are quite hard to massage. I don’t want to hurt your hands.”

Thembelihle looked at him and laughed. He tickled her and he made her worse until she begged him to stop. He stopped.

Thembelihle: “Okay, I can massage your shoulders. Sit straight husband.”

He cleared his throat and sat straight. She unfastened his shirt buttons. He held her wrist and looked at her.

Dalису: “I didn’t know that the massage included removal of clothes.” he gave her a mischievous smile.

Thembelihle: “Ah! Ndabezitha, be serious please. Don’t you know that I need to touch your muscles in order to give you a relaxing massage.”

Dalису: “Oh, oh, you are right.”

She kneeled on the couch and massaged him. They were having a light conversation while he was feeling his muscles relax nicely. Thembelihle's phone rang from her bag.

Dalису: "Don't answer it."

"It might be important." She got off the couch and opened her bag to get her phone. She smiled seeing her friend's name on the screen.

Thembelihle: "Hey! You didn't call me as you promised!"

"Thembelihle..." Nozibusiso cried and that worried Thembelihle.

Thembelihle: "Nozzy, what is wrong?"

Nozibusiso: "Mngani wami. I am pregnant!" she told her and cried.

Thembelihle: "What!" she was shocked she turned and looked at Dalису. He had his head looking down but Thembelihle saw his eye was looking at her. She moved away from him a



little. "Are you serious?" she asked.

Nozibusiso: "Yes, I am scared Lihle, my father will be furious."

Thembelihle: "Wait, who's the father of the baby?"

"It's Simon!" She screamed, the hormones were taking its course.

Thembelihle: "Who's Simon now?"

Nozibusiso: "Agh! Gwabini!"

Thembelihle: "Yehheni, Jehova! Did you tell him? I mean does he even know that you were sick?"

Nozibusiso: "No, he didn't and I don't want to do it over the phone. I just hope he will believe that the baby is his."

Thembelihle: "Does he know about Ndlela?" she asked in whisper.

Nozibusiso: "Yes!"

Thembelihle: "Amen!"

Nozibusiso: "Don't say it like that Thembelihle, please. I just didn't think he will be serious and Ndlela didn't want to let me go."

Thembelihle: "Okay, but don't worry now. You'll be a good mom. I know that." She didn't know what to say to her.

Nozibusiso: "Can you take the child for me? Until you have your own."

Thembelihle: "Hehe! Me and children? I had enough with Thokozile's children." She said out loud. "But I mean your mom is there and she'll look after the baby for you." she said softly.

Nozibusiso: "Ey, how's the honeymoon?"

Thembelihle: "Everything is perfect my friend. I just hope that you'll feel better soon and don't stress okay?"

Nozibusiso: "Okay, bye."

Thembelihle: "Bye, mommy."

Nozibusiso: "Fusegi!"

She laughed and said: "Fusegi nawe." They both laughed before hanging up the call. Thembelihle sighed trying to imagine how she must have felt when she learned about her pregnancy.

"Thembelihle?" Dalisu called her and she turned, she went back to the couch with him. She laid on the couch and rested her head on his lap.

Dalisu: "You don't want children because your sister's children gave you a hard time? Is that what you meant when you were talking to your friend on the phone?" he was looking down at her.

Thembelihle: "I don't want to talk about that." She got up from him and took the TV's remote.

Dalisu: "I think I deserve to know."

Thembelihle: "I was just saying."

Dalisu: "I believe since we are here and we have been intimate and our sexual encounters were flesh to flesh, that means the possibilities are

high that you'll give me a child, right?"

She looked at the TV and turned the volume up. He held her arm and she turned to look at him. He demanded the answer with his eyes.

Thembelihle: "No, there'll be no child after this."

Dalису: "Why?"

Thembelihle: "I went to the clinic the time you said that you are going back to your duties. I took a prevention method that was suitable for me."

Dalису taunted his jaw and looked at her without saying anything. Thembelihle couldn't stand the look on his eyes so she dropped her head.

He stood on his feet and Thembelihle stood up after him. She followed him to the bedroom. But he didn't reach the door.

Dalису: "Why are you after me?"

Thembelihle: "Mageba, I just want to explain."

Daliso: "What?"

Thembelihle: "Don't you want us to enjoy our marriage life before bringing children into our home? We just got married I thought we should wait."

"You thought what!" he shouted throwing his shirt on the floor. Thembelihle shut her eyes on a flinch. "You thought that nonsense and took the decision alone without consulting me?" he asked.

Thembelihle: "I am sorry."

Daliso: "Musa ukungibhedela wena! Yezwa? Uyangibhedela!" he shouted pointing at her. "You are sorry for what MaSthole, huh?" he asked, his forehead had formed the 'anger vein' that appeared when was angry.

Thembelihle: "It's just that I knew you were going to refuse."

Daliso: "So you went behind my back?"

Thembelihle: "It's not like that."

"Pack our bags we are going home." He instructed her making his way to the kitchen. Thembelihle followed him.

Thembelihle: "But Ndabezitha, we still have another week that you promised me. Please forgive me."

Dalisu: "You don't deserve it so we are going home, Thembelihle Zulu. Now go and pack our bags. We will leave right away."

"Mageba-" she didn't finish her line.

Dalisu: "I said, we are leaving!" he emphasized. Thembelihle nodded and turned making her way to the bedroom.

She sat down on the bed and buried her face on her hands. She didn't want to go yet. She was still having a good time and now she needed to go back home? Life was nice and perfect at the beach house but she ruined it and now she had

to go back to reality and responsibilities of her  
life back home...